



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NEW SYSTEM

GEOGRAPHY.

ANCIENT AND MODERN

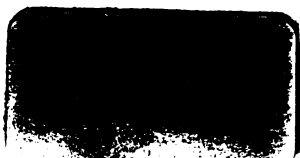
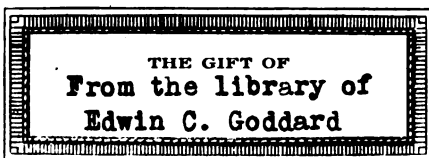
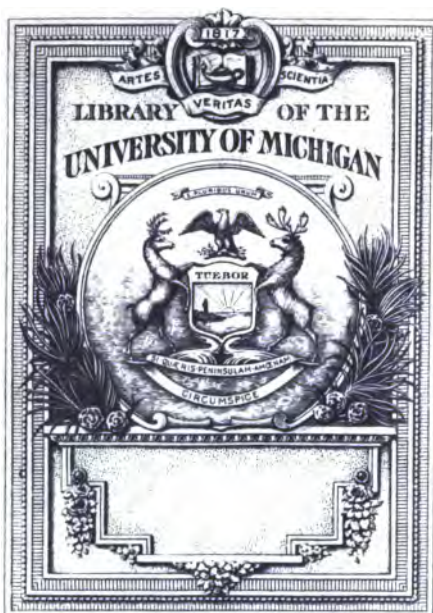
USE OF SCHOOLS

ATL

BY JAMES WARD  
AND  
JOHN EDWARD WARD

NEW YORK  
PUBLISHED BY  
J. & J. WARD, 10 NASSAU ST.  
1872

Mary A. Goddard  
308 Belden



**A**  
**NEW SYSTEM**  
**OF**  
**GEOGRAPHY,**  
**ANCIENT AND MODERN,**  
**FOR THE**  
**USE OF SCHOOLS,**  
**ACCOMPANIED WITH AN**  
**ATLAS,**  
**ADAPTED TO THE WORK.**

.....  
**BY JEDIDIAH MORSE, D. D.**  
**AND**  
**SIDNEY EDWARDS MORSE A. M.**  
.....

**TWENTY-THIRD EDITION.**

**BOSTON:**  
**PUBLISHED BY RICHARDSON & LORD, 75 CORNHILL**

.....  
**J. H. A. Frost, Printer, Congress-Street.**  
**1822.**



**DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, to wit :**

*District Clerk's Office.*

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the twenty-fifth day of November, A. D. 1822, in the forty-seventh year of the Independence of the United States of America, JEDIDIAH MORSE, D. D. and SIDNEY EDWARDS MORSE, A. M. of the said District, have deposited in this office the title of a Book, the right whereof they claim as Authors, in the words following, *to wit :*

“A New System of Geography, Ancient and Modern, for the Use of Schools, accompanied with an Atlas, adapted to the work. By Jedidiah Morse, D. D. and Sidney Edwards Morse, A. M. Twenty-Third Edition.”

In Conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, “An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned :” and also to an Act entitled, “An Act supplementary to an Act, entitled, “An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned ; and extending the benefits thereof to the Arts of Designing, Engraving and Etching Historical and other Prints.”

JOHN W. DAVIS,

*Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.*

2.15  
From the library of  
Edwin C. Ladd  
5-27-41

## PREFACE.

---

65 31 41 217  
GEOGRAPHY, as a science, is yet in its infancy. The enterprise of modern travellers and modern commerce has indeed furnished us with a vast store of materials, but we look in vain, in the best treatises on General Geography, for that beautiful order and lucid arrangement, which so much delight us in other sciences. The geometer makes use of no term till he has defined it, and in his demonstrations, avails himself of no truth till he has proved it; but the geographer commonly begins his book with introductory views, which it is impossible for any man to understand, till he is minutely acquainted with the details of Geography.

It is true, that from the imperfect state of our knowledge, and from the nature of the subject, there cannot be the same precision in Geography as in Geometry; yet geographical facts may be arranged, a lucid order may be adopted, and classifications may be formed to assist the memory, as in other sciences.

Various methods have been devised to aid the memory. We remember the relative position of the fixed stars by grouping them in Constellations. A European geographer has recently borrowed this expedient from Astronomy, and arranged all the chief towns on the globe into Constellations. This plan might be useful if Geography had to contend with the same difficulties as Astronomy. The two cases, however, are widely different. The Astronomer's world is a universe of dots, and he has no way to help his memory, but to unite them with imaginary lines, and combine them into forms. But Geogra

phy abounds with real lines. It has rivers, coasts and mountains; and these afford a support to the memory, much more solid and valuable than imaginary lines.

Another mode of assisting the memory is by an ingenious combination of the *initials* of names. The word VIBGYOR contains the initials of the seven primary colours, in the order in which they appear in the rainbow. This method may in some instances be successfully applied to Geography. For example: the three large towns, Boston, Albany and Detroit, are near the same parallel of latitude, and the initials spell BAD. Montreal, Albany and New York are near the same meridian, and the initials spell MAN. These six towns, taken together, form a cross, on which BAD MAN is extended. Expedients of this kind may be profitable in some cases, yet if they are pursued very far they will become frivolous, and rather burdensome than useful. The same remarks are applicable to *rhymes*.

There are various other methods of aiding the memory, but the most valuable, where the subject admits of them, are *classification* and a *lucid order*. These are the methods adopted in all the sciences. They are the methods which the memory loves, and which make the acquisition of knowledge easy and delightful.

In the following pages the world is presented under three distinct views, 1. An Introductory view of each quarter or grand division of the globe. 2. A view of each country in detail. 3. A General View, or Recapitulation.

In the *Introductory views*, the design has been to give such an outline of the mountains, rivers and other grand features of the globe, as will prepare the pupil to come with advantage to the study of details.

In the *view of each country*, the plan has been, to begin with what is plain, and proceed to what is obscure. For this reason, the boundaries, bays, and capes are commonly first described, and then the mountains, rivers and towns.

After the student has gone over the world in detail, he is then called upon to look back, and classify the information he has obtained, and combine his knowledge

into *General Views*. These views are calculated to fix all the important details more firmly in his memory.

The order which is here pursued, it is believed, is the order of nature; the order which is best calculated to communicate to the mind a clear and impressive view of Geography.

It has become customary of late, in Geographies designed for schools, to omit boundaries and the description of rivers. In this work they have been inserted. It is true, that maps with a series of judicious questions, supply in part the place of a description. Yet they do it imperfectly. In the best maps, especially in those on a small scale, errors are so numerous, that the mind cannot rest with confidence in their testimony. We want the confirmation of the book. Besides, a good description of a river is the result of much study, and always suggests the best associations for the aid of the memory.

The publishers have prepared an Atlas to accompany this work. The maps are executed in a style of engraving, superior to what is common in works of the same kind. The map of the United States appears to be remarkably well done.

---

#### *Advertisement to the Twenty-Third Edition.*

The twenty-second edition of this Geography was prepared for the press with much care, re-written on an improved plan, and accompanied with a new Atlas adapted to the work. Few alterations have been found necessary in the present edition. The principal improvement is the addition of a System of Ancient Geography, accompanied with an Ancient Atlas of five maps.

play themselves with great interest, and these afford a much more solid and valuable knowledge.

Another mode of assisting in the acquisition of the language is the combination of the *MAN* with the *MAN*. The *MAN* contains the names of countries in the order in which they are mentioned in the *MAN*. It is a method which may in some instances be applied to Geography. For example, *MAN*, *MAN*, and *MAN*, *MAN*, and the *MAN*. *MAN* and *MAN* are the names of the *MAN*. These are the names, on which *MAN* is derived of that kind may be applied, if they are put into very far away and rather burdensome than use and applicable to *MAN*.

There are various other methods, but the most valuable, with them, are classification and the methods adopted in all the methods which the memory of acquisition of knowledge is.

In the following pages : three distinct views, 1. An outline or grand division of each country in detail. 3. tulation.

In the *Introduction* : such an outline of the features of the globe, with advantage to all.

In the *Introduction* : to the *Introduction* of the *Introduction*.

# CONTENTS.

vii

Tennessee	127
Kentucky	132
Ohio	135
Indiana	138
Illinois	140
Missouri	141
Michigan Territory	143
Northwest Territory	145
Arkansas Territory	145
Missouri Territory	147
Florida	148
Mexico or New Spain	149
Guatemala	153
West Indies	154
The Bahamas	155
Cuba, Hispaniola	156
Jamaica, Porto Rico	157
Burmudas Islands	157
South America	157
Republic of Columbia	159
Guiana	162
Peru	163
Brazil	165
Buenos Ayres	167
Chili	170
Patagonia	172
Europe	173
England and Wales	175
Scotland	181
Ireland	185
Lapland	186
Norway	187
Sweden	188
Denmark	190
Russia in Europe	192
Prussia	194
Austria	197
Germany	200
Saxony	203
Hanover	203
Bavaria	204
Wirttemberg	205
Baden	205
Poland	205
Switzerland	206
Netherlands	208
Belgium	211
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia	
China	
Japan	
Holland	
Prussia	
Austria	
Germany	
Saxony	
Hanover	
Bavaria	
Wirttemberg	
Baden	
Poland	
Switzerland	
Netherlands	
Belgium	
France	
Spain	
Portugal	
Italy	
Greece	
Turkey	
Siberia</	

# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE.
Astronomy . . . . .	13
Globes . . . . .	19
Maps . . . . .	26
Earth . . . . .	27
America . . . . .	30
North America . . . . .	32
Greenland . . . . .	36
Russian Settlements . . . . .	38
British America . . . . .	38
Newfoundland . . . . .	38
Nova Scotia . . . . .	39
New Brunswick . . . . .	41
Lower Canada . . . . .	42
Upper Canada . . . . .	44
New Britain . . . . .	47
United States . . . . .	48
Eastern States . . . . .	51
Maine . . . . .	52
New-Hampshire . . . . .	55
Vermont . . . . .	57
Massachusetts . . . . .	60
Rhode Island . . . . .	65
Connecticut . . . . .	67
Middle States . . . . .	71
New York . . . . .	71
New Jersey . . . . .	80
Pennsylvania . . . . .	84
Delaware . . . . .	90
Maryland . . . . .	92
District of Columbia . . . . .	96
Southern States . . . . .	97
Virginia . . . . .	98
North Carolina . . . . .	105
South Carolina . . . . .	109
Georgia . . . . .	112
Alabama . . . . .	116
Mississippi . . . . .	119
Louisiana . . . . .	122
Western States . . . . .	127

# CONTENTS.

vii

Tennessee	127
Kentucky	132
Ohio	135
Indiana	138
Illinois	140
Missouri	141
Michigan Territory	143
Northwest Territory	145
Arkansas Territory	145
Missouri Territory	147
Florida	148
Mexico or New Spain	149
Guatemala	153
West Indies	154
The Bahamas	155
Cuba, Hispaniola	156
Jamaica, Porto Rico	157
Bermudas Islands	157
South America	157
Republic of Columbia	159
Guiana	162
Peru	163
Brazil	165
Buenos Ayres	167
Chili	170
Patagonia	172
Europe	173
England and Wales	175
Scotland	181
Ireland	185
Lapland	186
Norway	187
Sweden	188
Denmark	190
Russia in Europe	192
Prussia	194
Austria	197
Germany	200
Saxony	203
Hanover	203
Bavaria	204
Wirttemberg	205
Baden	205
Poland	205
Switzerland	206
Netherlands	208
France	211
Spain	215
Portugal	2



Italy	220
Ionian Republic	223
Turkey in Europe	224
Asia	227
Turkey in Asia	230
Russia in Asia	233
Arabia	236
Persia	238
Independent Tartary	240
Hindoostan	241
Farther India	247
China	250
Chinese Tartary	253
Tributary States	254
Japan	254
Asiatic Islands	255
Isles of Sunda	256
Borneo	257
Philippine Islands	257
Celebes	257
Spice Islands	258
Australasia	258
Polynesia	260
Africa	261
Egypt	263
Barbary States	265
Tripoli	267
Tunis	267
Algiers	268
Morocco	268
West Africa	270
South Africa	271
East Africa	273
Nubia	273
Abyssinia	273
Central Africa	275
African Islands	276

## DEFINITIONS OF GEOGRAPHY.

**GEOGRAPHY** is the science which treats of the Earth and its Inhabitants.

**ASTRONOMY** is the science which treats of the Sun, Stars, Planets, and other Heavenly Bodies.

These two sciences are so intimately connected, that a competent knowledge of geography is unattainable without some previous acquaintance with astronomy. We shall commence this work, therefore, with a brief, popular view of

### ASTRONOMY.

The world which we inhabit is a great globe or ball, about 8000 miles in diameter, and 25,000 in circumference. It turns round upon its own axis, once every day, and moves round the sun once every year.

Astronomy teaches us, that the sun, moon, and stars are also great globes or worlds. Most of them are thousands of times larger than our earth; and, like the earth, each of them turns on its axis, and moves round a larger world as its centre.

### SOLAR SYSTEM.

The system of the Universe adopted by the ancients was this: they supposed that the earth was immoveably fixed in the centre of the Universe, and that the sun, moon, and stars moved round it, once in twenty-four hours. This system was supported by Ptolemy, and called the *Ptolemaic* system, and has long since been universally rejected by the learned.

The *Copernican* system is the true Solar System. It supposes that the sun is in the centre; that the earth and the other planets move round the sun, at various distances, and with different degrees of velocity; and that the apparent motion of the heavenly bodies round the earth, is occasioned by a real rotation of the earth on its axis.

The Solar System is composed of the sun, the planets, satellites, asteroids, and comets.

A *planet* is a body which moves round the sun in an orbit nearly circular.

A *satellite* or *moon* is a body moving round a planet, and in company with the planet round the sun.

*Asteroids* are very small planets, sometimes called *telescopic* planets.

*Comets* are bodies moving round the sun in very elliptical orbits.

The orbit of a planet is the path which it describes in moving round the sun.

The planets are retained in their orbits by the joint action of two forces. One, called the *centripetal* force, or the *attraction of gravitation*, if it acted alone, would draw them directly into the sun; the other, called the *centrifugal* force, if it acted alone, would drive them out of their orbits, and out of the Solar System, in infinite straight lines. Between the two, they can do neither. They cannot be drawn into the sun, on account of the centrifugal force; nor be driven out of the System, on account of the centripetal force; but are compelled to move continually round the sun.

*The Sun.* The Sun is the source of light and heat, to all the bodies in the Solar System. It is more than a million times larger than the earth.

*Planets.* There are commonly reckoned seven planets, the names of which, according to their nearness to the sun, are, Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and Herschel.

The following table contains a view of the magnitude of the sun, and the planets, the distances of the planets from the sun, and the time which each employs in turning round its axis, and in moving round the sun.

	Charac- ters.	Diameter in miles.	Mean distances from the sun in miles.	Rotation on their axis. d. h. m.	Time of moving round the sun. y. d. h. m.
Sun	☉	883,246		25 14 08	
Mercury	☿	3,224	36 million,	24 5 28	0 87 23 15
Venus	♀	7,687	68 do.	0 23 22	0 224 16 49
Earth	⊕	7,928	94 do.	0 23 56	1 0 0 0
Mars	♂	4,189	144 do.	1 00 39	1 321 22 18
Jupiter	♃	89,170	491 do.	0 9 55	11 315 14 39
Saturn	♄	79,042	901 do.	0 10 16	29 164 7 21
Herschel	♅	35,112	1803 do.	unknown	83 294 8 39
Moon	☾	2,180	94 do.	29 12 44	1 0 0 0

The time employed by any planet in turning once upon its axis, is called *its day*, and the time of moving once round the sun, is called *its year*.

From the last column in the above table it appears, that the further a planet is from the sun, the longer is its year. Mercury's year is less than three of our months, while Herschel's year is nearly one of our centuries.

*Mercury* is the smallest of the planets, and being the nearest to the sun is also the swiftest, moving in its orbit at the rate of 111,000 miles in an hour. It is supposed, that the heat under the equator of this planet is so great, that water would continually boil. To an inhabitant of this planet the sun appears seven times as large as it does to us.

*Venus* is next to Mercury. It very much resembles the earth. It is about the same size, and performs the revolution on its axis in about the same time. Neither Venus nor Mercury has any moon; of course, they have no light after sunset but star-light.

The *Earth* is next in order to Venus. As to size, it is in the middle of the seven planets, there being 3 larger and 3 smaller. It turns on its axis once in 24 hours, from west to east, which causes the heavenly bodies to *appear* to move round the earth, in the same time, from east to west. The figure of the earth is spherical; as is proved by the fact that many persons have sailed round it. It is not, however, a perfect sphere; but is elevated at

the equator, and flattened at the poles. The equatorial diameter is longer than the polar diameter by 34 miles.

Mercury and Venus are called *inferior* planets in relation to the earth; because they are *below* the Earth; that is, nearer to the sun or centre of the system. Mars, Jupiter, Saturn and Herschel are called *superior* planets, because they are *above* the earth; that is, farther from the centre of the system.

*Mars* is the smallest of the planets except Mercury. His day is about as long as ours, but his year is nearly twice as long. Mars has no moon.

*Jupiter* is by far the largest of the planets, his bulk being nearly 1500 times that of the earth. He revolves very rapidly upon his axis, so that his days are very short, being not quite ten of our hours; but his years are very long, being nearly 12 of our years. Jupiter has four moons. These must afford a very pleasing spectacle to the inhabitants, for sometimes they all rise together, and sometimes they are all together on the meridian, ranged one under another. The eclipses of Jupiter's moons are of great use in astronomy.

*Saturn* is about 1000 times larger than the earth. His day is only 10 of our hours; but his year is equal to nearly 30 of our years. Saturn is surrounded by a broad ring. This ring must appear to the inhabitants like an immense luminous arch in the heavens. Besides the light which he receives from the sun, and from the reflection of his ring, Saturn is further assisted by the light of seven moons.

*Herschel*, the most distant of the planets, was discovered by Dr. Herschel in 1781. In bulk it is about 80 times as large as the earth; yet, owing to its immense distance, it is but just visible to the naked eye. Its motion round the sun is very slow, so that its year is more than 83 of our years. A man would have grey hairs long before he was one year old, if he lived in Herschel. Six moons have already been discovered moving round this planet. To an inhabitant of Herschel, the diameter of the sun appears only twice as large as that of the planet Jupiter does to us.

*Satellites.* There are 18 satellites in the Solar System. The Earth has one, called *the Moon*; Jupiter, 4; Saturn, 7; and Herschel, 6.

The *Moon* is much nearer to the earth than any of the other heavenly bodies. It is only 240,000 miles distant; so that, with the help of the telescope, its mountains can be distinguished. The earth is about 50 times larger than the moon in bulk.

The moon and planets do not shine with their own light, but borrow all their light from the sun. Only one half of the moon, or of any of the planets can be illuminated at a time; and the illuminated half must always be that which is towards the sun. When the sun and moon are on opposite sides of the earth, the whole illuminated half of the moon is then presented towards the earth, and it is *full moon*; but when the sun and moon are on the same side of the earth, the dark half is then presented towards the earth, and it is *new moon*.

An *eclipse* of the *moon* is caused by its entering into the earth's shadow. It can never happen except when the earth is directly in a line between the sun and moon. Of course the moon can never be eclipsed except at the time of *full moon*.

An *eclipse* of the *sun*, is caused by the interposition of the moon between the earth and the sun. It can never happen except when the moon is directly in a line between the earth and the sun. Of course the sun can never be eclipsed except at the time of *new moon*.

The very hour and minute when an eclipse is to happen, can be accurately calculated years beforehand. This shows the wonderful regularity and exactness with which the heavenly bodies perform their revolutions.

*Asteroids.* There are four asteroids, or telescopic planets, *Ceres*, *Pallas*, *Juno*, and *Vesta*. Their orbits are all included between those of Mars and Jupiter.

*Comets.* The number of Comets belonging to the solar system is unknown. In 1811, the number of those whose elements had been calculated was 103.

The comets come from far distant parts of the universe, with prodigious velocity, approach very near to the sun, and then fly off with equal rapidity, and fre-

quently do not return again till after the lapse of centuries. Sometimes they appear bright and round, sometimes with fiery tails, and sometimes emitting beams on all sides like hair. These blazing bodies frequently cross the orbits of the planets, and it is by no means impossible, that at some future day, a comet in its furious course may strike against our earth and dash it to pieces.

**FIXED STARS.** Those stars which always appear in the same situation with respect to each other are called *fixed stars*. They are easily distinguished from the planets by their twinkling.

The number of the fixed stars is not known. About 3000 are visible to the naked eye; but by the help of a telescope we can discover many millions, and the number continually increases in proportion to the magnifying power of the telescope, so that it is impossible to set any limits to the number.

The *distance* of the fixed stars from our earth is immeasurable and almost inconceivable. A cannon ball, moving at the rate of 500 miles an hour, would not reach the nearest of them in seven hundred thousand years. If the earth, which moves round the sun at the rate of a million and a half miles a day, were to fly towards the fixed stars with the same velocity, it would not reach the nearest of them, after taking all the time which has elapsed since the creation of the world.

The *magnitude* of the fixed stars is unknown. Some probably are much larger than others. But all of them must be many thousand times larger than the earth, or we should be unable to see them at such an immense distance.

The magnitude of the fixed stars, and the circumstance that they shine by their own light, give reason to suppose, that they are all *suns* to other worlds, and that each one of them, like our sun, is encompassed by a complete system of planets. There is reason to believe too, that all these innumerable worlds are inhabited by living, intelligent beings. How wonderful are the works of God!

Compared with this universe of stars and worlds, our sun and all the planets that move around him are as nothing. To an inhabitant of any of these distant worlds

our sun appears no bigger than a little glimmering star; and the planets are too small to be seen at all. The Earth is so small, that it cannot be seen even from many parts of the Solar System. If it were to be struck out of existence, the event might never be known to the inhabitants of Jupiter, Saturn, or Herschel. Well may we exclaim, "When we consider the heavens, the work of thy hands, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained, what is man that thou art mindful of him!"

A *constellation* is a group or collection of several neighboring stars, and derives its name commonly, from some animal or other object which it is supposed to resemble.

The *galaxy* or *milky way* is a broad circle in the heavens, of a white and lucid appearance, and obvious to the naked eye. The appearance is occasioned by numerous clusters of very small stars.

### GLOBES.

A *sphere* or *globe* is a round body the surface of which is every where equally distant from a point within called the centre. A *hemisphere* is a half globe.

There are two kinds of artificial globes, the *terrestrial* and the *celestial*.

The *terrestrial* globe exhibits a picture of the countries, seas, and places on the surface of the earth, in precisely the same relative situation in which they actually appear in nature.

The *celestial* globe exhibits a picture of the fixed stars in precisely the same relative situation in which they actually appear in the heavens.

The *axis* of the earth is an imaginary straight line passing through the centre, and around which it revolves. It is terminated at each end by the surface. The *poles* of the earth are the two extremities of the axis. One is called the *north pole*, and the other the *south pole*, and each of them is  $90^{\circ}$  from the equator.

*Great circles* are those which divide the globe into two equal parts. The *equator* or *equinoctial*, the *horizon*, the *meridians*, the *ecliptic*, and the two *colures* are great circles.



*Less circles* are those which divide the globe into two unequal parts. The two *tropics* and the two *polar circles* are less circles.

Every circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees*; each degree is divided into 60 *minutes*; and each minute into 60 *seconds*. They are marked thus  $32^{\circ} 14' 26''$ ; that is, 32 degrees, 14 minutes, and 26 seconds.

The *equator* is an imaginary great circle passing round the earth from east to west at right angles with its axis. It is equi-distant from the poles, and divides the earth into *northern* and *southern* hemispheres.

*Meridians* are imaginary great circles passing through the poles of the earth and cutting the equator at right angles. The meridian of any place is the meridian that cuts the horizon of that place in the north and south points. The *first meridian* is that from which longitude is reckoned. It divides the equator into two equal parts of  $180^{\circ}$  each.

On the artificial globe the meridian is represented by a *brazen circle*. This circle is divided into four equal parts, of  $90^{\circ}$  each, two numbered from the equator to the poles, and two from the poles to the equator. The graduated side of this brazen circle serves as a meridian for any point on the surface of the earth, the globe being turned about till that point comes under it.

There are drawn on the artificial globe 12 meridians, which divide it into 24 equal parts, each containing  $15^{\circ}$ , being the distance which the earth moves in one hour in its daily revolution; so that those who live as far east or west of each other, as from one of these lines to another, have a difference of one hour in time.

The *horizon* is either *sensible* or *real*. The *sensible horizon* is the small circle which limits our prospect where the sky and land or water seem to meet. The *real horizon* is a great circle, parallel to the former, which divides the earth into upper and lower hemispheres.

The horizon is divided into four equal parts, of  $90^{\circ}$  each, by the four cardinal points, *East*, *West*, *North*, and *South*.

On the artificial globe the horizon is represented by a broad, flat, wooden circle. It is commonly divided into 3 parts. The innermost is marked with all the points of the compass; the next with the names, characters, and figures of the twelve signs; and the third is a calendar of months and days, corresponding with the twelve signs.

The point of the heavens directly over our heads is called the *Zenith*; and the opposite point or that directly under our feet is called the *Nadir*. The straight line connecting these two, passes through the centre of the horizon and is called its axis. The zenith and nadir of any place, therefore, are the poles of its horizon.

The *ecliptic* is an imaginary great circle in the heavens, in the plane of which the earth performs her annual revolution round the sun. It is called the *ecliptic* because all eclipses happen when the sun, moon, and earth are in the plane of this circle.

The *ecliptic* is drawn on the artificial globe obliquely to the equator, and makes with it an angle of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ .

The *twelve signs* are the 12 equal parts into which the *ecliptic* is divided, each consisting of  $30^{\circ}$ .

The *zodiac* is a broad circular space or belt in the heavens,  $16^{\circ}$  broad, extending  $8^{\circ}$  on each side of the *ecliptic*, and contains the 12 constellations, or clusters of stars which are called the 12 signs.

The names and characters of the twelve signs and the time of the sun's entering them are as follows.

<i>Latin.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>Characters.</i>	<i>Time.</i>
1. Aries	The Ram	♈	March 20th
2. Taurus	The Bull	♉	April 20th
3. Gemini	The Twins	♊	May 21st
4. Cancer	The Crab	♋	June 21st
5. Leo	The Lion	♌	July 23d
6. Virgo	The Virgin	♍	August 23d
7. Libra	The Scales	♎	September 23d
8. Scorpio	The Scorpion	♏	October 23d
9. Sagittarius	The Archer	♐	November 22d
10. Capricornus	The Goat	♑	December 22d
11. Aquarius	The Waterman	♒	January 20th
12. Pisces	The Fishes	♓	February 19th

The first six are called *northern signs*, the last six *southern*.

The *colures* are two circles, one passing through the equinoctial points, Aries and Libra, and called the *equinoctial colure*; the other passing through the solstitial points, Cancer and Capricorn, and called the *solstitial colure*.—The two colures are drawn only on the celestial globe.

The *tropics* are two *less* circles, drawn parallel to the equator at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ ; one north of the equator, called the *tropic of Cancer*; the other south, called the *tropic of Capricorn*.

The *polar circles* are two *less* circles described round the poles at the distance of  $23^{\circ} 28'$ ; that around the north pole is called the *arctic circle*; that around the south pole, the *antarctic circle*.

*Zones* are the divisions of the earth's surface, formed by the tropics and polar circles. There are five zones; *one torrid, two temperate, and two frigid zones*.

The torrid zone is that part of the earth's surface included between the two tropics; the temperate zones are included between the tropics and the polar circles; and the frigid zones, between the polar circles and the poles.

In every part of the torrid zone the sun is vertical, or directly over the heads of the inhabitants, twice every year, and the days and nights are always nearly equal.

In the temperate zones the sun is never vertical, but rises and sets every 24 hours. The days and nights are unequal, and their inequality increases as you approach the poles.

In the frigid zones, the sun never sets for a certain number of days in summer, and never rises for an equal number in winter. At the poles the sun is 6 months above, and 6 months below the horizon; of course he rises only once in a year.

The inhabitants of the different zones may be distinguished by the direction in which their shadows fall at noon.—Those who inhabit the torrid zone, have their shadows one part of the year north, and the rest of the year south of them at noon day; but when the sun is

vertical, which is twice every year, they have no shadow at noon.

In the temperate zones the shadows at noon always fall one way; in the northern temperate zone they always fall towards the north, and in the southern always towards the south.

At the poles the sun for six months moves round without setting, and the shadows are in every 24 hours of that period, successively cast towards every point of the horizon.

The *latitude* of a place is its distance from the equator measured in degrees on the meridian. If the place lies north of the equator, it is in north latitude; if south of the equator, in south latitude. A *parallel of latitude* is any less circle parallel with the equator.

The *longitude* of a place is its distance from the first meridian, either east or west, reckoned in degrees on the equator. It can never exceed  $180^{\circ}$ .

The inhabitants of the earth are sometimes distinguished according to the several meridians and parallels under which they live.

1. Those who live in the same latitude, and same hemisphere, but under opposite meridians.—Their seasons are the same, as also the length of their days and nights; but when it is mid-day with one, it is midnight with the other.

2. Those who live in the same latitude, and under the same meridian, but in opposite hemispheres. These have noon and midnight at the same time; but the longest day with the one is the shortest with the other; consequently when it is midsummer with one it is midwinter with the other.

3. Those who live in the same latitude, but in opposite hemispheres, and under opposite meridians. These are called Antip'o-dés. When it is mid-day with the one it is midnight with the other; the longest day with one is the shortest with the other; and consequently, when it is midsummer with the one, it is midwinter with the other.

The *hour circles* are described round the poles, and divided into 24 hours. They are sometimes represente

by a brazen circle attached to the meridian, and sometimes described on the globe itself.

The *quadrant of altitude* is a thin slip of brass, divided into  $90^\circ$  corresponding exactly in extent with those on the equator. It is used to measure the distance of one place from another.

*The following Problems may easily be solved with a terrestrial globe, furnished with the proper apparatus.*

**PROBLEM I.** *To find the latitude of any place.*

Bring the given place to the graduated edge of the brazen meridian; and the degree immediately over it, on the meridian, is the latitude; if the place is north of the equator it is north latitude; if south of the equator it is south latitude.

Thus Philadelphia is in about  $40^\circ$  degrees north latitude; and Cape Horn in about  $56^\circ$  degrees south latitude.

What is the latitude of Boston? of New-York? of Washington? of London? of the Cape of Good Hope?

**PROBLEM II.** *To find the longitude of any place.*

Bring the place to the brazen meridian, and the degree on the equator under the meridian shews the longitude from London.

Thus the longitude of Boston is  $71^\circ$  degrees west; of Paris about  $2^\circ$  degrees east.

What is the longitude of Quebec? of Jerusalem? of Gibraltar? of Lisbon? of Madras?

**PROBLEM III.** *To find any place whose longitude and latitude are given.*

Find the longitude on the equator and bring it to the meridian; then find the latitude on the meridian, and under it is the place sought.

Thus, the place whose longitude is nearly  $71^\circ$  west and whose latitude is  $42^\circ 23'$  north, is Boston; and the place whose longitude is  $18\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  east and whose latitude is  $84^\circ$  south, is the Cape of Good Hope.

What places are those which have the following longitudes and latitudes ?

Long. 6 W. Lat. 16 S.		Long. $13\frac{1}{2}$ E. Lat. 51 N.
Long. 30 E. Lat. 31 N.		Long. 18 E. Lat. 59 N.

**PROBLEM IV.** *To find the difference of latitude between two places.*

If the places are both on the same side of the equator, *subtract* the latitude of one from that of the other; if on opposite sides *add* the latitude of one to that of the other.

**PROBLEM V.** *To find the difference in longitude between two places.*

Bring one of the places to the meridian, and mark its longitude on the equator; then bring the other to the meridian, and the number of degrees on the equator between its longitude and the first mark is the difference. Thus the difference of longitude between Boston and Mexico is  $18^{\circ}$ . What is the difference of longitude between Boston and Dublin?—between Paris and Calcutta?

**PROBLEM VI.** *To find the distance of any two given places on the globe.*

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both places, and the degrees between them, multiplied by  $69\frac{1}{2}$  will give the distance in English miles. Thus the distance between London and Jamaica is 4700 miles.

What is the distance between Boston and London? between Calcutta and Cape Horn? between Cape Horn and the Cape of Good Hope?

**PROBLEM VII.** *The hour at any place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.*

Bring the place where the hour is given to the meridian, and set the index of the *hour circle* to that hour; then turn the globe till the place where the hour is required comes under the meridian, and the index will point to the hour at that place.

Or it may be found by calculation thus: Find the difference of longitude between the two places according to Problem V. and set it down. Multiply the number of degrees in this difference by 4 and it will give you the *difference of time* between the two places in minutes; which may be reduced to hours by dividing the minutes by 60. If the place where the hour is required lies *east* of the other, the time will be later by the difference; if *west*, it will be earlier by the difference.\*—Thus suppose that it is 12 o'clock at London, and it is required to find the hour at a place 15 degrees west of London. The difference of longitude is 15 degrees, which reduced to minutes gives 60 minutes, or one hour, for the *difference of time* between the two places. The place being *west* of London the time is earlier than at London by one hour; that is, when it is 12 o'clock at London it is 11 at the place where the hour is required.

When it is 8 o'clock at Boston what is the time at London, Dublin, Mexico and Lisbon?

When it is midnight at London, what is the time at Boston, Dublin, Lisbon and Mexico?

### MAPS.

A *map* is a representation of the earth's surface, or some part of it on a plane.

The top of a map is *north*; the bottom is *south*; the right hand side is *east*, and the left hand *west*.

\* The reason of this rule will be obvious from a little reflection. It is noon at any place when the Sun comes to the meridian of that place. Now every place on the surface of the earth revolves once round the axis of the earth, that is 360 degrees, every 24 hours, which make 15 degrees every hour or 1 degree every 4 minutes. Of course, if the difference of longitude between two places is 1 degree, that is, if the meridians of the two places are 1 degree apart, the Sun will come to the meridian of one 4 minutes before it will come to that of the other, and of course it will be noon at one place four minutes before it is at the other; and if the difference of longitude is 15 degrees it will for the same reason be noon at one place one hour before it is at the other; if the difference is 30 degrees, 2 hours, &c.

The lines drawn from the top to the bottom represent meridians or lines of longitude ; those drawn from side to side represent parallels of latitude.

The figures along the top and bottom express the degrees of longitude from the principal meridian. If the figures increase from right to left, the longitude is *west* ; if, from left to right the longitude is *east*.

The figures along the sides of the map express the degrees of latitude. If they increase upward the latitude is *north* ; if downward it is *south*.

*Rivers* are represented on maps by black lines bending irregularly, and are wider towards the mouth, than toward the head or spring. *Mountains* are represented as on a picture ; *forests* by small shrubs ; *sandy deserts* and *shallows* in the ocean by clusters of small dots ; *depth of water* in harbors is sometimes expressed by figures, representing fathoms.

*Towns* are represented by an  $\circ$  or a small house ; and *roads* usually by double lines.

*Distances* are measured by a scale of miles, placed in a corner of the map. Where the map embraces only a small portion of country, the scale of miles is usually inserted ; in other cases it is commonly omitted.

## THE EARTH.

*Extent.* The surface of the globe is estimated to contain 197,000,000 square miles, of which more than 50,000,000, or one quarter of the whole, is land.

*Natural Divisions.* The great natural division of the earth's surface is into *Land* and *Water*.

1. The land consists of continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, capes, mountains, hills, dales, and coasts.

A *continent* is a great extent of land, no where entirely separated by water.—There are two continents ; the *Eastern* and the *Western*. The Eastern continent is subdivided into *Europe*, *Asia* and *Africa* ; the Western, into *North America* and *South America*.

An *island* is a portion of land entirely surrounded by water ; as *Great Britain*, *Newfoundland*, *Cuba*, *Madagascar*.



A *peninsula* is a portion of land almost surrounded by water, as *Spain, Florida*.

An *isthmus*, is the narrow neck of land which joins a peninsula to the main land ; as the isthmus of *Darien*, the isthmus of *Suez*.

A *cape* is a point of land projecting into the sea ; as *Cape Cod, Cape Horn*.

A *mountain* is a portion of land elevated to a great height above the surrounding country. When the land rises to a small height it is called a *hill*. The spaces between hills are called *dales* or *valleys*. A *volcano* is a burning mountain which emits smoke and flame.

A *coast* or *shore* is the margin of land bordering on the sea.

2. The water is composed of oceans, lakes, seas, sounds, bays or gulfs, harbors, roads, straits, rivers, friths, and swamps.

The largest collections of water on the globe are called *oceans*. There are five oceans ; the *Indian* ocean, lying between Africa and New-Holland ; the *Atlantic*, between America on one side and Europe and Africa on the other ; the *Pacific*, between America on one side, and Asia and New Holland on the other ; the *Northern* or *Arctic*, around the north pole ; the *Southern*, around the south pole.

A *lake* is a collection of water, in the interior of a country, as *Lake Superior, lake Erie*.

A *sea* is a large collection of water communicating with an ocean, as the *Mediterranean* sea, the *Baltic*.

A *sound* is a small sea so shallow that it may be sounded ; as *Long Island Sound*.

A *gulf* or *bay* is a part of an ocean, sea, or lake, extending up into the land.

A *harbor* or *haven* is a part of the sea, almost surrounded by land, where vessels may anchor with safety.

A *road* is a place at some distance from the shore where ships may safely ride at anchor.

A *strait*, is a narrow channel connecting two large bodies of water ; as the strait of *Gibraltar*.

A *river* is a large stream of inland water ; small streams are called *brooks*.

A *frith* or *estuary* is the part of a river towards its mouth which is affected by the tide. It may be considered as an arm of the sea.

**Grand Divisions.** Geographers have commonly considered the world under four grand divisions, *America*, *Europe*, *Asia* and *Africa*. Besides these there are three clusters of islands, which form separate divisions, the *West India* islands, *Australasia*, and *Polynesia*.

**Political Divisions.** An *empire* consists of several large countries under the dominion of one man, usually called an emperor.

A *kingdom* consists of a single country subject to one monarch, called a *king*.

A *dutchy*, a *grand dutchy*, and a *principality*, are smaller portions of country subject severally to a duke, a grand duke, and a prince, who are themselves subject to the sovereign power.

*Provinces*, *countries*, *departments*, *cities*, *towns*, *parishes*, *hundreds*, &c. are still smaller subdivisions of countries.

**Governments.** There are but three simple forms of government, *monarchy*, *aristocracy* and *democracy*.

1. A simple *monarchy*, is a government in which the sovereign power is exercised by one man.

If the power of the monarch is limited by law it is called a *limited monarchy*; if not, it is an *absolute monarchy*. In an absolute monarchy, there is no law but the will of the sovereign; and if he is cruel he is called a *despot*, and his government a *despotism*.

2. An *aristocracy* is a government administered by a few men, usually styled the nobility.

3. A *democracy* is a government exercised by the great body of the people.

A *republic* is a government administered by a number of men chosen by the people for a limited time.

## AMERICA.

*Situation and Extent.* America is bounded on the east, by the Atlantic, which separates it from Europe and Africa ; and on the west, by the Pacific, which separates it from Asia. Towards the north, its limits have not been discovered. Towards the south, it terminates in a point, called Cape Horn. It is more than 9,000 miles long, and, on an average, about 1500 broad.

*History of its Discovery.* America was unknown to the civilized world till about 300 years ago. It was discovered in 1492, by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa. From long study of Geography, Columbus became deeply impressed with the belief, that there was a new continent in the west. To determine this point, he resolved upon a voyage ; and applied to the governments of Genoa, Spain, Portugal and others, for the necessary assistance ; but his applications were rejected.

At length, Ferdinand and Isabella, the sovereigns of Castile and Arragon, listened to his proposal ; a squadron of three small vessels was fitted out, victualled for twelve months, furnished with 90 men, and Columbus appointed admiral.

He left Spain in August, and steered his course for the Canary islands ; and thence, sailed due west, for more than 2000 miles, into an unknown ocean, without seeing land. His men now became impatient, and began to mutiny, and Columbus was forced to promise that he would return, if land was not discovered in three days.

Favorable indications soon appeared. On the 11th of October, a little before midnight, Columbus from the fore-castle descried a light ; and shortly after, the cry of

*land ! land !* resounded from the Pinta, the headmost ship. The morning light confirmed the report. One of the West-India islands was directly before them. The crews of all the ships with shouts of joy then gave praise to God ; and throwing themselves at the feet of Columbus, implored his forgiveness for their incredulity and disobedience.

On the return of Columbus to Spain, the news of his success soon spread abroad ; others were inspired with the same spirit of enterprise ; expeditions were fitted out from various parts of Europe ; and, in a few years, the whole continent was discovered from Labrador to Cape Horn.

*Inhabitants.* The number of inhabitants, in America is commonly estimated at 35,000,000. They may be divided into three classes, according to their color.

1. *Whites.* They are the descendants of Europeans, who have migrated to America, at various periods since its discovery. 2. *Negroes.* They are the descendants of Africans, who were forced from their native country, and sold as slaves to the American planters. 3. *Indians ;* of a copper complexion ; they are the descendants of the Aborigines, or those who occupied the country at the time of its discovery.

The whites constitute more than half the population ; the negroes, one eighth part ; and the Indians, about one third. The whites and negroes are rapidly increasing ; the Indians are diminishing.

*Mountains.* There is a range of mountains which runs through the whole length of the continent, a distance of more than 11,000 miles ; and is the longest range of mountains on the globe.

Beginning at the southern extremity of the continent, in lat.  $54^{\circ}$  S. it runs along the whole western coast of South America, and, crossing the isthmus of Darien, passes into Mexico in North America. After leaving Mexico, it continues in a course west of north, and terminates, it is supposed, on the Frozen Ocean, in about lat.  $70^{\circ}$  N.

The different parts of this range are called by different names. The part in South America is called tl

*Andes*; the part in Mexico, the *Cordilleras of Mexico*; and the part north of Mexico, the *Rocky Mountains*. The highest parts of this range are in South America and Mexico. There are many summits from 15,000 to 20,000 feet in height, and several of the loftiest are volcanoes.

*Divisions.* America is divided by the isthmus of Darien into North and South America. Between these two divisions are the West-India islands.

## NORTH AMERICA.

*Situation.* North America is bounded on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean; on the S. E. it is separated from South America by the isthmus of Darien; on the W. is the Pacific Ocean. The southern extremity is in N. lat.  $7^{\circ} 30'$ . The limits towards the north have never been ascertained.

*Divisions.* The three great divisions of North America are,

1. British America, in the north;
2. The United States, in the middle, and
3. Spanish America, in the south.

These three include the whole of North America, except

4. Greenland (belonging to Denmark) in the northeast, and
5. The Russian Settlements, in the northwest.

The two last are of little extent, and little consequence, and hardly worth mentioning under a general division.

*Climate.* The climate on the eastern side of North America is much colder than in the same latitudes in Europe.

*Mountains.* There are two great ranges of mountains in North America, the *western* and the *eastern*. The western is by far the longest. It comes from South America, over the isthmus of Darien, and after passing through the whole length of Spanish America, proceeds

in a direction west of north, till it terminates on the Frozen Ocean, in about lat. 70° N. In its general course, it is parallel with the coast of the Pacific Ocean, from which it is several hundred miles distant. The part of this range which is in Mexico, is called the *Cordilleras of Mexico*, and the part north of Mexico, the *Rocky Mountains*.

The eastern range is wholly within the United States. It runs from southwest to northeast, and in its general course is parallel with the Atlantic coast from which it is 200 or 300 miles distant. It is called the *Alleghany* range.

*Bays or Gulfs.* The five largest bays in North America are, *Baffin's Bay*, *Hudson's Bay*, the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*, the *Gulf of Mexico*, and the *Gulf of California*.

*Islands.* The most important islands are Newfoundland, Cape Breton, and St. John's, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence; Nantucket and Long-Island, on the coast of the United States; and the Bermuda islands, in lat. 32 N. The West-India islands lie between North and South America.

*Lakes.* There are more large lakes in N. America than in any other part of the world. The seven largest are *Slave Lake*, *Lake Winnipeg*, *Lake Superior*, *Lake Michigan*, *Lake Huron*, *Lake Erie*, and *Lake Ontario*. The last five are very near each other, and form a regular chain, by means of short rivers or straits, which run from one to the other.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers of North America are, *Mackenzie's*, *Nelson's*, the *St. Lawrence*, the *Mississippi*, the *Missouri*, the *Del Norte*, the *Colorado*, and the *Columbia*.

*Mackenzie's* river empties into the Frozen Ocean in lat. 70 N. This river is the outlet of *Slave Lake*. Its most distant sources are, *Unjigah* or *Peace* river, and *Athapescow* or *Elk* river; both of which rise in the *Rocky mountains*. The *Athapescow*, after passing through *Athapescow Lake*, unites with the *Unjigah*, and forms *Slave* river, which empties into *Slave Lake*. From *Slave Lake* to the ocean, the river is called *Mackenzie's* river.

*Nelson's* river empties into the western side of Hudson's Bay. It is the outlet of Lake Winnipeg. Its most distant branch is Saskatchewan river, which rises in the Rocky mountains, and flows east into Lake Winnipeg. From Lake Winnipeg to Hudson's Bay it is called Nelson's river.

The *St. Lawrence* empties into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, in lat. 50 N. It is the outlet of the five great lakes, Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie, and Ontario. Its general course is from S. W. to N. E.

The *Mississippi* empties into the Gulf of Mexico. It rises near the west end of Lake Superior, and flows south. The branches of the Mississippi are mighty rivers. The branches are very numerous, and spread out widely, from the Alleghany mountains on the east, to the Rocky Mountains on the west.

The *Missouri* is a western branch of the Mississippi. It empties in about lat. 38 N. It rises in the Rocky mountains, and flows southwest. From its source in the Rocky mountains, to the mouth of the Mississippi, in the Gulf of Mexico, is more than 4,500 miles.

*Rio del Norte* empties into the Gulf of Mexico in lat. 26 N. It rises in the Rocky Mountains in about lat. 40 N. and its general course is southeasterly.

The *Colorado* empties into the Gulf of California. It rises on the west side of the Rocky Mountains, and its general course is southwesterly.

*Columbia* river empties into the Pacific Ocean in lat. 46° N. Its sources are among the Rocky Mountains.

The length of the abovementioned rivers is estimated as follows :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
Mackenzie's,	2,000	Mississippi,	3,000
Nelson's,	1,200	Missouri,	4,500
St. Lawrence,	2,000	Colorado,	1,000
Rio del Norte,	1,800	Columbia,	1,200

*Indians.* When North America was discovered, in 1492, there was not one white man in it. The whole continent was in possession of Indians, who generally

lived a wandering life, and gained their subsistence by hunting and fishing.

When the whites first came over, they made a few small settlements on the Atlantic coast. As they increased in numbers, they began to advance into the interior, either purchasing the land of the Indians, or driving them off by force. The whites have now been increasing and advancing for more than three centuries, and the Indians have been diminishing and retreating.

At the present time, the whites are in possession of more than one quarter of North America. They occupy the southeastern part. If we begin on the coast of the Pacific Ocean, and draw a line along the parallel of 30° N. lat. till it strikes the Mississippi river, then up the Mississippi to its source near Lake Superior; then down Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, and down the river St. Lawrence to its mouth; this line would divide North America into two parts. The whites possess nearly all the continent south and east of this line, and the Indians nearly all north and west of it. In other words, the Indians still own all the northern part of Spanish America, the western part of the United States, and nearly the whole of British America.

The whites are now increasing more rapidly than ever. Their settlements are continually advancing towards the west and north. The Indians are fast melting away before them; and, in the course of a few centuries, probably, there will be few wandering Indians left in America.

With respect to the country at present occupied by the Indians, comprehending about three quarters of the continent, it may be remarked, that we know very little about it. Many parts of it were never explored by a white man. We know, in general, that it is inhabited by Indians, who live entirely by hunting and fishing, and of course, that it is in a state of nature, wild and uncultivated. Even the names of the Indian tribes which inhabit this vast country are, in many instances unknown.

*Arrangement.* In describing North America we shall begin in the north, with Greenland and the Russian settlements, and then proceed to the three great divi-



sions, British America, the United States, and Spanish America.

### GREENLAND.

*Situation.* Greenland belongs to Denmark. It is in the northeastern part of North America, having Davis's straits on the west, and the Ocean on the east. How far it extends north has never been ascertained. Towards the south, it terminates in a point, called Cape Farewell.

*Climate.* Greenland is one of the coldest countries on the globe. The eastern coast is wholly inaccessible, on account of the mountains of ice, with which it is lined all the year round. The summers are short; the winters are long and gloomy. In a severe winter, many of the inhabitants are commonly frozen to death.

*Face of the country.* The face of the country is very dreary. It is principally made up of naked, barren mountains, whose tops are covered with everlasting ice. The interior is wholly inaccessible on account of the ice.

*Productions.* In the southern parts of the country there are a few miserable trees, and shrubs of a small, stunted growth. There is no wood of a size fit for building houses, and that which is used for fuel is principally drift wood, which floats in great quantities near the shore, and is picked up by the boats.

The food of the Greenlanders is derived principally from seals, birds, and fishes. Sometimes they are reduced to the necessity of living on sea-weed and train oil; and in very severe winters, many of them starve to death.

*Population.* The whole population is about 14,000, and is confined to the sea-coast. The Danes and Norwegians have settlements along the coast, which contain in all about 6,000 or 7,000 souls. The number of the natives, 60 or 70 years ago, was estimated at 20,000. It does not now, probably, exceed 7,000. The population has been diminishing for many years. This is owing to several causes, but especially to the vast accumulation of on their coasts.

*Religion.* The natives were formerly Pagans, but through the instrumentality of the Moravian missionaries, they have, to a considerable extent, been converted to Christianity. The missionary settlements are at New Herrnhut, Lichtenfels, and Lichtenau.

*Character and manners.* The natives are of low stature, brawney, and inclined to corpulency. In their dispositions they are cold, indolent, and slow of apprehension, but very quiet and good natured. They are extremely filthy in their mode of living. In winter, they live in huts, made of stone or turf, and several families usually occupy the same building. These huts are warmed by burning train oil and moss in a kind of lamp.

The only employment of the Greenlanders is fishing and hunting. They can never live by agriculture; the climate is too cold, and the soil too sterile.

Before the Moravian missionaries labored among them, the Greenlanders were barbarians. They frequently buried their old women alive, to get rid of the trouble and expense of maintaining them. Children have been known to bury their own parents in this way. But these customs are now abolished, and they have become, to a considerable extent, a Christian people.

*Animals.* The quadrupeds are rein-deer, foxes, hares, dogs, and white bears. The dogs are used as beasts of burden; and draw the sledges of the Greenlanders 70 miles a day.

Sea fowl, eagles, ravens, and other birds of prey are very numerous. Whales, porpoises, and other fish abound on the coast. Greenland is valuable principally on account of its fisheries.

But the animal of most importance to the Greenlanders is the seal. It is every thing to him. The flesh of the seal is his principal food; the oil is instead of wood for fuel; out of the skin he makes his boat, tent and clothes; the fibres of the sinews answer for thread; even the bones and entrails are found to be valuable. Catching seals is the principal employment of the inhabitants. It is a difficult and dangerous business; but to excel in it is the highest pride of the Greenlanders. The man who cannot catch seals is looked upon with contempt.

## RUSSIAN SETTLEMENTS.

The Russian settlements in North America are on the northwest coast. They extend from Cape Prince of Wales, at Behring's straits, near lat.  $65^{\circ}$  N. to Portlock harbor, near lat.  $58^{\circ}$ . They contain, in all, about 1000 white inhabitants. The number of Indians tributary to the Russians, is more than 50,000. The principal employment of the Indians is fishing and hunting for the Russians, who pay them for their furs in beads and tobacco. The mode of living and character of these Indians, in many points, resemble those of the Greenlanders.

## BRITISH AMERICA.

*Situation.* British America comprehends all that part of North America, which lies north of the United States, excepting Greenland and the Russian settlements.

*Divisions.* Not more than one tenth part of this vast country is in the possession of the whites. This part is in the southeast, along the banks of the St. Lawrence and the five great Lakes, and embraces the island of *Newfoundland*, and the four following provinces.

1. Nova Scotia.
2. New Brunswick.
3. Lower Canada.
4. Upper Canada.

All British America, not included in the abovementioned divisions, is generally called *New Britain*, and is in the possession of the Indians.

*Government.* The island of Newfoundland is under the government of an admiral. All the rest of British America is under a governor general, whose residence is at Quebec. Besides the governor general, each of the four provinces has a governor, who is styled lieutenant governor.

## NEWFOUNDLAND.

*Situation.* Newfoundland is an island, 380 miles long, separated from Labrador by the straits of Bellisle. It is

bounded by the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the west, and on all other sides by the Atlantic.

*Face of the country.* The country is hilly, and the soil barren; the coasts are high and bold, and abound with fine harbors. The interior of the island has never been explored.

*Fisheries.* Newfoundland owes all its importance to the fisheries, which are carried on upon its shores, and upon the banks, which lie to the southeast of the island. The *Grand Bank* lies 100 miles from the southeast extremity of the island. It is 300 miles long, and 75 broad. East of this is *Green Bank*, 240 miles long, and 120 broad. No less than 3,000 sail of small craft, belonging to Great Britain, France, and the United States, are employed in these fisheries. They are an excellent nursery for seamen.

*Towns.* All the principal towns are on the southeast side of the island, in the neighborhood of the fisheries.

*St. John's* is the capital. It contained in 1815 about 12,000 inhabitants, but three dreadful fires, in the winters of 1816 and 1817, laid nearly the whole of the town in ashes. *Placentia* and *Bonavista* are next in size and importance.

*Population.* The population is very fluctuating. It depends upon the state of the fisheries. In 1813, when the fisheries were most prosperous, it amounted to nearly 70,000. The largest portion of the settlers has usually been from Ireland.

*Religion.* More than three quarters of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics.— The rest are Protestants, of various denominations.

*Government.* This island belongs to Great Britain, and is under the government of an admiral.

## NOVA SCOTIA.

*Situation.* Nova Scotia is a narrow peninsula, more than 300 miles long, stretching from southwest to northeast. It is bounded on the north by the Gulf of St. Lawrence; on the west by the Bay of Fundy; on the northwest by the province of New Brunswick; and on all other sides by the Atlantic Ocean.

**History.** No settlements, of any consequence, were made in this country till the year 1749. In that year, the English government sent out a colony of about 3000 persons, who settled at Halifax. For several years, they were much disturbed by the French from Canada, and the Indians; but the conquest of Canada by the English in 1760, put an end to these troubles; emigrants then came over from England in great numbers, and the colony has ever since advanced rapidly in wealth and population.

**Divisions.** Nova Scotia is divided into 9 counties, which are subdivided into 37 townships.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Halifax,	{ Halifax,	Shelburne,	Shelburne.
	{ Truro.	Queen's,	Liverpool.
Hants,	Windsor.	Lunenburg,	Lunenburg.
King's,	Cornwallis.	Sydney,	Manchester.
Annapolis,	Annapolis.	Cumberland,	Cumberland.

**Population.** The population is estimated at more than 100,000. The great body of the people are of English origin; principally emigrants from New England. After these, the Scotch and Irish settlers are most numerous. The Mickmack Indians were the aborigines of the province, and still inhabit the shore east of Halifax. They are diminishing in numbers.

**Religion and Learning.** The established religion is that of the Church of England. There is one Bishop, whose diocese includes Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and the islands of Cape Breton and Prince Edward.

There is a College at Windsor, which has a valuable library, and several scholarships. Schools are established in all the villages.

**Chief Towns.** HALIFAX, the capital, is situated on Chebucto Bay, in the centre of the peninsula. It has a spacious and commodious harbor, of a bold and safe entrance, and is the principal naval station, belonging to Great Britain, in North America. The population is 15,000.

**Liverpool** is on the Atlantic coast, 45 miles S. W. of Halifax, and has considerable trade. **Pictou**, on the Gulf

of St. Lawrence, 100 miles N. E. of Halifax, has a fine harbor. Great quantities of timber are exported from Pictou to Great Britain.

*Commerce.* Fish and lumber are the staple commodities, and are exported in great quantities to Great Britain and the West Indies. Plaster of Paris of a fine quality is also exported to the United States.

*Soil.* The N. E. part of the peninsula presents a gloomy and barren aspect; but the counties to the S. W. of Halifax, and along the Bay of Fundy, have a rich soil, and produce good crops of grain.

*Bays.* The bays and harbors on the coast of Nova Scotia are very numerous. The Bay of Fundy is remarkable for its tides, which rise in some parts to 40 feet, and in some to 60. The rise of the tide is so rapid, that cattle feeding on the shore are often suddenly overtaken by it, and drowned.

*Islands.* Prince Edward's island, formerly called St. John's, is more than 100 miles long. It is in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, west of Cape Breton, and near the northern coast of Nova Scotia. The principal town is Charlotte-town. The population is about 800.

## NEW BRUNSWICK.

*Situation.* New Brunswick is bounded on the N. by Lower Canada; on the E. by the Gulf of St. Lawrence; on the S. E. by Nova Scotia, and the Bay of Fundy; on the W. by Maine and Canada.

*Chief Towns.* *Frederickton* is the capital. It is on St. John's river, about 80 miles from the mouth, at the head of sloop navigation.

The city of *St. John's* is the largest town. It is near the mouth of St. John's river, and contains upwards of 2,000 inhabitants.

*Population.* The population of the province is estimated at more than 60,000.

*Bays.* The principal bays are Passamaquoddy bay, bordering on Maine; the bay of Fundy; Chignecto bay, which is an arm of the bay of Fundy; Merramichi and Chaleur bays, which communicate with the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

*Rivers.* *St. John's* river is the principal river in the province. It rises in Maine, and empties into the Bay of Fundy. It is navigable for sloops 80 miles, and for boats 200. The common route from the city of *St. John's* to *Quebec* is up this river.

*Merramichi* river empties into *Merramichi* bay. It abounds with salmon.

*Soil and Productions.* The lands on the rivers, especially on *St. John's* river, and its branches, are very rich and fertile. The pines on this river are the largest in *British America*, and afford a considerable supply of masts for the *British* navy.

The timber, with which the uplands are covered, and the codfish, salmon, and herring, which abound in the rivers, and on the coasts, are the principal productions of the country, and are exported in considerable quantities.

## LOWER CANADA.

*Situation.* Lower Canada lies on both sides of the river *St. Lawrence*, from its mouth to *Lake St. Francis*. It is bounded N. by *New Britain*; E. by the Gulf of *St. Lawrence*; S. E. and S. by *New Brunswick*, *Maine*, *New Hampshire*, *Vermont*, and *New York*. S. W. and W. by *Upper Canada*.

*Divisions.* Lower Canada is divided into districts, which are subdivided into counties. The counties are divided into townships, seignories, and parishes.

*Chief Towns.* *QUEBEC*, the capital of Lower Canada, and of all *British America*, stands on the north side of the *St. Lawrence*, at its confluence with the river *St. Charles*, about 350 miles from the sea. The town is divided into Upper and Lower. The Upper town, which is built on a high, steep rock, is a place of great natural strength, and is extremely well fortified.—The Lower town is much the smallest part, and is inhabited principally by tradesmen and sailors. It is situated at the foot of the rock; and from the fortifications of the Upper town, you look down upon it as from a very high steeple; when the cannon of the fortifications are discharged, the balls fly far above the tops of the highest houses. The

population of the city, in 1818, was 15,257. The country around Quebec presents much sublime and beautiful scenery.

*Montreal* is situated on the east side of an island in the St. Lawrence, at the head of ship navigation. It is 180 miles above Quebec, and 200 below Lake Ontario. The population, in 1818, was estimated at 25,000. The commerce of the city is extensive; the principal branch is the fur trade.

*Trois Rivières*, or *Three Rivers* is pleasantly situated, on the north side of the St. Lawrence, half way between Quebec and Montreal, 90 miles from each. It was formerly the seat of the French government. It contains about 2,500 inhabitants.

*Population.* The number of inhabitants is about 300,000, a majority of whom are of French origin. The principal settlements are along the banks of the St. Lawrence.

*Religion.* A majority of the inhabitants are of the Roman Catholic religion; but Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, and other Protestant sects are fast increasing in numbers.

*History.* This country was originally settled by the French, and remained in their possession until 1759, when an English army, under General Wolfe, took Quebec; and, soon after, the whole province surrendered to the British.

At the commencement of the American revolution in 1775, this province was invaded by the American troops;—Montreal was taken, and an attack was made upon Quebec, but it failed; General Montgomery was slain, and his troops routed.

*Commerce.* The commerce of this province has been rapidly increasing for many years. The principal articles of export are furs, lumber, pot-ashes, grain, pork and beef. The produce of Upper Canada, is brought down the St. Lawrence, and exported from Montreal.

*Climate.* The winters are long, and the cold intense. The ice on the rivers is usually two feet thick. The weather is very warm in summer, and vegetation remarkably rapid.



*Face of the country, &c.* Several ranges of mountains run from the coast into the interior, in parallel ridges. The vallies between, have a fertile soil, yielding grass and grain in abundance. The greater part of the country is still covered with forests.

*Rivers.* The *St. Lawrence* runs through this province, from southwest to northeast, and empties into the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

The *Outawas* river empties into the St. Lawrence, near Montreal. It rises in the high lands, between Lake Huron and Hudson's Bay.—The *Sorelle* and the *St. Francis* empty into the St. Lawrence from the south, between Montreal and Quebec. The *Sorelle* is the outlet of Lake Champlain.—The *Chaudiere* comes from the south, and empties into the St. Lawrence near Quebec.

*Natural Curiosities.* The celebrated falls of *Montmorency* are near the mouth of a river of the same name, which empties into the St. Lawrence, 9 miles below Quebec. The river pours over a precipice, and instantly falls perpendicularly to the astonishing depth of 246 feet, presenting a scene of wonderful beauty and grandeur. These falls are in full view, as you sail up and down the St. Lawrence.

*Island.* The island of *Cape Breton*, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is attached to this province. It lies northeast of Nova Scotia, from which it is separated by a narrow strait, called the Gut of Canso. In 1743, when this island belonged to France, the fisheries on its shores were very productive, and employed no less than 27,000 seamen. At present, the principal employment of the inhabitants is the working of the coal mines. The population of the island is about 3,000.

## UPPER CANADA.

*Situation.* Upper Canada is that peninsular tract of country, which lies between the river Outawas and the great lakes, Ontario, Erie and Huron. It is bounded on the east, south and west by the United States, from which it is separated by the St. Lawrence and the Lakes; on the northeast by Lower Canada, from which it is

separated by Outawas river; on the northwest by New Britain.

*Divisions.* The settled part of this province is divided into 8 districts, which are subdivided into 24 counties, and these are again divided into 156 townships.

<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Eastern,	Cornwall.	Home,	York.
Johnstown,	Prescott.	Niagara,	Queenstown.
Midland,	Kingston.	London,	
Newcastle,	Newcastle.	Western,	Sandwich.

*Population.* Upper Canada is a new country, and the population increases with great rapidity. In 1783, it was estimated at only 10,000; in 1814, at 83,000. It will probably continue to increase rapidly for many years. The settlements, at present, are confined to the neighborhood of the St. Lawrence, and the shores of the great lakes; but they are fast extending into the interior. The settlers are principally emigrants from the United States.

*Face of the country, soil, &c.* The country on the St. Lawrence and the lakes is a fine level country, with a rich soil, well adapted for cultivation. There is a great quantity of fertile land, at present unoccupied, in this province, but the settlements are fast extending over it. Much of the interior has never been explored.

*Chief Towns.* York is the seat of government. It is regularly laid out, on the northwest side of lake Ontario, has a beautiful and commodious harbor, and about 3,000 inhabitants.

*Kingston* stands at the egress of the St. Lawrence from lake Ontario. It is the most flourishing town in the province, and contains about 2,000 inhabitants. It has an excellent harbor, and, in time of war, is the principal station for the British shipping on lake Ontario.

*Newark* is at the mouth of Niagara river, where it enters lake Ontario. *Queenstown* is on the same river, 7 miles from Newark. *Chippeway* is on the same river, 10 miles above Queenstown, and 3 above Niagara falls. *Fort Erie* is at the head of Niagara river, at its egress from lake Erie. *Malden* and *Sandwich* are south of De-

troit, on the river which connects lake St. Clair with lake Erie.

*Lakes.* Besides the great lakes, *Ontario*, *Erie*, and *Huron*, which are on the boundary of the province, there is a chain of small lakes stretching from lake Huron to lake Ontario. The first is lake *Simcoe*, which empties itself through Severn river into lake Huron; near lake Simcoe are the *Shallow* lakes, which empty through a short river into *Rice* lake. Rice lake empties through Trent river into the bay of Quinti, which opens into lake Ontario near Kingston. Lake *Nepising* is a large lake, which empties itself into the north side of lake Huron, through French river.

*Rivers.* The following rivers make a part of the boundary of the province; *Outawas* river, which separates it from Lower Canada; the *St. Lawrence*, which separates it from New York; *Niagara* river, which connects lake Erie with lake Ontario, and separates the province from New York; the river *St. Clair*, which connects lake Huron with lake St. Clair, and separates the province from Michigan territory.

*Grand* river is a large stream which runs into lake Erie, near the east end. The land for six miles on each side of this river, from its mouth to its source, is in the possession of the Six Nations of Indians.

The *Thames* rises near the sources of Grand river, and flows southwest into lake St. Clair.

*Bay.* The bay of Quinti is a long narrow harbor, at the northeast end of lake Ontario. It is 70 miles long, and from 1 to 6 broad, and affords safe navigation through its whole length.

*Commerce.* The commerce of this province hitherto, has been carried on, principally, through the *St. Lawrence*; but when the great canal from lake Erie to Hudson river is completed, the trade of the western part of the province will probably go through that channel. The principal exports are wheat, and other agricultural productions.

*Climate.* The province is in a more southern latitude than Lower Canada, and the climate is much warmer.

## NEW BRITAIN.

*Situation.* New Britain comprehends all that part of British America, which lies north and northwest of Upper and Lower Canada. It is a vast country, extending from the Atlantic Ocean on the east, to the Pacific on the west; and from Canada and the United States on the south, to the Frozen Ocean on the north.

*Divisions.* Hudson's Bay divides this country into two parts, the *eastern* and the *western*. The eastern is subdivided into *Labrador* and *East Main*; and the western into *New South Wales* and *New North Wales*.

*Face of the country.* This is a dreary, desolate country. The surface, to a great extent, is naked rock, or covered with a soil so thin, that nothing but moss, and shrubs, or stunted trees can grow upon it. There are innumerable lakes and ponds of fresh water scattered over the whole country.

*Bays.* The two principal bays are *Baffin's* and *Hudson's*. The southern part of Hudson's bay is called *James bay*.

*Lakes.* The small lakes are too many to be enumerated. The three largest are *Slave lake*, *Athapescow lake* or lake of the hills, and lake *Winnipeg*.

*Rivers.* *Mackenzie's* river, which is the outlet of *Slave lake*, and *Nelson's* river, which is the outlet of lake *Winnipeg*, are among the greatest rivers in North America. *Unjigah* and *Athapescow* rivers are the remote sources of *Mackenzie's* river; and the *Saskatchewan* is the remote source of *Nelson's* river.

*Churchill* and *Severn* rivers empty into the western side of Hudson's bay. *Albany*, *Moose* and *Rupert* rivers empty into the southern part of *James bay*.

*Productions.* The climate is so cold, and the soil so barren, that nothing of the vegetable kind can flourish here. Wild animals are abundant. The principal are beavers, bears, deer, raccoons and musquashes.

*Fur Trade.* New Britain is the region of the *fur trade*. On all the principal lakes, and at the mouths and forks of nearly all the considerable rivers, there are trading

houses, established by the English. Here the Indians bring the furs of the animals which they kill in hunting, and sell them for blankets, guns, powder, beads, &c.

The fur trade is carried on by two companies of merchants; the *Hudson's Bay Company*, and the *Northwest Company*. The trade of the former is confined to the neighborhood of Hudson's bay; that of the latter extends from lake Winnipeg to the Rocky mountains and the Frozen Ocean. The Northwest Company is composed of Montreal merchants.

*Mode of travelling.* The only mode of travelling, in this desolate country, is in birch bark canoes. With these the inhabitants pass up and down the rivers and lakes, and when they meet with a rapid, or wish to pass from one river to another, they get out of the canoe and carry it on their shoulders. In this way, the men engaged in the fur trade travel thousands of miles, and carry all their goods.

*Settlements.* The Moravian missionaries have 3 small settlements, among the Esquimaux Indians, on the coast of Labrador, viz. *Okkak*, *Nain*, and *Hopedale*. These, and the forts and houses established by those engaged in the fur trade, are the only settlements of white men. The principal forts are Fort *Chepewyan*, on Athapescow lake, *Churchill*, at the mouth of Churchill river, and *York*, at the mouth of Nelson's river.

*Inhabitants.* The Esquimaux Indians inhabit the coast of Labrador, and the shores of the Frozen Ocean. They are of the same race with the Greenlanders. Like them, they live principally on seals and whales, and confine themselves to the sea coast. The interior is inhabited by various tribes of Knisteneaux and Chepewyan Indians. Their number is unknown.

## UNITED STATES.

*Situation.* The United States is the great middle division of North America. It extends from British America on the north, to Spanish America on the south; and from the Atlantic Ocean on the east, to the Pacific on the west.

*Civil Divisions.* This extensive country is divided into 24 *States*, 4 *Territories*, and 1 *District*. The States are divided into *eastern*, *middle*, *southern*, and *western*. The names of the States and their capital towns are given in the following table.

	<i>States.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
EASTERN STATES, or NEW ENGLAND.	1. Maine,	Portland.
	2. New Hampshire,	Concord.
	3. Vermont,	Montpelier.
	4. Massachusetts,	Boston.
	5. Rhode Island,	Providence and Newport.
	6. Connecticut,	Hartford and New Haven.
MIDDLE STATES.	7. New York,	Albany.
	8. New Jersey,	Trenton.
	9. Pennsylvania,	Harrisburg.
	10. Delaware,	Dover.
	11. Maryland,	Annapolis.
SOUTHERN STATES.	12. Virginia,	Richmond.
	13. North Carolina,	Raleigh.
	14. South Carolina,	Columbia.
	15. Georgia,	Milledgeville.
	16. Alabama,	Cahawba.
	17. Mississippi,	Monticello.
	18. Louisiana,	New Orleans.
WESTERN STATES.	19. Tennessee,	Murfreesboro.
	20. Kentucky,	Frankfort.
	21. Ohio,	Columbus.
	22. Indiana,	Corydon.
	23. Illinois,	Kaskaskia.
	24. Missouri,	St. Louis.
TERRITORIES.	Michigan,	Detroit.
	Northwest,	
	Missouri,	
	Arkansas,	Arkansas.
DISTRICT of Columbia,		WASHINGTON.

**Lakes.** Lake *Michigan* and lake *Champlain* are the two largest lakes, which lie wholly within the United States. Lakes *Ontario*, *Erie*, *Huron* and *Superior* are on the boundary between the United States and British America.

**Mountains.** The two principal ranges of mountains are, the *Rocky* mountains in the west, and the *Alleghany* mountains in the east. The *Rocky* mountains come from Spanish America, and running northwest, nearly parallel with the coast of the Pacific ocean, pass into British America. The *Alleghany* mountains run parallel with the Atlantic coast, from Georgia, through Tennessee, Virginia, and Pennsylvania to New York.

**Rivers.** Among the principal rivers are 1. *Connecticut* river, which divides Vermont from New Hampshire, and passing through Massachusetts and Connecticut, runs into Long Island sound. 2. *Hudson*, which rises near lake Champlain, and running south empties into the Atlantic below New York city. 3. *Delaware*, which separates New Jersey from Pennsylvania, and runs into Delaware bay. 4. *Potomac*, which separates Maryland from Virginia, and empties into Chesapeake bay. 5. *Savannah*, which separates South Carolina from Georgia, and empties itself into the Atlantic. 6. The great river *Mississippi*, which rises near lake Superior, and running south empties into the gulf of Mexico. 7. The *Ohio*, which rises near lake Erie, and separating the states of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, from Virginia and Kentucky, empties into the Mississippi. 8, 9, and 10. *Missouri*, *Arkansas*, and *Red* rivers, all of which rise in the Rocky mountains, and run southeast into the Mississippi. 11. *Columbia* river, which rises west of the Rocky mountains, and empties into the Pacific ocean.

**Natural divisions.** The most important natural division is made by the *Mississippi* river. This river runs from north to south, through the whole length of the United States, and divides it into two parts. The western part is a wilderness, inhabited by Indians; the eastern is, to a great extent, a cultivated country, inhabited by white men.

In the part of the United States lying east of the Mississippi, a natural division is made by the *Alleghany*

*mountains.* The states lying wholly west of these mountains are called *Western States*. Those on the east of the mountains, generally border on the Atlantic ocean, and are called *Atlantic States*.

The rivers *Hudson* and *Potomac* divide the Atlantic States into three parts. Those east of the Hudson are called *Eastern States*, or *New England*; those between the Hudson and the Potomac, are called *Middle States*; and those south of the Potomac, including the three which border on the gulf of Mexico, are called *Southern States*.

*Shape.* The part of the United States east of the Mississippi, is narrow in the south, and grows wider as you proceed north. It resembles the trunk of a tree, with two short thick branches. New York and the Eastern States make one branch, and the Michigan and Northwest Territories make the other. The rest of the States constitute the trunk. The parallel of  $36^{\circ} 30'$  north lat. which is the boundary between Kentucky and Tennessee, and between Virginia and North Carolina, cuts the trunk into two nearly equal parts.

### EASTERN STATES, OR NEW ENGLAND.

*Situation.* The Eastern States are those which lie east of Hudson river, viz.—*Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut.*

*Seacoast.* New England has a long bold seacoast, abounding with as fine harbours as any in the world.

*Face of the country.* The western part is mountainous; the rest is hilly; but, in some places, spreads out into plains.

*Mountains.* The *Green mountain* and *White mountain* ranges run from north to south through the whole length of New England. The *Green mountains* commence near the Canada line, and passing through Vermont and Massachusetts, terminate at New Haven, in the southern part of Connecticut. The *White mountain* range commences also near the Canada line, and running in a southerly direction through New Hampshire into Massachusetts, divides a little below Northampton into two



branches. The western branch, called the *Mount Tom* range, crosses Connecticut river, and running a little west of south, terminates at New Haven, about two miles from the southern extremity of the Green mountain range. The eastern branch runs directly south, and terminates at Lyme, which is situated on the east bank of Connecticut river, at its mouth.

*Climate.* In the spring of the year, cold, damp, piercing east winds prevail, which are very disagreeable; the climate, notwithstanding, is very healthy, except to those who have pulmonary complaints.

*River.* The *Connecticut* is the great river of New England. It rises near the Canada line, separates Vermont from New Hampshire, and passes through Massachusetts and Connecticut into Long Island sound.

*Soil and productions.* The soil of New England is well fitted for grazing. Grass is the staple production. On this, large numbers of cattle are fed, which furnish an abundance of beef, for exportation.

## MAINE.

*Situation.* Maine is in the northeast extremity of the United States. On the north and east are the British provinces of Lower Canada and New Brunswick; on the south is the Atlantic, and on the west, New Hampshire. It has more seacoast, and more good harbours, than any other state in the Union.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 9 counties, viz.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. York	46,283	York.
2. Cumberland	49,445	PORTLAND.
3. Lincoln	53,189	Wiscasset.
4. Hancock	31,290	Castine.
5. Washington	12,744	Machias.
6. Oxford	27,104	Paris.
7. Kennebeck	42,623	Augusta.
8. Somerset	21,787	Norridgewock.
9. Penobscot	13,870	Bangor.

---

298,335

The five first named counties border on the seacoast; the rest lie behind them, in the interior.

*Bays.* The principal bays are *Casco*, *Penobscot*, *Frenchman's*, and *Passamaquoddy*.

*Rivers.* The *Penobscot* rises among the lakes in the northwest part of the state, and taking a circuitous course, empties into Penobscot bay. It is navigable 30 miles, to Bangor, for large vessels, and for boats, 60 miles farther.

The *Kennebeck* rises also among the lakes in the northwest, and empties into the ocean 16 miles below Bath. It is navigable 45 miles, to Augusta. The *Androscoggin* is a branch of the *Kennebeck*, and empties into it near its mouth.

*Saco* river rises among the White mountains in New Hampshire, and flowing southeast, empties west of Portland. *Piscataqui* river forms a part of the boundary between Maine and New Hampshire. The *St. Croix* forms the boundary between the United States and New Brunswick.

*Lakes.* The *Umbagog* lies partly in Maine and partly in New Hampshire. *Moosehead* lake, in the northwest part of the state, is the largest lake in New England. It is the source of the eastern branch of the *Kennebeck*. There are several other very large lakes in the north and northwest, but very little is known about them, the country around not having yet been explored.

Small lakes abound in every part of the district.

*Chief Towns.* PORTLAND, the capital, and much the largest town, is built on a peninsula in Casco bay. The harbour is deep, safe, capacious, and seldom frozen over. In 1815, it was the eighth town in the United States in amount of shipping. Population, in 1820, 8,581.

*Bath* is on the western side of the *Kennebeck* river, 16 miles from the sea, at the head of winter navigation. A very large amount of shipping is owned here. *Brunswick* is on the *Androscoggin*, near its mouth.

*Wiscasset* is on the *Sheepscot*, a few miles east of the *Kennebeck*, and 12 miles from the sea. The river is here navigable for the largest vessels.

*Hallowell* lies on both sides of the *Kennebeck*, 40 miles from its mouth.—*Augusta* lies on the same river, directly

above Hallowell. *York*, near the southwest corner of the state, is one of the oldest towns in the United States. It was settled in 1630.

*Population.* This state contained, in 1820, 298,335 inhabitants. The part near the seacoast is the most populous; particularly in the southwest. The northern half of the state is yet uninhabited, and almost unexplored. There is so much vacant fertile land, that the population of Maine will doubtless increase rapidly for many years.

*Education.* *Bowdoin College*, in Brunswick, is a flourishing institution. It has a large property in lands, which in time will be very valuable. The library contains about 5,000 volumes.

A Theological Seminary, supported by Congregationalists, has been established at Bangor, and another, supported by Baptists, at Waterville.

*Religion.* The Congregationalists and Baptists are the prevalent denominations.

*Government.* Maine was formerly united with Massachusetts, under the same government, but in 1820, by mutual agreement, the union was amicably dissolved, and Maine, after forming a constitution, was erected into an independent state.

*Soil and productions.* Along the seacoast, the land is poor. In the heart of the state, between the Kennebeck and Penobscot, there is a fine, fertile soil, yielding grass, and grain in abundance. The eastern and western parts of the state are less productive; the northern half is a wilderness, about which little is known.

*Banks.* Banks are established in Portland, Bath, Hallowell, Augusta, Bangor, Castine, Eastport, Gardiner, Kennebunk, Saco, Waterville, and Wiscasset.

*Commerce.* A large portion of this state is yet uninhabited, and covered with forests. This is the case around the heads of all the principal rivers. Hence *lumber*, at present, is the great article of export. It is brought down all the principal rivers in large quantities.

Maine is finely situated for commerce. It has an extensive seacoast, abounding with good harbours. In amount of shipping, it is already the fourth state in the Union.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

*Situation.* New Hampshire lies between Maine on the east, and Connecticut river, which divides it from Vermont, on the west. On the north, it touches Lower Canada, and on the south, Massachusetts. On the south-east, it borders on the ocean for 18 miles.

*Shape.* It is narrow in the north, and grows wider as you proceed south, resembling a fan, with its handle towards the north.

*Divisions.* This state is divided into 6 counties; viz,

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Rockingham,	55,246	Portsmouth, CONCORD, Exeter.
Strafford,	51,117	Dover, Gilmanton.
Hillsborough,	53,884	Amherst.
Cheshire,	45,376	Keene, Charlestown, Walpole.
Grafton,	32,989	Hanover, Haverhill, Plymouth.
Coos,	5,549	Lancaster.

---

244,161

*Face of the country, mountains, &c.* Near the seacoast the land is level. In the west and north it rises into lofty mountains. The *White mountains*, in the north, are the highest in the United States. The loftiest peak is *Mount Washington*; it is nearly 7,000 feet high.

*Lakes.* *Winnipiseogee* lake is near the centre of the state. It is 23 miles long. *Umbagog* is in the northeast, and lies partly in Maine. *Squam* lake is a few miles north of *Winnipiseogee*. *Sunapee* lake is in the west, and empties itself through *Sugar river* into the Connecticut.

*Rivers.* *Connecticut* river divides this state from Vermont. It is navigable to Bath, a few miles above Haverhill. The *Merrimack* rises in the *White mountains*, near the sources of the *Saco*, and running south through the centre of the state, passes into Massachusetts. It receives the waters of *Winnipiseogee* lake from the east. The *Piscataqua* empties into the ocean at Portsmouth. It forms part of the boundary between this state and Maine.

**Canals.** Canals have been made in several places, around falls and rapids in Merrimack river, so that boats can now ascend without obstruction, and enter Winnipiseogee lake.

**Chief Towns.** *Portsmouth*, the largest town in the state, is on the seacoast, near the mouth of Piscataqua river. The harbour is one of the best on the continent, having a sufficient depth for vessels of any size. It is protected from every wind, is never frozen, and is so well fortified by nature, that only a small expense is necessary to render it impregnable. Population, in 1820, 7,327.

*Exeter* is about 15 miles southwest from Portsmouth. Phillips Exeter Academy is in this town.

*Concord*, the seat of government, is a flourishing town on the Merrimack. By means of the Merrimack and the Middlesex canal there is now a boat communication between this town and Boston, which much increases its importance. Much of the trade of the upper country centres here. Population, in 1820, 2,838.

*Hanover*, the seat of Dartmouth College, is on Connecticut river. *Haverhill* is a flourishing town on the same river, above Hanover.

**Education.** Dartmouth college at Hanover, is one of the oldest, and most respectable in the United States. There is a medical school connected with the college, containing from 50 to 80 students. The college library contains about 4000 volumes.

Phillips Exeter Academy, at Exeter, is the best endowed Academy in New England. It has funds to the amount of 80,000 dollars, a library of 700 volumes, and a mathematical apparatus. It is in high reputation.

**Population.** New Hampshire contained, in 1820, 244,161 inhabitants. The great mass of the population is in the southern half of the state. North of Winnipiseogee lake, there are very few inhabitants, except on Connecticut river.

**Religion.** The Baptists and Congregationalists are the prevalent denominations.

**Commerce.** New Hampshire has but one sea-port. Boston; in Massachusetts, is the centre of trade for the

greater part of this state. The Middlesex canal in Massachusetts, connects Merrimack river with Boston harbour, and opens a water communication between that town and all the country on the Merrimack, and lake Winnipiseogee.

*Curiosity.* The *Notch* or *Gap* in the White Mountains is a great curiosity. It is a deep and narrow defile. The mountain appears as if it were cloven down quite to its base, perpendicularly on one side, and on the other, at an angle of 45 degrees. The road which has been made through this pass, is crossed by the river Saco, which comes tumbling down from the side of the mountain. The scenery is strikingly grand and picturesque.

## VERMONT.

*Situation.* Vermont is bounded north by Lower Canada; east by New Hampshire, from which it is separated by Connecticut river; south by Massachusetts; and west by New York, from which it is separated in part by Lake Champlain.

*Shape.* Vermont is broad in the north, and grows narrow as you proceed south. It resembles a fan, with its handle towards the south. New Hampshire and Vermont, taken together, form quite a regular four-sided figure.

*Divisions.* Vermont is divided into 13 counties; viz.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Bennington,	16,125	Bennington.
Windham,	28,457	Brattleborough.
Rutland,	29,983	Rutland.
Windsor,	38,233	Windsor.
Addison,	20,469	Middlebury.
Chittenden,	16,055	Burlington.
Franklin,	17,192	St. Albans.
Orange,	24,681	Newbury.
Caledonia,	16,669	Danville.
Essex,	3,284	Guildhall.
Orleans,	6,976	Derby.
Washington,	14,113	Montpelier.
Grand Isle,	3,527	Alburgh.

*Face of the country, mountains, &c.* Vermont is a mountainous country. The *Green mountains* run from north to south, through the whole length of the state, and pass into Massachusetts. The two highest summits of this range are *Camel's rump*, about half way between Montpelier and Lake Champlain, and *Mansfield mountain*, a few miles north of the other. They are each more than 4,000 feet high. *Ascutney mountain*, near Windsor, is more than 3,000 feet high.

*Lakes.* Lake Champlain is the boundary between this state and New York. It is 100 miles long, and from 1 to 25 broad. It discharges itself, at its northern extremity, through the river Sorelle into the St. Lawrence. Lake *Memphremagog* is partly in this state, but principally in Lower Canada.

*Rivers.* Connecticut river is the boundary between Vermont and New Hampshire. The principal rivers which fall into Lake Champlain are *Onion river*, which rises in the east, and passing by Montpelier, empties near Burlington; and *Otter Creek*, which rises in the south, and passing by Rutland, Middlebury, and Vergennes, empties south of Onion river. *Lamoille* and *Missisque* empty north of Onion river. The rivers emptying into the Connecticut are numerous but small. None of these rivers are navigable, except for a few miles from their mouths, but they abound with valuable mill-seats, especially *Otter Creek*.

*Chief Towns.* Montpelier is the seat of government. It is on Onion river, a little north of the centre of the state. Population, in 1810, 1877.

*Bennington*, near the southwest corner of the state, is one of the oldest towns. It is famous for the battle of August, 1777, in which the American militia, under General Stark, defeated the British.

*Windsor* is a beautiful town, on the bank of Connecticut river. It is a place of considerable business. The Vermont state-prison is in this town.

*Middlebury* is pleasantly situated on Otter creek, at the falls, 20 miles from the mouth of the river. A considerable number of mills and factories are established near the falls.—An extensive quarry of marble was re-

cently discovered in this place, and a mill has been erected, where it is sawed into slabs.

*Burlington* stands on a beautiful harbour, on Lake Champlain, near the mouth of Onion river. It is on elevated ground, commanding a noble view of the lake and the adjacent country. It carries on considerable trade on Lake Champlain. Almost all the vessels which navigate the lake, are owned here.

*St. Albans* is a flourishing town, on Lake Champlain, near the northwest corner of the state.

*Education.* There is an institution at Burlington, called the *Vermont University*, which has been liberally patronized by the state; and a flourishing college at *Middlebury*, which has been supported chiefly by private bounty. Common schools are universally established throughout the state.

*Population.* Vermont contained in 1820, 235,764 inhabitants. About half this population was in the four southern counties. The northern part of the state is thinly settled.

*Religion.* The Baptists and Congregationalists are the prevailing denominations.

*Soil and productions.* The soil is fertile, yielding grass and grain in abundance. The mountainous country is good grazing land, and large numbers of cattle are raised there.

*Trade.* In the northern part of the state, the people carry their produce to Montreal; in the eastern, to Boston and Hartford; and in the southwestern, to New York. The exports consist of live cattle, beef, pork, pot and pearl ashes, and agricultural produce.

*Curiosities.* In Clarendon, near Rutland, in the southwestern part of the state, there is a remarkable cave in a mountain. The entrance is a narrow passage, 2 or 3 feet in diameter, and 30 feet long, which opens into a spacious room 20 feet long, 12 wide, and 18 or 20 feet high. At the end of this room, there is another narrow passage leading down to a second room, larger than the first. There are other caves equally remarkable at Dorset and Danby in the same neighbourhood.



## MASSACHUSETTS.

*Situation.* Massachusetts is bounded north by Vermont and New Hampshire; east by the Atlantic; south by Rhode Island and Connecticut; and west by New York. It has a very large extent of seacoast.

*Divisions.* Massachusetts is divided into 14 counties; viz.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Berkshire,	35,720	Pittsfield.
Franklin,	29,268	Deerfield.
Hampshire,	26,487	Northampton.
Hampden,	28,021	Springfield.
Worcester,	73,625	Worcester.
Essex,	74,655	Salem.
Middlesex,	61,472	Charlestown.
Suffolk,	43,940	Boston.
Norfolk,	36,471	Dedham.
Plymouth,	38,136	Plymouth.
Barnstable,	24,026	Falmouth.
Bristol,	40,908	New Bedford.
Dukes,	3,292	Edgarton.
Nantucket,	7,266	Nantucket.

*Mountains.* There are several ranges of mountains in the western part of the state, which come from Vermont and New Hampshire, and run across the state into Connecticut. The principal are the *Green mountain*, and *Mount Tom* ranges.

*Peninsula.* The county of Barnstable is a peninsula, commonly called the *peninsula of Cape Cod*. Its shape is that of a man's arm, bent inwards, both at the elbow and wrist. A great part of this peninsula is sandy and barren, and in many places, wholly destitute of vegetation; yet it is quite populous. The inhabitants derive their support almost entirely from the ocean; the men being constantly employed at sea; and the boys, at a very early age, are put on board the fishing boats. In consequence of the violent east winds, it is supposed that the cape is gradually wearing away.

*Bays.* *Massachusetts bay* lies between Cape Cod and Cape Ann. *Barnstable bay* is the southern part of Massachusetts bay. *Buzzard's bay* is on the southwest side of the peninsula of Cape Cod, and separated from Barnstable bay by a narrow isthmus.

*Rivers.* The *Housatonic* rises in the western part of the state, and passes into Connecticut. Stockbridge and Sheffield are on its banks.

*Connecticut river* comes from the north, and passes through the state into Connecticut.

*Merrimack river*, in the northeast, comes from New Hampshire, and passing by Haverhill, empties itself into the ocean at Newburyport.

*Charles and Neponset rivers* are small streams which run into Boston harbour. *Taunton river* empties into Narraganset bay in Rhode Island.

*Face of the country, soil, &c.* The part of the state west of Connecticut river is mountainous; east of that river the country is hilly, except in the southeastern counties, where it is level. On the seacoast, particularly in the southeastern counties, the land is poor; in the rest of the state there is generally a strong good soil, well adapted to grazing and grain.

*Chief Towns.* BOSTON, the capital of the state, and the largest town in New England, is pleasantly situated on a peninsula, at the head of Massachusetts bay. The harbour is deep, safe, capacious and easily defended. Boston owns more shipping than any city in the United States, except New York. In 1820, it contained 43,298 inhabitants, and was the fourth town of the Union in point of population. There are probably few cities in the world where there is so much wealth, in proportion to the population, as in Boston. The number of literary and well educated men is also unusually large.

Among the public buildings, are a state house, and 28 houses of public worship, many of them elegant. The country in the immediate vicinity is fertile and populous, and connected with the capital by fine roads, while the Middlesex canal opens a water communication with the interior of New Hampshire.

*Charlestown* is directly north of Boston, and connected with it by Charles river bridge. An United States' navy yard is in this town. Among the public buildings are the Massachusetts' State prison, a marine hospital, and a hospital for the insane. The memorable battle of Bunker hill was fought in this town, June 17th, 1775. In 1820, Charlestown contained 6,591 inhabitants.

*Salem*, the second town in New England in wealth, and population, is 13 miles northeast of Boston. In amount of shipping, Salem is the sixth town in the United States. Her merchants are very extensively engaged in the East India trade. The population in 1820, was 12,731.

*Beverly* is the next town to Salem on the north. It is largely concerned in the fisheries. Population, in 1820, 4,283.

*Marblehead* is on a peninsula, 4 miles southeast of Salem. The inhabitants are employed almost exclusively in the fisheries. Population, in 1820, 5,630.

*Newburyport* is a beautiful town, 33 miles northeast of Boston, situated on the south bank of Merrimack river, 3 miles from its mouth. The harbour is safe, large, and deep, but difficult to enter. Population, in 1820, 6,852.

*New Bedford* is 52 miles south of Boston. It is on a branch of Buzzard's bay, and has a safe and convenient harbour. In 1820, there were 3,947 inhabitants. They are largely concerned in the whale fishery.

*Plymouth*, 36 miles southeast of Boston, is the oldest town in New England, having been planted in 1620. *Lynn* is between Salem and Boston. It is celebrated for the manufacture of shoes. *Worcester* is 37 miles west of Boston, and connected with it by a fine turnpike road. The principal towns on Connecticut river are *Northampton* and *Springfield*.

*Islands.* *Nantucket* island is 15 miles long. It contained, in 1820, 7,266 inhabitants, who are, principally, robust, enterprising seamen, extensively engaged in the whale fishery. The Nantucket seamen are noted as the most skilful and adventurous in the world. The inhabitants of this island are principally Friends, or Quakers, who hold their lands in common. All their cows, amount-

ing to about 500, feed together in one herd; all their sheep, 14,000, in one pasture.

To the southeast of this island are the Nantucket shoals, where a great many vessels have been shipwrecked. They extend about 50 miles in length and 45 in breadth.

*Martha's Vineyard*, west of Nantucket, is about 20 miles long. The western point of the island is called *Gayhead*. *Elizabeth* islands lie in a row, of about 18 miles in length, northwest of Martha's Vineyard, and southeast of Buzzard's bay.

*Roads and Canals.* The roads in this state are remarkably fine. Excellent turnpikes proceed from Boston in every direction; the principal are those to Providence, Worcester, Newburyport and Salem.

There are canals around the falls in Connecticut river at South Hadley. Middlesex canal is wholly in the county of Middlesex. It is 30 miles long, and connects Boston harbour with Merrimack river. This is the most expensive canal yet completed in the United States. A canal to connect Barnstable bay with Buzzard's bay has been a long time in contemplation.

*Minerals.* Iron ore is found in large quantities in Bristol and Plymouth counties. Quarries of marble have been opened in Stockbridge, and in other towns of Berkshire county.

*Population.* Massachusetts contained in 1820, 523,287 inhabitants. It has on an average 72 persons to every square mile, and is the most thickly settled state in the Union. The population does not increase very rapidly, owing to the emigration of so many to the other states.

*Religion.* The Congregationalists are the most numerous religious denomination. Next to them are the Baptists.

*Education.* *Harvard College*, or, as it is now called, the *University at Cambridge*, is the most ancient, wealthy, and respectable literary institution in America. It was founded in 1638, in less than 20 years after the first settlement of New England. A Law School, a Medical School, and a Theological Seminary form a part of the institution. There are, in all departments, 20 professors. The phi-

losophical and chemical apparatus are complete. The library is the largest in America, containing 25,000 volumes, and is annually increasing. The number of students is about 300. The colleges are 3 miles north-west of Boston.

*Williams College* in Williamstown, in the northwest corner of the state, was established in 1793, and is a respectable institution. A collegiate institution was established at *Amherst*, near Northampton, in 1821.

The *Theological Seminary* at *Andover*, 20 miles north of Boston, was founded in 1808. It has 4 professors, and more than 100 students. It is very richly endowed; entirely by private bounty. Within the first ten years after its establishment, it received more than 300,000 dollars, in donations from seven individuals, besides considerable sums from others.

• *Phillips Academy*, also in Andover, is the most flourishing academy in the state. Its funds amount to more than 50,000 dollars. The number of students in 1820, was 140. This Academy and the Theological Seminary are under the same Board of Trustees.

The other academies in the state are too numerous to be mentioned; the principal are *Dummer Academy* at Newbury, and *Leicester Academy* at Leicester.

*History.* This state is one of the oldest in the Union. The first settlement was made at Plymouth in 1620. The original settlers were Puritans, who were persecuted in England on account of their religion, and fled to this country, then a wilderness, as an asylum. For many years they endured severe trials from sickness, famine, and wars with the Indians.

While a colony, Massachusetts was always forward in resisting the oppression of the mother country; and in the revolutionary war, which commenced in 1775, she acted a highly distinguished part. The first battles of that war were fought in this state, at Lexington and Charlestown.

• *Productions.* Grass and grain are the principal productions of the soil. These furnish food for large numbers of cattle.

*Fisheries.* The inhabitants of many towns on the sea-coast, are employed in the cod fishery, and whale fishery. A very numerous class of the population derive their subsistence entirely from these employments.

*Manufactures.* Manufacturing establishments are numerous. The principal manufactures are cotton goods, shoes, ardent spirits, hats, glass ware, furniture, &c.

*Commerce.* There is a very dense population on the extensive seacoast of this state, who depend for their support entirely on commerce and the fisheries. They own about one quarter of the shipping of the United States.

The principal market for the western part of the state is New York. A large portion of the produce of Vermont and New Hampshire, on the other hand, is brought to Boston. The principal articles of export are fish, pot and pearl ashes, beef, pork, &c.

## RHODE ISLAND.

*Situation.* Rhode Island is bounded north and east by Massachusetts; south by the Atlantic; and west by Connecticut. It is the smallest state in the Union.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 5 counties, viz.

*Counties.* Pop. in 1820. *Principal Towns.*

Providence,	35,736	Providence, Scituate, Smithfield.
Newport,	15,771	Newport.
Washington,	15,687	South Kingston.
Kent,	10,228	Warwick, East Greenwich.
Bristol,	5,637	Bristol, Warren.

*Bays.* Narraganset bay divides this state into two parts. It sets up between point Judith on the west, and point Seaconet on the east. It is about 35 miles long, and 15 broad, and embraces several considerable islands. The northeast extremity of Narraganset bay is called *Mount Hope* bay; the northwest extremity is called *Greenwich* bay; and the northern extremity *Providence* bay.

*Rivers.* *Pautucket* river rises in Massachusetts and discharges itself into Providence river, one mile below the town of Providence. *Pautuxet* river empties itself about 5 miles below the town. They are both small

rivers, and abound with falls, which furnish fine situations for mill seats and manufacturing establishments. There are about 40 cotton factories on the Pautuxet.

*Face of the country, &c.* The northern part of the state is hilly, the rest is chiefly level. About one tenth part of the state is covered by the waters of Narraganset bay. A large portion of the soil is lean and barren.

*Islands.* The principal islands are Rhode Island, from which the state takes its name, *Canonicut* and *Prudence* islands, all of which are embraced by Narraganset bay; and *Block* island, which lies in the ocean, about 7 miles from the shore.

*Population.* The population, in 1820, was 83,059. The state is very thickly settled, and many hundreds emigrate every year to other states. Hence, the population does not increase rapidly.

*Chief Towns.* PROVIDENCE is in the northeast part of the state, on Providence river, about a mile above the mouth of the Pautuxet. Ships of almost any size come up to the town. It has an extensive commerce, principally with the East Indies, and the Southern States. In 1820, Providence was the third town in New England in point of population, containing 11,767 inhabitants. Within a few years, the commerce and population have increased very rapidly, owing to the establishment of a great number of cotton manufactories in the neighbourhood. Among the public buildings are three very elegant churches.

NEWPORT is about 30 miles south of Providence, near the southern extremity of the island of Rhode Island. Its harbour is one of the finest in the world; being safe and easy of access, sufficiently capacious to contain whole fleets, and deep enough for vessels of the largest size. It is defended by three forts. The fisheries in the neighborhood are very valuable. There is probably no market in the world that affords a greater variety of fish, or of a better quality. Population, in 1820, 7,319.

Bristol is a wealthy commercial town, on the east shore of Narraganset bay, about half way between Providence and Newport. Population, in 1820, 3,197.

**Pautucket** village, in the town of North Providence, is built around the falls of Pautucket river, about 4 miles northeast of Providence. It is one of the most flourishing manufacturing villages in the United States.

**Indians.** In Charlestown are the remains of the once famous Narraganset tribe of Indians. They are now reduced to about 100 souls, and are a miserable, degraded race of beings.

**Religion.** The Baptists are much the most numerous denomination. Religion is not supported by law in Rhode Island. The clergy are maintained by the voluntary contributions of their people.

**Education.** Brown University in Providence is a very respectable institution. It has eight professors, and the library contains about 6,000 volumes. It is required that the President, and a majority of the Trustees of this University should be Baptists.

**Manufactures.** In no state in the Union, is so large a portion of the population and capital employed in manufactures, as in Rhode Island. The principal article is cotton goods, which are manufactured in large quantities in Providence, and the vicinity. Linen goods, hats, &c. are also manufactured extensively, and exported.

## CONNECTICUT.

**Situation.** Connecticut is bounded N. by Massachusetts; E. by Rhode Island; S. by Long Island Sound; and W. by New York. It is very regular in its shape; the boundaries on the west, north, and east, being almost straight lines.

**Divisions.** Connecticut is divided into 8 counties, viz.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Principal Towns.</i>
Hartford,	47,264	HARTFORD.
New Haven,	39,616	NEW HAVEN.
New London,	35,943	New London.
Fairfield,	42,739	Fairfield.
Windham,	31,684	Windham.
Litchfield,	41,267	Litchfield.
Middlesex,	22,405	Middletown.
Tolland,	14,330	Tolland.



*Harbours.* The coast is every where indented with harbours, many of which are safe and commodious. The principal are those of New London, New Haven, and Bridgeport.

*Face of the country.* Connecticut is a hilly country. The hills are generally of a moderate size, and occur in quick succession, presenting a beautiful and constantly varying prospect to the traveller.

*Soil and Productions.* The great body of the state is excellent land. The county of Fairfield, and the interval land on Connecticut river, especially, are of a very superior quality. Indian corn, rye, grass and potatoes, are among the most important productions. Connecticut is also famous for pumpkins and onions.

*Rivers.* Connecticut river comes from Massachusetts, and running first south and then southeast, empties into Long Island Sound. It is navigable to Hartford, fifty miles from its mouth.

The *Housatonnuc* rises in the western part of Massachusetts, and after passing by Stockbridge and Sheffield, enters Connecticut, and running southeast, empties into Long Island Sound, a few miles west of New Haven.

The *Thames* is in the eastern part of the state. It empties at New London, and is navigable 14 miles, to Norwich.

*Chief Towns.* There are five incorporated cities, Hartford, New Haven, New London, Norwich and Middletown. Hartford and New Haven are the capitals.

HARTFORD stands on the west bank of Connecticut river, 50 miles from its mouth, at the head of navigation. It is in the midst of a very pleasant and fertile country. Among the public buildings are a handsome state house, and an elegant Congregational church. The population in 1820, was 6,901.

NEW HAVEN is on a bay which sets up from Long Island Sound. The harbour is well defended from the winds, but is extremely shallow, and is gradually filling up with mud. The city is built on a plain, which is surrounded on three sides by high hills and mountains. Among the public buildings are the colleges, and three elegant churches, one for the Episcopalians, and two for Con-

gregationalists. There is a burying-ground on a new plan in the north part of the town. It is regularly laid out, and planted with trees. The population of the town in 1820, was 8,327.

*New London* is near the southeast corner of the state, on the Thames, about 3 miles from its mouth. Its harbour is the best in Connecticut. Population, in 1820, 3,330.

*Norwich* is 14 miles north of New London, at the head of navigation on the Thames. *Middletown* is pleasantly situated on the west bank of the Connecticut, 15 miles south of Hartford. The country around Middletown is uncommonly beautiful.

*Weathersfield* is on the Connecticut, between Hartford and Middletown. *Litchfield* is about 30 miles west of Hartford. *Saybrook*, one of the oldest towns in the country, stands at the mouth of Connecticut river.

*Education.* *Yale College*, in New Haven, is one of the oldest and most respectable colleges in the United States. It was founded in 1701, and the library contains about 8,000 volumes. The chemical and philosophical apparatus are very handsome and complete. In 1811, the two noblest collections of minerals ever opened in the United States, were deposited here. There are 5 professors and 6 tutors, besides 4 professors in the medical institution, which is connected with the college. The number of students is usually more than 300, besides medical students.

*Bacon Academy*, in Colchester, has a large fund and many students. The Episcopal Academy, at *Cheshire*, is a flourishing institution. There are also academies at *Plainfield*, *Litchfield*, and almost all the principal towns in the state. There has been for many years a respectable law school at *Litchfield*.

At *Cornwall*, a few miles northwest of *Litchfield*, there is a school for the education of heathen youth, from various parts of the world. After they have received their education at this school, they are sent home to instruct their own countrymen.

In 1816, an asylum for the deaf and dumb was established in Hartford. It is a very interesting and useful

institution. In 1819 there were 50 pupils, all of them very happy, and making wonderful progress in knowledge.

Common schools are very liberally supported in Connecticut. The state has a fund of more than 1,600,000 dollars, the income of which is, by law, forever applied to the support of common schools.

*Religion.* In 1818, the Congregationalists had 213 congregations; Episcopalians, 74; Baptists, 90; Methodists, 53. There were very few of any other denomination.

*Population.* The population, in 1820, was 275,248. The population does not increase rapidly, owing to the emigration of so many to the western country. There is no state in the Union which is so thickly settled as Connecticut, except Massachusetts.

*Bridges and Roads.* There is a very handsome bridge over Connecticut river, at Hartford. The bridges on this river are frequently carried away by freshets, especially when the ice breaks up in the spring of the year.

There are many turnpike roads in this little state. The most expensive is that from Hartford to New Haven.

*Mineral Waters.* The medicinal springs at Stafford, 24 miles northeast of Hartford, are more celebrated than any others in New England. These waters are an effectual and speedy cure for salt rheum, and other cutaneous affections, and are much resorted to in the summer season.

*Natural Curiosities.* Between Canaan and Salisbury, near the northwest corner of the state, the Housatonnuc is precipitated perpendicularly over a ledge of rocks, about 60 feet in height, forming the finest cataract in New England.

*Manufactures.* The manufacture of tin into culinary vessels is carried on to a very great extent. The ware, thus made, is taken by pedlars, and sold in all parts of the United States, and Canada. Berlin, near Hartford, is the principal seat of the tin manufacture.

Near New Haven there is an extensive gun factory, where large quantities of fire arms have been made.—

Nails, glass, hats, buttons, wooden clocks, and many other articles are also among the manufactures. Connecticut has a larger portion of its population engaged in manufactures than any other state, except Rhode Island.

*Commerce.* The trade of Connecticut is chiefly with the West India Islands, and the Southern states. The exports consist of horses, mules, butter and cheese, cider, Indian corn, beef, pork, &c. Much of the produce of the western parts of Connecticut is carried to New York, and of the eastern parts to Boston and Providence.

## MIDDLE STATES.

*Situation.* This division includes the five states which lie between the Hudson and the Potomac, viz. New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware and Maryland.

*Productions.* The principal production is wheat, and next to that is Indian corn. Rye, barley and oats are also extensively cultivated; and, in Maryland, tobacco.

*Climate.* The climate is healthy. The winters are not so severe as in New England, and the east winds in the spring are not so piercing and disagreeable. The weather, however, is more liable to frequent and sudden changes.

## NEW YORK.

*Situation.* New York extends from the Atlantic ocean to the great lakes. It is bounded on the N. by Lower Canada; on the E. by Vermont, Massachusetts, and Connecticut, from the former of which it is separated by lake Champlain; on the S. by New Jersey and Pennsylvania; and on the W. and N. W. by Upper Canada, from which it is separated by lake Erie, lake Ontario, and the river St. Lawrence.

*Divisions.* The state contains 4 districts which are subdivided into 50 counties.

## NEW YORK.

## SOUTH DISTRICT.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Suffolk,	24,272	Riverhead.
Queens,	21,519	North Hempstead.
Kings,	11,187	Brooklyn.
Richmond,	6,135	Southfield.
New York,	123,706	New York.
Westchester,	32,638	Bedford.

## MIDDLE DISTRICT.

Sullivan,	8,900	Thompson.
Delaware,	26,587	Delhi.
Rockland,	8,837	Clarkstown.
Orange,	41,213	Newburg.
Ulster,	30,934	Kingston.
Greene,	22,996	Catskill.
Columbia,	38,300	Hudson.
Dutchess,	46,615	Poughkeepsie.
Putnam,	11,268	Camel.

## EAST DISTRICT.

Rensselaer,	40,153	Troy.
Albany,	38,116	Albany.
Saratoga,	36,052	Ballston.
Washington,	38,831	Salem.
Warren,	9,453	Caldwell.
Essex,	12,811	Elizabethtown.
Clinton,	12,070	Plattsburg.
Franklin,	4,439	Ezraville.
Hamilton,	1,251	
Schenectady,	13,081	Schenectady.
Montgomery,	37,569	Johnstown.

## WEST DISTRICT.

Schoharie,	23,154	Schoharie.
Otsego,	44,856	Cooperstown.
Herkimer,	31,017	Herkimer.
St. Lawrence,	16,037	Ogdensburg.
Jefferson,	32,952	Watertown.
Lewis,	9,227	Martinsburg.
Oneida,	50,997	Utica.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Oswego,	12,374	Oswego.
Madison,	32,208	Cazenovia.
Chenango,	31,215	Norwich.
Onondaga,	41,467	Onondaga.
Courtland,	16,507	Homer.
Broome,	14,343	Binghampton.
Cayuga,	38,897	Auburn.
Seneca,	23,619	Ovid.
Tompkins,	20,681	Ithaca.
Tioga,	16,971	Spencer.
Ontario,	38,267	Canandaigua.
Steuben,	21,989	Bath.
Genesee,	58,093	Batavia.
Alleghany,	9,330	Angelica.
Niagara,	22,990	Buffaloe.
Cattaraugus,	4,090	Olean.
Chataouque,	12,568	Chataouque.

*Chief Towns.* There are 5 incorporated cities in this state; New York, Albany, Hudson, Troy, and Schenectady.

ALBANY is the seat of government, and, in population, wealth, and commerce, is the second city in the state. It is on the W. bank of the Hudson, 160 miles north of New York. It was founded by the Dutch in 1623. A large portion of the inhabitants are of Dutch origin. Albany is finely situated for commerce. It is near the head of sloop navigation on the Hudson, and the canals now in progress, will soon connect it with lake Champlain and lake Erie. The city is supplied with excellent water from a spring 5 miles distant, by an aqueduct, which conveys it to every house. Among the public buildings are a stone state house, an arsenal, and 11 houses for public worship. Population, in 1820, 12,630.

NEW YORK, the first commercial city in America, is on the S. end of Manhattan island, on a large bay, or harbour, formed by the union of Hudson river with the strait of Long Island Sound, called East river. It is admirably situated for commerce, on an excellent harbour, at the mouth of a noble river, with an extensive, fertile and populous back country. It imports most of the foreign

goods consumed in the state of New York, the northern half of New Jersey, and the western parts of New England; and exports the produce of the same section. This city owns more than twice as much shipping as any other in the Union, and more than half as much as the city of London.

The growth of the city, of late years, has been remarkably rapid. In 1790, the population was 33,131; in 1800, 60,439; in 1810, 93,914; and in 1820, 123,706. The inhabitants are from a great many different nations. More than one third are of New England origin. After these, the most numerous are the Dutch and Scotch, and then the English, Irish, and French.

Among the public buildings are the state prison, the hospital, 57 houses for public worship, and the city hall, a magnificent building of white marble, which cost half a million of dollars. The principal street is Broadway, which runs in a straight line through the centre of the city. It is three miles long, the houses are generally well built, and in some parts are very splendid. The other important streets are Pearl street, Greenwich street, and Wall street.

*Hudson* stands at the head of ship navigation, on the E. bank of Hudson river, 124 miles N. of New York, and 36 S. of Albany. The first house was erected here in 1784; and in 1790 it contained 2,584 inhabitants; and in 1820, 5,310. *Catskill* and *Athens* are in the vicinity of Hudson, on the opposite side of the river.

*Troy*, *Lunsingburg*, and *Waterford*, are flourishing towns on the Hudson, near the mouth of the Mohawk. *Poughkeepsie* is on the E. bank of the river, half way between New York and Albany; and *Newburg* is on the W. bank, a few miles below Poughkeepsie.

*Plattsburg* is on lake Champlain; *Ogdensburg* on the St. Lawrence; *Sackets Harbour* on lake Ontario; and *Buffaloe* on lake Erie. *Cherry Valley*, *Cazenovia*, *Auburn*, *Geneva*, and *Canandaigua* are on the great western turnpike, which leads from Albany to Buffaloe.

*Schenectady* is on the Mohawk, 16 miles N. W. of Albany; *Utica* and *Rome* are on the same river, in Oneida county.

*Brooklyn* is on Long Island, opposite the city of New York. *Sagg Harbour* is on the east side of the same island.

*Education.* The state possesses a fund of more than \$1,000,000, the income of which is appropriated to the support of common schools. The legislature has also been very liberal in its patronage of colleges.

*Columbia College*, in the city of New York, has a president, 5 professors, about 140 students, a library of 3,000 or 4,000 volumes, and a valuable philosophical apparatus.

*Union College* is in Schenectady. It is handsomely endowed, has a president and 4 professors, a library of more than 5,000 volumes, a complete chemical and philosophical apparatus, and 245 students.

*Hamilton College* is near the village of Clinton, in the town of Paris, 10 miles west of Utica. It was established in 1812, and has been liberally patronised by the legislature, and by individuals. There are 3 professors.

*Population.* The population of New York has increased with astonishing rapidity during the last 70 years. In 1756 it was 110,000; in 1790, 340,000; and in 1820, 1,372,812, having quadrupled in 30 years. The Dutch were the original settlers of the state, and their descendants constitute still a respectable portion of the population; but probably two thirds of the present inhabitants are emigrants from New England, or their immediate descendants.

*Religion.* The denominations are Presbyterians, Associate Reformed Presbyterians, Dutch Reformed, Episcopalians, Baptists, Methodists, Friends, Lutherans, &c. Religion is not supported by law; the ministers are maintained by the voluntary contributions of the people.

*Language.* The English language is generally spoken throughout the state, but the Dutch continues to be used in some places, particularly in the neighborhood of Albany, Poughkeepsie, and New York.

*Indians.* There are about 5,000 Indians in this state. They are the remains of the Iroquois, or Six Nations, a powerful confederacy of Indians, who formerly occupied a great part of the state. The principal tribes are the



**Mohawks, the Senecas, and the Oneidas.** The Mohawks live in Upper Canada, the Senecas on the rivers in the western part of this state, and the Oneidas near Utica, in Oneida county.

**Roads.** The turnpike roads are too numerous to be mentioned. The most important is the great western turnpike, leading from Albany to Buffaloe on Lake Erie, a distance of nearly 300 miles.

**Canals.** A grand canal is now in progress, which will connect Hudson river with lake Erie; and another is already completed uniting the same river with lake Champlain. The *Erie canal*, when completed, will extend from Albany on the Hudson to Buffaloe on Lake Erie, a distance of 350 miles. It is 40 feet wide, on the surface, and 4 feet deep. The expense is estimated at nearly \$5,000,000.

The *Champlain canal* extends from Whitehall at the southern extremity of lake Champlain to Fort Edward on the Hudson. It is 22 miles long, 40 feet wide and 4 feet deep. When the obstructions to the navigation of the Hudson between Fort Edward and Albany are removed, this canal will probably divert the trade of the northern part of New York, and of half the state of Vermont, from Montreal to the city of New York.

**Manufactures.** At Salina, in Onondaga county, about 30 miles W. of Utica, are the celebrated salt springs and salt works. These works produce about 500,000 bushels of salt annually, and the manufacture may be extended to any desirable quantity. The great western canal will pass directly by these works. In 1810, New York was the second state in the Union in the value of its manufactures.

**Lakes.** Lake Ontario, lake Erie, and lake Champlain are partly in this state. Lake George lies south of lake Champlain, and empties into it. It is 37 miles long, and from 1 to 7 broad. On each side it is skirted by lofty mountains. Its water is so transparent that the bottom is visible at almost any depth. It embosoms more than 200 beautiful islands.

Oneida lake lies directly west of Rome, and empties into lake Ontario. Onondago, Skeneateles, Otsego, Cayuga,

*Seneca*, *Crooked*, and *Canandaigua* lakes lie south of Seneca river, and communicate with it. Cayuga and Seneca are the two largest.

*Rivers.* *Delaware* river forms part of the boundary between this state and Pennsylvania. *Niagara* river connects lake Erie with lake Ontario, and forms part of the western boundary. The *St. Lawrence* separates New York from Upper Canada.

The *Hudson* is the great river of this state. It rises in the north, in the mountains west of lake Champlain, and running south, empties into the Atlantic, below New York city. It is navigable for the largest ships to Hudson, and for sloops to Albany. There are many flourishing towns upon its banks. This river will soon be connected by navigable canals with lake Erie and lake Champlain.

The *Mohawk* is the principal branch of the Hudson. It rises north of Utica, and flowing a little south of east, empties into the Hudson near Lansingburg, about nine miles north of Albany. By means of a short canal between this river and Wood creek, which empties into Oneida lake, a boat navigation has been opened from Schenectady to lake Ontario.

The rivers emptying into lake Ontario are *Genesee*, *Oswego* and *Black* rivers. *Genesee* river rises in Pennsylvania, and flowing north empties into lake Ontario. There are four great falls in this river, two of them within five or six miles of its mouth, and the other two about 70 miles further up. *Oswego* river is the outlet of Oneida lake. It empties into lake Ontario at Fort Oswego. *Seneca* river is the outlet of Canandaigua, Seneca, and Cayuga lakes, and several others. It empties into Oswego river at Three-river point. *Black* river rises northeast of Rome, and empties into lake Ontario, near Sackets harbour.

The rivers running into the St. Lawrence are, the *Oswegatchie*, which joins it at Ogdensburg, and *Grass*, *Racket*, and *St. Regis* rivers, all of which discharge themselves near the town of St. Regis, on the northern boundary of the state.

The principal river which runs into lake Champlain is the *Saranac*, which empties at Plattsburg.

The rivers which rise in this state and run into Pennsylvania are, the *Delaware*, the *Susquehannah*, and its branches, and the *Alleghany*. The *Tioga* and *Chenango* are branches of the *Susquehannah*.

*Bay.* *New York harbour* is a bay, which extends nine miles south of the city, and is from 1 to 5 miles broad. The Hudson empties into it from the N. and East river from the N. E. It has Long Island on the East, Staten island on the S. and New Jersey on the W. It communicates with Long Island Sound by East river, and with the Atlantic by a passage called the Narrows.

*Mountains.* The *Catskill* mountains, in Green county, west of the Hudson, are the principal range. The highest peak is Round Top, which is 3,804 feet above the level of the sea.

*Minerals.* Iron ore is found in many places in abundance. Plaster of Paris, slate, marble, lead, &c. have been met with in various parts of the state.

*Mineral Waters.* The *Saratoga* and *Ballston* springs are the most celebrated in America. *Saratoga* is 30 miles N. of Albany, and a few miles west of the Hudson; *Ballston* is a few miles S. W. of *Saratoga*. These springs, during the summer months, are the resort of the gay and fashionable, as well as of invalids, from all parts of the United States. Large houses for entertainment, with neat bathing houses, are erected for the convenience of visitors. The waters afford relief in many obstinate diseases.

*New Lebanon* springs, 29 miles S. E. of Albany, are visited for bathing.

*Face of the Country.* The country between the Hudson and the *Chenango* is mountainous. The northern part of the state is hilly, and between lake Champlain and the St. Lawrence it rises into mountains. In the west, the country is level.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil of this state generally, is good, and a large proportion very fertile. The country between the *Susquehannah* and the *Genesee*, particularly on the rivers *Chenango* and *Genesee*, and between

Seneca and Cayuga lakes is excellent. The lands on the Mohawk and on Black river are very rich. The counties of Dutchess and Westchester, which lie between the Hudson and the state of Connecticut, are excellent, and in high cultivation. An extensive tract lying west of Massachusetts, has but an indifferent soil.

Wheat is the staple production. Indian corn, oats, flax, peas, &c. are extensively cultivated. Rye is chiefly raised for the distilleries, and barley for the breweries. Apples are raised in abundance.

*Natural Curiosities.* The falls of *Niagara* are perhaps the most wonderful natural curiosity in the world. They are in *Niagara* river, about half way between lake Erie and lake Ontario. This immense river here rushes over a precipice, and falls perpendicularly to the depth of 162 feet. The tremendous roar of the waters can sometimes be heard at the distance of 40 miles; and the vapour, which continually rises in clouds from below, can be seen at the distance of 70 miles. When the sun shines on these clouds of vapour, it forms beautiful rainbows.

In *Mohawk* river, about 2 miles from its mouth, are the falls called the *Cahoes*. The river here descends in one sheet, nearly 70 feet. A little distance below, a bridge is thrown across the river, from which there is a fine view of this sublime and beautiful cataract.

*Commerce.* New York is the first commercial state in the Union. Its exports are more than those of any other state, and in 1815, it paid more than twice as much revenue into the treasury of the United States. In the amount of shipping it is surpassed only by Massachusetts.

The principal exports are wheat, pot and pearl ashes, Indian corn, rye, beef, pork, lumber, &c. A large portion of the exports are derived from the western parts of New England, and the eastern parts of New Jersey. When the Grand Canal is completed, the commerce of a great part of Ohio, Upper Canada, and all the country bordering on the great lakes, will probably centre in the city of New York.

*Islands.* *Long Island* is separated from Connecticut by the Sound; from Manhattan island by the East river; and from Staten island by the Narrows. The Atlantic

ocean washes it on the south. The island is long and narrow like a fish, and the eastern end opens like a shark's mouth. The most eastern point is a cape, well known to mariners, called Montauk point.

Indian corn is raised on the south side of the island; the eastern part furnishes wood for the city of New York. The island is divided into 3 counties, Suffolk, Queens and Kings.

*Staten* island forms the county of Richmond. It is separated from Long Island by the Narrows, and from the Jersey shore by a narrow strait, called Staten island Sound. New York bay is on the northeast, and Amboy bay on the south.

*Manhattan* island, on which the city of New York stands, is separated from New Jersey by the Hudson, and from Long Island by East river.

*History.* The first discovery of this state was made in 1609, by Henry Hudson, an Englishman in the service of the Dutch. He was the first white man who sailed upon the river which bears his name. The first settlement was made by the Dutch in 1614, on the island of Manhattan. The Dutch retained possession of the country till 1664, when it was taken by the English.

## NEW JERSEY.

*Situation.* New Jersey is bounded N. by N. York; E. by the Atlantic, and by Hudson river, which separates it from New York; S. by Delaware bay; and W. by Delaware river, which separates it from Pennsylvania.

In shape it bears some resemblance to an hour-glass, being narrow in the middle, and broad at the two ends.

*Divisions.* New Jersey is divided into 13 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Bergen,	18,178	Hackinsack.
Burlington,	28,822	Burlington.
Cape May,	4,265	
Cumberland,	12,668	Bridgetown.
Essex,	30,793	Newark.
Gloucester,	23,089	Gloucester.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Hunterdon,	28,604	TRENTON.
Middlesex,	21,470	New Brunswick.
Monmouth,	25,038	Freehold.
Morris,	21,368	Morristown.
Salem,	14,022	Salem.
Somerset,	16,506	Boundbrook.
Sussex,	32,752	Newton.
<hr/>		
277,575		

*Bays.* *Delaware* bay, in the south, separates New Jersey from Delaware. *Amboy* bay lies directly south of Staten Island. *Newark* bay is directly north of Staten Island.

Newark bay communicates with New York bay on the east, through a narrow strait called the Kills; and with Amboy bay on the south, through a long and narrow strait, called Staten island Sound.

*Capes.* *Sandy Hook* is a noted point of land, south-east of Staten island. A light house is erected upon it. *Cape May* is the southern extremity of the state, and one of the capes of Delaware bay.

*Rivers.* *Delaware* river, on the west, separates New Jersey from Pennsylvania. It is navigable for the largest vessels to Philadelphia, 55 miles, and for sloops to Trenton, 35 miles further. There are falls at Trenton, which obstruct the navigation.

*Hudson* river on the east, separates New Jersey from New York. *Raritan* river rises in the western part of the state, and flowing east empties into Amboy bay, at the southern extremity of Staten island. It is navigable for sloops to New Brunswick, 15 miles.

The *Passaic* is a small river which comes from the north, and empties into Newark bay. There are falls in this river, in the town of Patterson, which are much celebrated for their beauty and grandeur. *Hackinsack* river empties into Newark bay, a little east of the Passaic.

*Chief Towns.* All the principal towns in this state are on the great road between New York and Philadelphia.

**TRENTON** is the seat of government. It is situated near the bend of Delaware river, at the falls, about 30 miles above Philadelphia. Steam boats ply regularly between Trenton and Philadelphia. The celebrated battle of Trenton was fought at this place, in December, 1776. Population, in 1820, 3,942.

*New Brunswick* is on the Raritan, 14 miles from its mouth. Steam boats from New York ascend the Raritan as far as this place. Half of the inhabitants are of Dutch origin. The Theological Seminary of the Dutch Reformed Church is in this town. Population, in 1820, 6,764.

*Princeton* is a pleasant village on the great road between New York and Philadelphia, 52 miles from the former and 42 from the latter. The College of New Jersey, and the Theological Seminary of the Presbyterian Church are in this place.

*Newark* is on the Passaic, about 9 miles west of the city of New York. It is celebrated for its cider, and is the seat of extensive manufactures of shoes and leather. It is one of the most beautiful towns in the United States. Population, in 1820, 6,507.

*Elizabethtown*, 5 miles south of Newark, is pleasantly situated in the midst of a fertile country. It is within 2 miles of Newark bay. Steam boats regularly ply between this town and New York. Population, in 1820, 3,515.

*Burlington* is on the Delaware, between Trenton and Philadelphia. *Perth Amboy*, on Amboy bay, at the mouth of the Raritan, has one of the best harbors on the continent.

*Education.* The *College of New Jersey*, at Princeton, is one of the oldest and most respectable in the United States. The library consists of about 8,000 volumes. The philosophical apparatus is large and well selected, and there is a valuable cabinet of mineralogy and natural history. The number of students, in 1820, was 121.

A *Theological Seminary* was established at Princeton in 1812, under the direction of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian church. There are 2 professors, and,

in 1818, the number of students was 55. The term of education is 3 years.

*Queen's College* was established at New Brunswick, by the ministers of the Dutch Reformed Church, in 1770. The institution is now converted into a Theological Seminary. There are two professors, and about 20 students. The term of education is 3 years.

*Roads and Canals.* The great road from New York to Philadelphia passes by all the principal towns of this state.

A plan has been proposed to connect Philadelphia with New York, by a canal, from New Brunswick on the Raritan, to a point on the Delaware, a few miles below Trenton. The distance is 29 miles, and the estimated expense nearly \$1,000,000.

*Population.* In 1820 the population was 277,575. The northern part of the state is the most populous. New Jersey is one of the old states, and many of the inhabitants emigrate every year to new settlements. The population, of course, does not increase rapidly.

*Religion.* The Presbyterians are most numerous. Besides these there are Friends, Dutch Reformed, Baptists, Episcopalians, &c.

*Face of the country.* The northern part of the state is mountainous; the southern is flat and sandy; the middle is agreeably diversified with hills and vallies.

*Soil and Productions.* The northern part of the state has generally a strong soil, and is a fine grazing country. The farmers there raise cattle, in great numbers, for the markets of New York and Philadelphia. Wheat, rye, Indian corn, potatoes, &c. are also raised in abundance.

Orchards abound in all the northern half of the state; the cider of New Jersey, particularly that of Newark, is in great reputation. Pears, peaches, plums, cherries, strawberries, and other fruits arrive at great perfection, and are furnished in large quantities for the New York and Philadelphia markets.

The southern half of the state, with few exceptions, is sandy and barren. It produces little else beside shrub oaks and yellow pines.



**Mountains.** A ridge of the Alleghany mountains comes from Pennsylvania and crosses this state into New York. It embosoms such amazing quantities of iron ore, that it may not improperly be called the Iron mountain.

**Minerals.** Iron ore abounds in this state. Among the mountains in the north, the mines are very numerous. In the single county of Morris there are no less than 7 rich iron mines, from which might be taken ore enough to supply the whole United States. The southern counties also furnish large quantities of bog iron ore.

Copper, lead, coal, plaster of Paris, and slate are found in different parts of the state.

**Manufactures.** The principal manufacture is iron. Furnaces and forges are established in various parts of the state, particularly in the county of Morris, and a very large quantity of iron is annually manufactured.

In Trenton, Newark, and Elizabethtown, are many valuable tanneries, where a large quantity of excellent leather is made. Shoes are made in great numbers at Newark.

**Commerce.** Almost all the foreign goods consumed in this state are imported at New York and Philadelphia, and the produce of the state is principally carried to those cities for exportation.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

**Situation.** Pennsylvania is bounded N. by New York; E. by New York and New Jersey, from which it is separated by Delaware river; S. by Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia; W. by Virginia and Ohio. On the N. W. it touches upon Lake Erie.

It is very regular in its shape; the northern, and southern boundaries being parallels of latitude, and the western boundary, a line of longitude.

**Divisions.** Pennsylvania is divided into 50 counties, and about 650 townships.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Adams,	19,370	Beaver,	15,340
Alleghany,	34,921	Bedford,	20,248
Armstrong,	10,324	Berks,	46,275

# PENNSYLVANIA.

85

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Bradford,	11,554	Lycoming,	13,517
Bucks,	37,842	M'Kean,	728
Butler,	10,193	Mercer,	11,681
Cambria,	3,287	Mifflin,	16,618
Centre,	13,796	Montgomery,	35,793
Chester,	44,451	Northampton,	31,765
Clearfield,	2,342	Norihumberland,	15,424
Columbia,	17,621	Perry,	11,342
Crawford,	9,397	Philadelphia,	137,097
Cumberland,	23,606	Potter,	186
Dauphin,	21,653	Pike,	2,894
Delaware,	14,810	Schuylkill,	11,339
Erie,	8,553	Somerset,	13,974
Fayette,	27,285	Susquehannah,	9,960
Franklin,	31,892	Tioga,	4,021
Greene,	15,554	Union,	18,619
Huntingdon,	20,142	Venango,	4,915
Indiana,	8,882	Warren,	1,976
Jefferson,	561	Washington,	40,038
Lancaster,	68,336	Wayne,	4,127
Lebanon,	16,988	Westmoreland,	30,540
Lehigh,	18,895	York,	32,759
Luzerne,	20,027		<hr/> 1,049,458

*Name.* The name of this state is derived from *Penn*, the original proprietor, and *sylva*, a Latin word, signifying wood, or forest.

*Rivers.* The three principal rivers are, the *Delaware*, the *Susquehannah*, and the *Alleghany*, all of which rise in New York, and pass through Pennsylvania on their way to the south.

The *Delaware* is the eastern boundary, separating Pennsylvania from New Jersey. In its course it resembles the letter W. The *Lehigh*, a branch of this river, empties at Easton; and the *Schuylkill*, another branch, empties near Philadelphia.

The *Susquehannah* is the great river of Pennsylvania. It comes from New York, and making a circular sweep to the east, and then another to the west, passes into Maryland. The river is composed of two branches, the

East branch, and the West branch. The East branch is the principal one, and comes from New York ; the West branch is wholly in Pennsylvania. They unite at Northumberland. The *Tioga* is a branch of the East branch. Its course is almost wholly in New York. It empties near the northern boundary. The *Juniatta* is a western branch of the Susquehanna, uniting with it a few miles above Harrisburg.

In the western part of the state, the *Alleghany* river comes from New York, and the *Monongahela* from Virginia ; and they meet at Pittsburg, and form the *Ohio*.

*Chief Towns.* Philadelphia, the largest town in Pennsylvania, is regularly laid out, between the Delaware and the Schuylkill, 5 miles above their confluence. It is 110 miles from the ocean, by the river and bay. The Delaware is navigable as far as this city, for ships of any size.

Philadelphia has a very extensive commerce. In amount of shipping, it is the fourth city in the Union. It imports foreign goods for the greatest part of Pennsylvania, for Delaware, and half of New Jersey ; and is contending with New York, New Orleans, and Montreal, for the commerce of the western states. In the variety and extent of its manufactures, Philadelphia is the first city in America.

Among the public buildings are a hospital, a state prison, and 60 houses for public worship. The bridge over the Schuylkill, opposite to Market street, is superb. The water used in the city is derived from the Schuylkill. It is raised from the river by steam engines, and conveyed in pipes wherever it is wanted.

Peal's museum, in this city, contains the largest collection of natural curiosities in America. The literary and humane societies are too numerous to be mentioned. Philadelphia is 90 miles S. W. of New York, and 137 N. E. of Washington. Population, in 1820, 108,116.

Lancaster, 60 miles west of Philadelphia, is finely situated, in the midst of a fertile and highly cultivated country. The inhabitants are principally of German descent. Their number, in 1820, was 6,633.

Pittsburg, in the western part of the state, is very advantageously situated, at the point where the Alleghany

and Monongahela unite to form the Ohio. By means of Alleghany river, Pittsburg has a water communication with the western part of New York, and can approach within a few miles of Lake Erie. By the Monongahela and a good turnpike road, it is connected with Baltimore. By the Ohio, it has an easy intercourse with the western states. It is also connected with Philadelphia by an excellent turnpike road. These circumstances have made Pittsburg the centre of a great commerce.

All the country in the neighborhood of the city abounds with coal. Hence it is admirably situated for such manufacturing establishments as require the use of fuel. A great many such establishments have accordingly, been erected here, and Pittsburg bids fair to become, at some future day, one of the largest manufacturing cities in the world. The distance of Pittsburg from Philadelphia is about 300 miles, and from New Orleans, by the course of the rivers, 2,000. Population, in 1820, 11,629.

*Harrisburg*, the seat of government, is on the east bank of the Susquehannah, about 100 miles west of Philadelphia. It is regularly laid out, and handsomely built. An elegant bridge is erected across the Susquehannah, at this place. Population, in 1820, 2,990.

*Easton*, is on the Delaware, at the mouth of the Lehigh. *Reading* is on the Schuylkill, 54 miles N. W. of Philadelphia. It is celebrated for the manufacture of hats. *Wilkesbarre* is on the east branch of the Susquehannah. *Northumberland* is at the forks of the Susquehannah. *Carlisle* is 15 miles W. of Harrisburg. *York* is on the west side of the Susquehannah, 22 miles from Lancaster. *Meadville* is about 30 miles from Lake Erie, on French creek, a branch of the Alleghany. *Bethlehem* is on the Lehigh, 12 miles from Easton; and *Nazareth* is a few miles north of Bethlehem. *Washington* is 25 miles S. W. of Pittsburg. *Cannonsburg* is 6 miles north of Washington.

*Education.* The *University of Pennsylvania*, established in Philadelphia, embraces 4 departments, viz. law, medicine, the arts, and natural science. There are, in all departments, 17 professors. The medical depart-

ment is the most flourishing institution of the kind in the United States, and is hardly excelled by any in Europe. It consists of 7 professorships, and has had more than 500 students.

The other colleges are *Dickinson* college, at Carlisle ; *Jefferson* college, at Cannonsburg ; *Alleghany* college, at Meadville ; and *Washington* college, at Washington. These institutions are yet in their infancy.

The Moravians have flourishing schools at Bethlehem and Nazareth, in the eastern part of the state. Provision has been made by the legislature for establishing an academy in every county.

*Population.* In 1820, Pennsylvania contained 1,049,458 inhabitants. The great mass of the population is in the south, particularly in the southeast, near the banks of the Susquehannah and Delaware rivers. The northern half of the state, in 1820, did not contain one fifth part of the population. The population increases with considerable rapidity, though not so fast as in the western states.

The inhabitants are of several different nations. About one half are of English origin ; one fourth, German ; and an eighth, Irish. The remainder are Scotch, Welsh, Swedes and Dutch.

*Language.* The language commonly spoken is the English. But the Germans, Dutch and Irish, retain their own language, and many of them cannot speak English.

*Religion.* There are many different denominations of Christians in Pennsylvania. A few years since the Presbyterians, German Calvinists, German Lutherans, Friends, or Quakers, and Baptists, had each nearly 100 congregations. Besides these, there were Methodists, Episcopalians, Scotch Presbyterians, Moravians, &c.

*Roads.* There are good turnpikes leading from Philadelphia in various directions. The principal is from Philadelphia through Lancaster to Pittsburg.

*Climate.* The climate of Pennsylvania is more temperate than that of New England. The winters are never so severe, and the summers are generally warmer.

**Snow** lies on the ground but a short period, and sleighs are but little used.

**Mountains.** The *Alleghany* mountains run across this state from S. W. to N. E. There are many smaller ranges on each side of the Alleghany range, and parallel with it.

**Face of the Country.** The central parts of the state are mountainous. In the southeast and northwest, the country is either level or moderately hilly.

**Soil and productions.** A great portion of the state is good land ; and much of it, excellent. The richest tract is in the southeast, on both sides of the Susquehannah. This part of the state has long been settled, and is finely cultivated. The tract between lake Erie and Alleghany river has also a very superior soil, but it is as yet very thinly inhabited.

Wheat is by far the most important production, and grows here to great perfection. The next in value is Indian corn. Rye, barley, buck-wheat, oats, hemp, and flax, are also extensively cultivated.

**Minerals.** Coal is found in abundance in the western parts of the state. The country around Pittsburg is one great bed of coal, and the hills within sight of the town are full of that mineral. Iron ore also abounds in the same vicinity, and in other parts of the state.

**Manufactures.** In value and variety of manufactures, Pennsylvania is the first state in the Union. The principal articles are cotton goods, iron, glass, paper, &c. Philadelphia and Pittsburg are the seats of the principal manufactories.

**Commerce.** Most of the foreign goods consumed in this state, Delaware, and the western part of New Jersey, are imported at Philadelphia. Goods to a large amount are also transported in waggons from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, and thence distributed through the western country. In 1815, the amount of revenue paid by this state into the National Treasury was greater than that of any other, except New York. In amount of shipping, Pennsylvania is the fifth state in the Union.

**History.** This state was first settled by the Swedes, in 1627. They held it till 1654, when it was conquered

by the Dutch ; and ten years afterwards, the Dutch surrendered it to the English.

In 1681 Charles II. granted it to William Penn, who soon after came over from England, with a colony of Friends, and laid the foundations of Philadelphia.

## DELAWARE.

*Situation.* Delaware is bounded N. by Pennsylvania ; E. by Delaware river and bay ; S. and W. by Maryland. It is the smallest state in the Union, except Rhode Island.

*Divisions.* It is divided into 3 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Kent,	20,793	DOVER.
Newcastle,	27,899	{ Wilmington.
		{ Newcastle.
Sussex,	24,057	{ Georgetown.
		{ Lewistown.
	<hr/> 72,749	

*Rivers.* Delaware river and bay separate this state from New Jersey. Brandywine creek, which rises in Pennsylvania, and Christiana creek which rises in Maryland, unite in the northern part of the state, and run into Delaware river. They afford an uncommon number of excellent seats for mills and manufactories.

*Swamp.* Cypress swamp, between this state and Maryland, is 12 miles long and 6 broad.

*Cape.* Cape Henlopen, one of the capes of Delaware bay, is in this state.

*Chief Towns.* Wilmington is in the Northern part of the state, between Brandywine and Christiana creeks, one mile above their confluence. Both streams are navigable to the town. Wilmington is celebrated for the manufacture of flour There are many mills on the Brandywine, within half a mile of the town. Population, about 5,000.

*Newcastle* is on Delaware river, 5 miles S. of Wilmington, and 33 below Philadelphia. It carries on a brisk trade with Philadelphia and Baltimore.

*Dover*, the seat of government, is 36 miles S. of Newcastle, on Jones' creek, a small stream which empties into Delaware bay.

*Lewistown* is a few miles from Cape Henlopen. Here are salt works, in which salt is manufactured from seawater, by the sun.

*Religion.* The Presbyterians are most numerous. There are besides, Episcopalians, Methodists, Baptists, Friends, &c.

*Population.* In 1820, Delaware contained 72,749 inhabitants. About one quarter of this number are negroes, and one quarter of the negroes are slaves.

*Canal.* A canal has been commenced between Christina creek, in this state, and Elk river in Maryland. When finished, it will be 22 miles long, and will open an inland water communication between Delaware river and Chesapeake bay. In this view it is of great importance.

*Face of the country, soil, &c.* A small part of the state in the north is hilly; the rest is generally level and low. The soil in the north, and along the Delaware is generally a rich clay; in the middle, there is a considerable mixture of sand; and in the south, sand predominates.

*Productions.* Wheat is the staple of the state. It grows here to very great perfection. Indian corn, rye, oats, &c. are also cultivated.

*Manufactures.* Delaware is celebrated for its manufactures. The flour mills, on Brandywine creek, near Wilmington, are the finest collection in the United States. Gunpowder, and cotton and woollen goods are also manufactured, to a great extent, in the same neighborhood. In 1815, there were within 9 miles of Wilmington, 44 flour mills, 13 cotton manufactories, 15 saw mills, 6 woollen manufactories, and 6 gunpowder mills, besides several others.

There are extensive salt works at Lewistown, near cape Henlopen.



## MARYLAND.

*Situation.* Maryland is bounded N. by Pennsylvania; E. by Delaware, and the Atlantic; S. and W. by Virginia, from which it is separated, principally, by the Potomac.

Chesapeake bay runs through the state from N. to S. dividing it into two parts. The part east of the bay is called the eastern shore, and the part west of the bay, the western shore.

*Divisions.* Maryland is divided into 19 counties; 11 of which are on the western, and 8 on the eastern shore.

	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
<i>Western Shore.</i>	St. Mary's,	12,974	Leonardstown.
	Charles,	16,500	Port Tobacco.
	Calvert,	8,073	St. Leonard.
	Prince George,	20,216	Marlborough.
	Montgomery,	16,400	Unity.
	Ann Arundel,	27,165	ANNAPOLIS.
	Baltimore,	96,201	Baltimore.
	Harford,	15,924	Bellair.
	Frederic,	44,459	Fredericktown.
	Washington,	23,075	Hagerstown.
	Alleghany,	8,654	Cumberland.
<i>Eastern Shore.</i>	Cecil,	16,043	Elkton.
	Kent,	11,453	Chestertown.
	Queen Ann,	14,952	Centreville.
	Talbot,	14,389	Easton.
	Dorchester,	17,759	Cambridge.
	Somerset,	19,579	Princess Ann.
	Caroline,	10,108	Denton.
	Worcester,	17,421	Snowhill.

---

407,350

*Bays.* Chesapeake bay lies principally within the boundaries of Maryland. There are many small bays which are merely branches of Chesapeake bay. Several of the principal rivers are very broad near their mouths, and may be regarded, for some distance, as bays.

*Rivers.* The *Potomac* rises in the Alleghany mountains, and empties into Chesapeake bay. During its whole course, it is the boundary between Maryland and Virginia. It is navigable for large vessels, 300 miles, to the city of Washington. Above this city, there are several falls, around which however, canals have been made, so that the river is now navigable, for boats, to Cumberland, nearly 200 miles beyond Washington.

The *Susquehanna* comes from Pennsylvania, and empties into the head of Chesapeake bay.

The rivers which run into Chesapeake bay from the western shore are, the *Patapsco*, which empties two miles below Baltimore; the *Severn*, on which Annapolis stands; and the *Patuxent*, between the Severn and the Potomac.

The rivers on the east shore are, *Elk* river, on which Elkton and Frenchtown stand; *Chester* river, on which is Chestertown; and *Choptank*, *Nanticoke*, *Wicomico*, and *Pocomoke*, all of which rise in Delaware.

*Chief Towns.* *Baltimore*, the largest town in Maryland, and in population the third in the United States, is built around a harbour at the head of Patapsco bay, which sets up 18 miles northwest from Chesapeake bay. The strait which connects the harbour with Patapsco bay is very narrow, scarcely a pistol-shot across, and is well defended by Fort M'Henry.

The growth of this city has been remarkably rapid. In 1770 there were only 300 inhabitants; in 1820 there were 62,738.

Baltimore is well situated for commerce. It is connected by good turnpikes with various parts of Pennsylvania, and with the navigable waters which lead into the Ohio. It possesses the trade of Maryland, and of some parts of Pennsylvania, and the western states. In 1816, Baltimore was the third city in the Union in amount of shipping. The number of tons owned here was 101,960.

Among the public buildings are a penitentiary, a hospital, a theatre, and the exchange, an immense edifice 366 feet long. The Washington monument is a superb structure of stone, 163 feet high; on the summit is the statue of Washington. Another monument of stone has been erected, called the battle monument, to commemo-

rate the defeat of the British, in their attack upon this city on the 13th of September, 1814.

*Annapolis*, the seat of government, is on the Severn, 2 miles from its mouth. It is 30 miles south of Baltimore, and 40 east of Washington. It contains a handsome state-house, and 2,260 inhabitants.

*Fredericktown* is a flourishing inland town, 45 miles W. of Baltimore, and 43 N. of Washington. It is situated in the midst of a fertile country, and carries on considerable trade. Population, in 1820, 3,640.

*Elizabethtown*, or *Hagerstown*, is near the Potomac, in a beautiful valley, 26 miles N. W. of Fredericktown.

*Cumberland* is on the Potomac, west of Elizabethtown, near the northwest corner of the state. *Elkton* is on Elk river, near the northeast corner of the state. The trade between Baltimore and Philadelphia passes through this town. *Snowhill*, on the Pocomoke, near the southeast corner, owns a considerable amount of shipping.

*Education.* The *University of Maryland*, in the city of Baltimore, is yet in its infancy. It is intended to embrace the departments of medicine, the languages, arts, law, and divinity. The medical department is already in operation, and is very respectable and flourishing; it has 6 professors.

*St. Mary's college*, also in Baltimore, has a good library, a philosophical and chemical apparatus, 8 professors, 3 tutors, and about 140 students. *Baltimore college* has 2 instructors, and about 60 students.

*Banks.* There are 24 banks in this state, 10 of which are in the city of Baltimore.

*Roads and Canals.* There is a good turnpike road from Baltimore, through Cumberland on the Potomac, to Brownville on the Monongahela in Pennsylvania. This is one of the shortest and best communications between the tide-water of the Atlantic, and the navigable western waters.

There are several canals around the falls and rapids in the Potomac, so that this river is now navigable for boats, as high up as Cumberland.

*Population.* In 1820, Maryland contained 407,350 inhabitants. More than one third of this number are

negroes, and more than three quarters of the negroes are slaves. The slaves are most numerous in the southern half of the state. In the counties bordering on Pennsylvania, there are eight white men where there is one slave.

*Religion.* The Roman Catholics were the first settlers of Maryland, and are the most numerous denomination. The other denominations are, Episcopalians, Baptists, Presbyterians, Friends, &c.

*Face of the country.* On the eastern shore, the land is level and low, and in many places, covered with stagnant water. On the western shore, the land near the bay is level, but as you proceed into the interior, it becomes uneven and hilly, and in the western part of the state is mountainous. The Alleghany mountains and the Blue Ridge cross the western part of the state, on their way from Virginia to Pennsylvania.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil is generally good. Wheat and tobacco are the principal productions. Some cotton is raised, but it is of an inferior quality. The other productions are Indian corn, hemp and flax, apples, and other fruit are in great plenty.

The forests abound with nuts, on which great numbers of swine are fed, which run wild in the woods. These, when fatted, are caught, killed, barrelled, and exported in great quantities.

*Minerals.* Iron ore abounds in various parts of the state. Coal is found in the vicinity of Baltimore.

*Manufactures.* Furnaces have been erected in various places for the manufacture of iron, and iron ware. Glass, paper, and whiskey are also made in considerable quantities; but the principal manufacture is flour.

*Commerce.* Flour and tobacco are the principal exports. Baltimore is the centre of commerce. Maryland is the third state in the Union, in amount of shipping.

*History.* This territory was considered as a part of Virginia, till 1632, when it was granted to Cecilius Calvert, lord of Baltimore in Ireland. The first settlement was made by a colony of Roman Catholics.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

*Situation.* This district is a tract of country, 10 miles square, lying on both sides of the Potomac, between 30 and 40 miles S. W. of Baltimore. It was ceded to the United States by the states of Maryland and Virginia in 1790, and in 1800 became the seat of the General Government. The district is under the immediate government of Congress.

*Divisions.* The district is divided into 2 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Washington,	23,336	{ WASHINGTON,	13,247
Alexandria,	9,703		Georgetown, 7,360
		Alexandria,	8,218
			<hr/> 33,039

Of the whole population, in 1820, 6,377 were slaves.

*Chief Towns.* WASHINGTON, the principal town in the District, and the seat of government of the United States, is on the Maryland side of the Potomac, on a point of land formed by the junction of the Eastern branch. It is on the main post road of the United States, about equally distant from the northern and southern extremities of the Union.

The city is laid out on a regular plan, combining convenience, elegance, and a free circulation of air. It is divided into squares by spacious streets, running N. and S. intersected by others at right angles. The streets, as laid out, extend for 2 or 3 miles along both the rivers. When they shall be occupied with fine buildings, Washington will be one of the handsomest, and most commodious cities in the world. At present, the houses, though elegant, are few, and scattered.

Among the public buildings are, 1. *The Capitol*, situated on an eminence, commanding a fine prospect. It is built of white free stone, has two wings, and when completed, will be a magnificent edifice. 2. *The President's House*, an elegant edifice of stone, 2 stories high.

3. Four spacious brick buildings, near the President's house, containing offices for the Heads of Department.
4. The General Post Office. 5. The Navy Yard.

The number of inhabitants in 1820, was 13,247. Washington is 295 miles from the mouth of the Potomac, by the course of the river.

*Georgetown* is on the Maryland side of the Potomac, 3 miles W. of Washington. It is pleasantly situated, and is a place of considerable trade. Population, in 1820, 7,360.

*Alexandria* is 6 miles S. of Washington, on the Virginia side of the Potomac. It is conveniently situated for commerce. In 1816, it owned 11,811 tons of shipping, and carried on considerable trade. Population, in 1820, 8,218.

*Education.* ~~There is~~ a Roman Catholic College at Georgetown. It has about 150 students, a library of 7,000 volumes, and a valuable philosophical apparatus.

## SOUTHERN STATES.

*Situation.* The Southern States are those which lie south of the Potomac, and which border either on the Atlantic Ocean, or the Gulf of Mexico.

*Names.* They are 7 in number, viz. Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana. The first four are on the Atlantic; the last three, on the Gulf of Mexico.

*Face of the country.* The tract of country along the seacoast of this whole section, is a low sandy plain, elevated but little above the level of the ocean. The width of this tract in some places is 130 miles. Back of this, the country rises into hills, and at last into mountains. The flat country on the coast is commonly called the *Low country*; and the back country, the *Upper country*.

*Soil.* The low country is chiefly a sandy pine-barren. The principal exception is the banks of the rivers, which in many instances are fertile. The upper country has generally a good soil.

*Productions.* In the northern part of this section wheat and tobacco are the principal productions ; in the southern part, rice, cotton and sugar.

*Climate.* The winter is mild and pleasant ; but the summer, in the low country, is hot and unhealthy, and frequently proves fatal to strangers. The months of July, August and September, are called, in the low country, the sickly season.

*Slaves.* Almost all the slaves in the United States are in this section. They are most numerous in the low country, where the climate is so hot that white men frequently cannot labour with safety.

## VIRGINIA.

*Situation.* Virginia is bounded on the N. by Pennsylvania ; on the N. E. by Maryland, from which it is separated by Potomac river ; on the E. by Chesapeake bay ; on the S. by North Carolina, from which it is separated by the parallel of 36° 30' N. latitude ; on the W. by Kentucky ; and on the N. W. by Ohio, from which it is separated by the river Ohio.

Virginia is the largest state in the Union. It is as large as the six New England States, taken together.

*Divisions.* Virginia is divided into 102 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Accomack,	15,966	Caroline,	18,008
Albemarle,	19,750	Charles city,	5,255
Amelia,	11,104	Charlotte,	13,290
Amherst,	10,423	Chesterfield,	18,003
Augusta,	16,742	Cumberland,	11,023
Bath,	5,237	Culpeper,	20,944
Bedford,	19,305	Dinwiddie,	13,792
Berkley,	11,211	Elizabeth city,	3,789
Botetourt,	13,589	Essex,	9,909
Brooke,	6,631	Fauquier,	23,103
Brunswick,	16,687	Fairfax,	11,404
Buckingham,	17,569	Fluvanna,	6,704
Cabell,	4,789	Frederick,	24,706
Campbell,	16,569	Franklin,	12,017

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Gloucester,	9,678	Northumberland,	8,016
Goochland,	10,007	Nottoway,	9,658
Grayson,	5,598	Nelson,	10,137
Greenbrier,	7,041	Ohio,	9,182
Greenville,	6,858	Orange,	12,913
Giles,	4,521	Patrick,	5,089
Halifax,	19,060	Pendleton,	4,846
Hampshire,	10,889	Pittsylvania,	21,323
Hanover,	15,267	Powhatan,	8,292
Hardy,	5,700	Preston,	3,422
Harrison,	10,932	Prince Edward,	12,577
Henrico,	11,600	Princess Anne,	8,708
Henry,	5,624	Prince William,	9,410
Isle of Wight,	10,139	Prince George,	8,030
James city,	3,161	Randolph,	3,357
Jefferson,	13,087	Richmond county,	5,706
Kenawha,	6,399	Rockbridge,	11,945
King and Queen,	11,798	Rockingham,	14,784
King George,	6,116	Russel,	5,536
King William,	9,697	Scott,	4,263
Lancaster,	5,517	Shenandoah,	18,926
Lee,	4,256	Southampton,	14,170
Lewis,	4,247	Spotsylvania,	14,251
Loudon,	22,702	Stafford,	9,517
Louisa,	13,746	Sarry,	6,594
Lunenburg,	10,662	Sussex,	11,884
Madison,	8,490	Tazwell,	3,916
Matthews,	6,920	Tyler,	2,314
Mecklenburgh,	19,786	Warwick,	1,603
Middlesex,	4,057	Washington,	12,444
Monongalia,	11,060	Westmoreland,	6,901
Monroe,	6,620	Wood,	5,860
Montgomery,	8,733	Wythe,	9,692
Mason,	4,868	York,	4,384
Nansemond,	10,494	City of Richmond,	12,067
New Kent,	6,630	Norfolk borough,	8,478
Nicholas,	1,853	Petersburg,	6,690
Norfolk county,	15,478	Williamsburg city,	1,402
Northampton,	7,705	Total,	1,065,366



**Mountains.** The Alleghany mountains pass through the western part of the state, from S. W. to N. E. They consist of several ranges. The main range passes between the sources of James and Kenawha rivers. The Blue Ridge is east of the main range, and parallel with it. The peaks of Otter, in the Blue Ridge, are 4,000 feet high, and are the highest land in the state.

**Natural Division.** The Blue Ridge passes from S. W. to N. E. through the centre of the state, dividing it into two parts, nearly equal.

**Face of the country.** The country west of the Blue Ridge is high and mountainous. On the east of the ridge, it is at first hilly, but soon spreads out into a low, flat country, which extends to the seacoast.

**Rivers.** The *Potomac*, on the N. E. is the boundary between Virginia and Maryland. The *Ohio*, on the N. W. separates Virginia from the state of Ohio. The *Big Sandy*, on the W. is the boundary between Virginia and Kentucky.

The principal rivers which run into Chesapeake bay, besides the Potomac, are the *Rappahannock*, *York*, and *James* rivers. The Rappahannock and York both rise on the east of the Blue Ridge, and pursue a southeast course to the Chesapeake. The James rises on the west side of the Blue Ridge, and breaking through those mountains, pursues a course south of east, and empties into the southern extremity of Chesapeake bay. It is a great river.

The principal rivers in the western part of the state are, the *Big Sandy*, the *Great Kenawha* and the *Little Kenawha*, all of which are branches of the Ohio.

The *Shenandoah* is a branch of the Potomac. It joins it at Harper's ferry, 65 miles northwest of the city of Washington. The *Appomatox* is the principal southern branch of James river.

**Swamp.** The *Dismal Swamp* is south of Norfolk, near the southeast corner of the state. It is 30 miles long, and 10 broad, and extends into North Carolina.

**Chief Towns.** RICHMOND, the seat of government, is beautifully situated, on the north side of James river, 150 miles from its mouth, just below the falls. It is well

situated for commerce, being on a great river, at the head of tide water, and having an extensive back country, abounding with tobacco, wheat, hemp and coal. A canal around the falls has been opened, which makes the river navigable for boats 220 miles above the city.

The growth of Richmond has been very rapid. In 1800, the population was 5,739; in 1810, it was 9,735; and in 1820, 12,067.

Among the public buildings are the capitol, or state-house, a penitentiary, an armory, and an elegant Episcopal church, called the *Monumental Church*. This church was erected on the ruins of a Theatre, which, in December, 1811, was consumed by fire during an exhibition, and the governor of the state, with 70 respectable citizens, perished in the flames.

*Norfolk*, near the southeast corner of the state, is on the east bank of Elizabeth river, a few miles before its entrance into Hampton Road. The harbour is safe, commodious, and large enough to contain 300 ships. Norfolk has more foreign commerce than any other town in the state. Population, in 1820, 8,478.

*Petersburg*, 25 miles S. of Richmond, is on the Appomattox, below the falls, 12 miles from its mouth, at the head of navigation for large vessels. It carries on a large commerce in tobacco and flour. It is the emporium of a considerable district in North Carolina, as well as of the southern part of Virginia. Its population in 1820 was 6,690.

*Fredericksburg* is on the Rappahannock, below the falls, 110 miles from its mouth, at the head of navigation. Large quantities of corn, flour, and tobacco are brought from the surrounding country, and exported from this town. Population, between 3 and 4,000.

*Lynchburg* is 120 miles W. of Richmond, on James river, 20 miles below the great falls, where the river breaks through the Blue Ridge. From its situation, at the head of navigation, it has become the centre of commerce for the neighbouring districts, and a large extent of country west of the mountains. Tobacco, flour, hemp, &c. are brought here, in large quantities, and conveyed

down the river in boats to Richmond. The population in 1818 was estimated at 5,500.

*Yorktown*, or *York*, on the south side of York river, 14 miles from its mouth, has the best harbour in Virginia. It is famous as the place where lord Cornwallis and his army were captured, on the 19th of October, 1781, by the united forces of France and America.

*Mount Vernon*, the celebrated seat of General Washington, is pleasantly situated on the Potomac, 9 miles below Alexandria. *Monticello*, the seat of the Hon. Thomas Jefferson, is about 80 miles N. W. of Richmond, on a branch of James river.

*Williamsburg* is 12 miles W. of Yorktown. *Gosport* is on Elizabeth river, a mile and a half south of Norfolk. It contains an United States' Navy Yard. *Jamestown* is on an island in James river, 32 miles from its mouth. It was formerly a place of importance, but is now in ruins. *Lexington*, the capital of Rockbridge county, is west of the Blue Ridge, 38 miles N. W. of Lynchburg. *Charlottesville*, the capital of Albemarle county, is 84 miles N. W. of Richmond, on a branch of James river. *Staunton* is in the centre of the state, 40 miles N. W. of Charlottesville.

*Education.* This state has a literary fund, the interest of which is appropriated to the support of schools and colleges. The amount of the fund in 1817, was \$903,803, and the interest about \$60,000 per annum. Of this sum \$45,000 have been appropriated by the legislature, to the support of common schools, and \$15,000 to the support of the University of Virginia.

The *University of Virginia* was incorporated in 1819, and established at Charlottesville, in Albemarle county. Besides the University, there are three colleges in this state; *William and Mary*, at Williamsburg; *Washington* college at Lexington; and *Hampden Sidney*, in Prince Edward county, 85 miles S. W. of Richmond.

*Canals.* In the southeastern part of the state there is a canal, connecting Chesapeake bay with Albemarle Sound in North Carolina. It passes through Dismal Swamp. Canals have been made round the falls and rapids of the Potomac, which have made it navigable

to Cumberland, nearly 200 miles above Washington. There are canals around the falls, at the mouth of the Shenandoah, which make that river navigable for 200 miles. There is a canal around the falls in the Appomattox, which has opened the navigation on that river, for 80 miles above Petersburg.

The Board of Public Works in Virginia, have reported in favour of a canal, which shall connect James river with the Ohio. Such a canal, would make the towns on James river, the centre of commerce for a large section of the western country.

*Population.* In 1820, Virginia contained 1,065,366 inhabitants, of whom 459,753 were negroes. About three fourths of the population live east of the Blue Ridge. In this part of the state the slaves are very numerous; but west of the Blue Ridge, there are seven white men where there is one slave. Virginia is one of the old states, and furnishes a great many emigrants to the newly settled countries in the west.

*History.* Virginia was settled earlier than any other of the United States. The first permanent settlement was made by an English colony, at Jamestown, in 1607.

In 1732, Washington was born.

Virginia was highly distinguished for the resistance she made, when a colony, to the encroachments of the mother country. The revolutionary war terminated at Yorktown in this state, by the surrender of the British army, under Lord Cornwallis, to the united forces of France and America.

*Religion.* Virginia was first settled by Episcopalians, and for a long time, they were the prevalent denomination. They are still numerous among the old settlements in the eastern part of the state.

The most numerous denominations at present are, Baptists, Methodists, and Presbyterians. The Presbyterians are principally west of the Blue Ridge.

*Manners and Customs.* On the east of the Blue Ridge, the inhabitants are principally planters. In this part of the state each man commonly lives on his own plantation, in an independent style, surrounded by his slaves. On the west of the ridge there are few slaves. Labour

there performed by the whites, as in the northern states.

*Mineral Springs.* The *Hot spring* is in Bath county, about 50 miles S. W. of Staunton.—The waters, at some seasons, are hot enough to boil an egg. *Berkley springs*, near the Potomac, 110 miles N. W. of Washington, are much resorted to by the gay and fashionable, as well as by invalids. There are sulphur springs in Greenbrier county, Montgomery county, and some other places.

*Natural Curiosities.* The *Natural bridge* over Cedar creek, in Rockbridge county, 12 miles S. W. of Lexington, is one of the most wonderful curiosities in the world. The river at this place, runs through a gap or chasm in a hill. The chasm is 90 feet wide at the top, 250 feet deep, and the sides almost perpendicular. The bridge is formed by a huge rock, thrown completely across this chasm at the top. The rock which forms the bridge, is 60 feet broad in the middle, and is covered with earth and trees. It forms a sublime spectacle, when you look up at it from the margin of the river.

*Blowing cave* is in one of the ridges of the Alleghany mountains. It is a hole, about 100 feet in diameter, in the side of a hill, from which a current of air continually issues, strong enough to prostrate weeds at the distance of 60 feet.

*Madison's cave* is near the centre of the state, a few miles N. E. of Staunton. It is in the side of a hill, and extends into the earth about 300 feet. There is another cave in the northern part of the state, on the top of a mountain. You at first go down 30 or 40 feet as into a well, and then proceed horizontally about 400 feet. The passage is from 20 to 50 feet wide, and 4 or 5 feet high.

The passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge, at Harper's ferry, is celebrated as a beautiful and sublime spectacle.

*Soil.* As respects soil, Virginia may be divided into 4 sections.

1. The low country, in the eastern part of the state, is sandy and barren, except on the banks of the rivers.
2. Between the low country and the Blue Ridge, the land is alternately barren and fertile.
3. The country be-

tween the Blue Ridge and the main range of the Alleghany mountains is a fertile valley. 4. West of this, the land is wild and broken, in some parts fertile, but generally barren.

*Productions.* The staple productions of Virginia are wheat and tobacco. Indian corn, rye, hemp, flax, &c. are extensively cultivated.

*Minerals.* Coal, of an excellent quality, is found in abundance, on the banks of James river, near Richmond. Iron, coal, lead and salt abound west of the Blue Ridge.

*Manufactures.* Guns, swords, and pistols are made at the armory in Richmond, and iron works are established in various parts of the state.

*Commerce.* Tobacco and flour are the principal exports. Virginia owns very little shipping. The produce of her plantations is exported, to a considerable extent, in vessels belonging to the merchants of the northern states.

## NORTH CAROLINA.

*Situation.* North Carolina is bounded N. by Virginia; E. by the Atlantic; S. by South Carolina; and W, by Tennessee.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 62 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Anson,	12,534	Craven,	13,394
Ash,	4,335	Cumberland,	14,446
Beaufort,	9,850	Currituck,	8,098
Bertie,	10,805	Duplin,	9,744
Bladen,	7,276	Edgecomb,	13,276
Brunswick,	5,480	Franklin,	9,741
Buncombe,	10,542	Gates,	6,837
Burke,	13,411	Granville,	18,222
Cabarras,	7,248	Green,	4,533
Camden,	6,347	Guilford,	14,511
Carteret,	5,609	Halifax,	17,237
Caswell,	13,253	Haywood,	4,073
Chatham,	12,661	Hertford,	7,712
Chowan,	6,464	Hyde,	4,967
Columbus,	3,912	Iredel,	13,071

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Johnson,	9,607	Randolph,	11,331
Jones,	5,216	Richmond,	7,537
Lenoir,	6,799	Robeson,	8,204
Lincoln,	18,147	Rockingham,	11,474
Martin,	6,320	Rowan,	26,009
Mecklenburg,	16,895	Rutherford,	15,351
Montgomery,	8,693	Sampson,	8,908
Moore,	7,128	Stokes,	14,033
Nash,	8,185	Surry,	12,320
New Hanover,	10,866	Tyrrel,	4,319
Northampton,	13,242	Wake,	20,102
Onslow,	7,016	Warren,	11,158
Orange,	23,492	Washington,	3,986
Pasquotank,	8,008	Wayne,	9,040
Perquimans,	6,857	Wilks,	9,967
Person,	9,029		
Pitt,	10,001	Total,	638,829

*Capes.* The three principal capes are Cape *Hatteras*, Cape *Lookout* and Cape *Fear*. All of them are dangerous to mariners, particularly Cape *Hatteras*, where numerous vessels have been shipwrecked.

*Islands.* The whole coast is lined with long narrow islands, which greatly impede navigation. Between the islands are inlets.

*Inlets.* The principal inlets are *Currituck*, *Roanoke*, and *Ocracoke*; the last is the only one through which vessels pass.

*Sounds.* The principal sounds are *Albemarle* and *Pamlico*.

*Swamps.* *Great Dismal* Swamp is between *Albemarle* sound and *Chesapeake* bay. It is 30 miles long and 10 broad, and lies partly in this state, and partly in *Virginia*. *Little Dismal*, or *Alligator* swamp is between *Albemarle* and *Pamlico* sounds.

*Rivers.* The *Chowan* rises in *Virginia*, and empties itself into *Albemarle* sound. The *Roanoke* is formed by the union of the *Dan* and *Staunton*, both of which rise in *Virginia*. It runs also into *Albemarle* sound.

*Pamlico* and *Neuse* rivers empty into Pamlico sound. *Cape Fear* river empties into the ocean near Cape Fear. All these rivers have bars at their mouths, which obstruct the navigation for large vessels.

The *Yadkin* rises in the western part of the state, and passes into South Carolina, where it assumes the name of the *Pedee*. The *Catawba* rises also in the west, and passes into South Carolina, where it assumes the name of the *Wateree*, which is the eastern branch of the *Santee*.

*Face of the country.* The low country in North Carolina extends about 80 miles from the sea. Beyond this; as you proceed into the interior, it is first hilly, and afterwards mountainous. The Alleghany mountains cross the state near the western boundary.

*Chief Towns.* RALEIGH, the seat of government, is pleasantly situated, near the centre of the state, and contains a state house, and 2,674 inhabitants.

*Newbern*, on the *Neuse*, is the largest town in the state. It has considerable commerce, and contained in 1820, 3,633 inhabitants. The river is navigable to this place for sea vessels.

*Fayetteville*, on *Cape Fear* river, near the head of navigation, is a flourishing town, and well situated for commerce. Large quantities of tobacco, cotton, flour, &c. are brought here from the back country, and carried down to Wilmington in boats. Population, in 1820, 3,532.

*Wilmington*, on *Cape Fear* river, 35 miles from the sea, exports more produce than any other town in the state. Population, in 1820, 2,633.

*Edenton* is on Albemarle Sound, near the mouth of *Chowan* river. *Hillsborough* is 30 miles N. W. of Raleigh. *Plymouth* is near the mouth of the *Roanoke*. *Salisbury* is 5 miles W. of *Yadkin* river, and more than 100 W. of Raleigh. *Salem* is 34 miles N. E. of *Salisbury*.

*Harbours.* There are no good harbours in this state; their mouths are all obstructed by sand bars. The best are Wilmington, Newbern, and Edenton.

*Education.* The *University of North Carolina* is at Chapel Hill, 28 miles W. of Raleigh. It has 4 professors and 150 students. There is an academy for females



at Salem, under the direction of the Moravians, which is in high repute.

*Canals.* There is a canal connecting the waters of Albemarle Sound with Chesapeake bay in Virginia. Canals have been made around the falls in Cape Fear river, which have much improved its navigation.

*Mineral Springs.* Mineral springs abound in the mountainous country, in the western part of the state. They are efficacious in the cure of many diseases.

*Curiosities.* Ararat, or Pilot mountain, near Salem, is a curiosity. It rises gradually, like a pyramid, to the height of several thousand feet, and then shoots up suddenly like a steeple, to the height of 300 feet, and terminates in a flat surface, from which there is a noble view of the surrounding country, for an immense distance. The diameter of the steeple part of the mountain, at the bottom, is not more than 100 or 200 feet.

This mountain can be seen at the distance of 60 or 70 miles, overlooking the country below. It was called Pilot mountain by the Indians, because it served them for a beacon, by which they conducted their routes in the old Indian wars.

*Population.* In 1820, North Carolina contained 638,829 inhabitants; about one third of whom were slaves. The slaves are principally confined to the low country. In the western or mountainous part of the state, the slaves are not more than one seventh part of the population.

*Religion.* The Methodists and Baptists are much the most numerous denominations, especially in the low country. The western part of the state was settled by Presbyterians from Pennsylvania.

*Soil.* As in Virginia, the soil of the low country, except on the banks of the rivers, is sandy and poor; and that of the hilly and mountainous districts is various, but generally fertile.

*Productions.* Wheat, rye, barley, oats, and hemp, are cultivated in the hilly country; and rice of a fine quality is raised in the swamps. Tobacco and Indian corn are extensively cultivated.

All the low country is covered with forests of pitch pine, which grows here to great perfection. This

valuable tree yields pitch, tar, turpentine, boards, and various kinds of lumber, which together constitute about half the exports of the state.

*Commerce.* Much of the produce of North Carolina is exported from the neighbouring states. That of the northern part goes to Lynchburg and Petersburg, in Virginia, and that of the western, to Charleston, South Carolina.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

*Situation.* South Carolina is bounded N. and N. E. by North Carolina; S. E. by the Atlantic; and S. W. by Georgia, from which it is separated by Savannah river.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 28 districts.

<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Abbeville,	23,167	Laurens,	17,682
Barnwell,	14,750	Lexington,	8,083
Beaufort,	32,199	Marion,	10,201
Charleston,	80,212	Marlborough,	6,425
Chester,	14,189	Newberry,	16,104
Chesterfield,	6,645	Orangeburgh,	15,653
Collaton,	26,404	Pendleton,	27,022
Darlington,	10,949	Richland,	12,321
Edgefield,	25,119	Spartanburgh,	16,989
Fairfield,	17,174	Sumpter,	25,039
Georgetown,	17,603	Union,	14,126
Greenville,	14,530	Williamsburgh,	8,716
Horry,	5,025	York,	14,936
Kershaw,	12,432		
Lancaster,	8,716	Total,	502,741

*Face of the country.* The country is divided into Lower and Upper, as in North Carolina and Virginia. The Ridge which divides them is about 140 miles from the sea. The lower country is between the Ridge and the seacoast. It is principally an immense sandy plain, destitute of stones. The upper country lies beyond the Ridge, and is at first hilly, and afterwards mountainous.

*Mountains.* The Alleghany mountains cross the north-western corner of the state. The highest summit is Table mountain, which is estimated at 4,000 feet.

*Rivers.* The *Savannah*, on the west, separates South Carolina from Georgia. It rises in the Alleghany mountains, and its course is S. E. to the ocean.

The *Pedee*, in the eastern part of the state, discharges itself into Georgetown bay. It rises in North Carolina, where it is called the *Yadkin*. It is navigable for boats, nearly to the boundary between the two states.

The *Santee* is the great river of South Carolina. It discharges itself into the ocean a few miles from the mouth of the *Pedee*. It is composed of two branches, the *Congaree*, and the *Wateres*. The *Wateres* rises in North Carolina, where it is called the *Catawba*.

*Cooper* and *Ashley* rivers discharge themselves into Charleston harbour. *Edisto* river empties itself into the ocean at Edisto island, 20 miles S. W. of Charleston.

*Chief Towns.* *Charleston*, the largest town in the state, is situated on a tongue of land, formed by the confluence of the rivers *Cooper* and *Ashley*, 7 miles from the ocean. The harbour is barred by a sand bank across the mouth, which, however, at all times admits vessels drawing less than 12 feet water. Charleston is a place of much wealth and commerce. It imports most of the foreign goods consumed in South Carolina, a considerable part of North Carolina, and a part of Georgia. In 1816 it was the fifth town in the United States, in amount of shipping.

In 1820 the number of inhabitants was 24,780, of whom 14,124 were blacks. Among the public buildings are an exchange, orphan house, theatre, hospital, and 18 houses for public worship.

The climate of this city is more healthy than that of the low country generally. Hence, during the sickly season, it is the resort of the planters from other parts of the state, and from the West Indies. There is much refined society here, and the inhabitants have long been celebrated for their hospitality.

*Columbia*, the seat of government, is on the *Congaree*. It is regularly laid out, on an elevated plain, and has had a rapid growth. A steam boat plies between this town and Charleston.

*Georgetown* is on Georgetown bay, near the mouth of the *Pedee*. *Beaufort* is on an island, 72 miles S. W. of

Charleston. *Camden* is at the head of navigation, on the Wateree, 35 miles N. E. of Columbia. It is well situated for trade. *Orangeburg* is 40 miles S. of Columbia, on a branch of the Edisto. *Jacksonborough* is on the Edisto, 33 miles W. of Charleston. *Abbeville* is 120 miles W. of Columbia. *Winnsborough* is 30 miles N. of Columbia.

*Canal.* There is a canal, 22 miles long, connecting Santee and Cooper rivers, by which the produce of a large section of this state, and of a part of North Carolina is brought to the city of Charleston.

*Education.* *South Carolina College*, at Columbia, is liberally patronized by the state. It has a very valuable chemical and philosophical apparatus, and a large library. There are 4 professors, and more than 100 students.

Colleges have been established in Abbeville district, in Beaufort, and in Winnsborough, but they have not taken a higher rank than academies.

The state has appropriated the sum of \$30,000 annually for the support of free schools, which are established in every part of the state. There are societies also, with large funds, for the education of poor children.

*Religion.* The Methodists and Baptists are the most numerous. Next to them are the Presbyterians and Episcopalians.

*Population.* South Carolina contained in 1820, 502,741 inhabitants, of whom more than one half were blacks. The slaves are principally confined to the flat country near the coast.

*Manners and Customs.* The mountainous districts are inhabited by farmers, who have few or no slaves, but depend upon their own exertions for support, as in the northern states. The low country is inhabited by planters, who are supported by the labour of their slaves.

The planters have large incomes, live at their ease, and possess much of the independent character of English country gentlemen. Hunting is one of their favorite amusements.

*Climate.* The climate of the upper country is healthy, at all seasons of the year. In the low country, the summer months are sickly, particularly August and September, and the climate, at this season, frequently proves fatal to strangers.

**Productions.** Cotton and rice are the staples of South Carolina. The climate and soil are well adapted to tobacco, indigo, grain, &c. and these were formerly cultivated to a great extent; but since the invention, by Mr. Whitney, of the machine to cleanse upland cotton from its seeds, the cultivation of cotton has become so profitable, that almost every thing else is neglected.

**Manufactures.** Very little attention is paid to manufactures in this state. Agriculture is so much more profitable, that the inhabitants will probably continue, for many years, to look to foreign countries for most of their manufactures.

**Commerce.** Cotton is the capital article of export. Rice is now of second consequence. The other articles are lumber, pitch, tar, turpentine, &c. The state owns very little shipping. A large part of the produce of South Carolina is exported in ships, belonging to merchants in the northern states, and manned by New England seamen.

**Islands.** The sea-coast is bordered with a fine chain of islands, between which and the shore there is a very convenient navigation. Sullivan's island, James island, and John's island border on Charleston harbour. Edisto island and Hunting islands lie S. W. of Charleston.

## GEORGIA.

**Situation.** Georgia is bounded N. by Tennessee; N. E. by South Carolina, from which it is separated by Savannah river; E. by the Atlantic; S. by Florida; and W. by Alabama.

**Divisions.** The eastern part of this state is settled by the whites, and is divided into counties; the western part is in the possession of the Creek Indians. The part occupied by the whites is divided into 47 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Appling,	1,264	Burke,	11,577
Baldwin,	7,734	Camden,	4,342
Bryan,	3,021	Chatham,	14,737
Bullock,	2,578	Clarke,	8,767

# GEORGIA.

113

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Columbia,	12,695	Madison,	3,735
Earley,	768	M'Intosh,	5,129
Elbert,	11,788	Montgomery,	1,869
Emanuel,	2,928	Morgan,	13,520
Effingham,	3,018	Oglethorpe,	14,046
Franklin,	9,040	Pulaski,	5,283
Glynn,	3,418	Putnam,	15,475
Greene,	13,589	Rabun,	524
Gwinnet,	4,589	Richmond,	8,608
Habersham,	3,145	Scriven,	3,941
Hall,	5,086	Tatnall,	2,644
Hancock,	12,734	Telfair,	2,104
Irwin,	411	Twigs,	10,640
Jackson,	8,355	Walton,	4,192
Jasper,	14,614	Warren,	10,630
Jefferson,	7,056	Washington,	10,627
Jones,	16,570	Wayne,	1,010
Laurens,	5,436	Wilkes,	17,607
Liberty,	6,695	Wilkinson,	6,992
Lincoln,	6,458	Total,	340,989

*Face of the country.* The face of the country very much resembles that of the Carolinas. The coast is lined with islands. The low country is a flat, sandy pine barren, extending about 80 or 94 miles from the coast. Beyond this, the country becomes hilly, and in the northwest corner of the state, rises into mountains.

*Islands.* The principal islands on the coast are *Tybee*, *St. Catherine's*, *Sapelo*, *St. Simon's*, *Cumberland*, and *Amelia*.

*Swamps.* *Okefonoco* swamp is partly in this state, and partly in Florida. It is 180 miles in circumference, and is full of alligators, snakes, frogs, and swarms of musquitoes. It is uninhabitable by any human being. *Cypress* swamp is near the sources of *Satilla* river.

*Rivers.* *Savannah* river separates Georgia from South Carolina on the northeast. The *Tennessee* just touches the state on the northwest. The *Chatahoochee* separates it from Alabama on the southwest; and the *St. Mary's*, from Florida on the south.

The *Savannah* rises in the Alleghany mountains, and runs southeast to the ocean. It is navigable for large vessels 18 miles, to Savannah, and for smaller vessels to the falls at Augusta, 340 miles further. Above the falls boats can go 60 miles without obstruction.

The *Ogeechee* empties itself into the ocean 15 miles S. W. of Savannah.

*Altamaha* is a great river. It has two branches, the *Oconee* from the east, and the *Oakmulgee* from the west. It is navigable for vessels of 30 tons as far as Milledgeville, on the *Oconee* branch, 300 miles from the Ocean.

*Satilla* river discharges itself into the Atlantic opposite the northern extremity of Cumberland island. It rises near Cypress swamp, in the country of the Creek Indians. The *St. Mary's* is a remarkably deep river. It rises in Okefonoco swamp, and discharges itself into the Atlantic between Cumberland and Amelia islands. It is navigable to its source, 150 miles.

*Flint* river joins the Chatahoochee in the southwest corner of the state, and the united stream takes the name of Appalachicola.

The *Coosa* and *Tallapoosa* rise in the northwest part of the state, and pass into Alabama.

*Chief Towns.* *Savannah* is on Savannah river, 18 miles from the bar at the mouth. It is the centre of commerce for a large section of country. Vessels drawing 14 feet water can come up to the city; larger vessels receive their cargoes 3 miles below. In January, 1820, a terrible fire laid a large portion of the city in ashes. Population, in 1820, 7,520.

*Augusta* is on the Savannah, just below the falls, 127 miles, by land, north of Savannah. Large quantities of cotton and other produce are brought to Augusta, from the back country, and carried down the river to Savannah. Population, in 1819, about 4,500.

*Milledgeville*, the seat of government, is on *Oconee* river, near the centre of the state, and about 300 miles from the ocean, by the course of the river. Boats of 30 tons can ascend as far as this place. Population, in 1820, 2,069.

*Darien* is on Alatomaha river, 12 miles from the bar at its mouth. It will probably soon be a place of great importance, as it is the centre of commerce for the country on the Alatomaha and its branches, which is becoming populous with great rapidity. In 1810 the population was 206, and in 1820, probably ten times that number.

*Sunbury*, *Brunswick*, and *St. Mary's* are on the sea-coast, S. W. of Savannah. *Petersburg* is on the Savannah river, 53 miles above Augusta. *Washington* is 50 miles N. W. of Augusta. *Athens* is on a branch of the Oconee, about 70 miles N. of Milledgeville.

*Education.* There is a college at Athens, called Franklin college. It has 4 professors and about 80 students. Its funds are very respectable.

Provision has been made by the legislature, for the establishment of an academy in every county in the state; and a handsome sum has also been appropriated to the establishment of free schools.

*Curiosity.* *Nickojack cave* is the N. W. corner of the state, within half a mile of Tennessee river. It commences in a precipice of the Rackoon mountain, with a mouth 50 feet high, and 160 wide. It has a flat roof, formed of solid limestone. The cave consists chiefly of one grand excavation through the rocks, preserving for a great distance the same dimensions as at its mouth.

What is more remarkable still, it forms for the whole distance it has yet been explored, a walled and vaulted passage for a stream of cool and limpid water, in some places 6 feet deep, and 60 wide. Col. Ore, of Tennessee, explored this cave a few years since. He followed the course of the creek, in a canoe, for three miles within the cave, and was prevented from proceeding further by a fall of water.

*Religion.* The Baptists and Methodists are much the most numerous denominations. There are but few settled ministers in the state.

*Population.* In 1820 Georgia contained 340,989 inhabitants, of whom 151,439 were blacks. This population is confined to the eastern part of the state. The western part is inhabited by the Creek Indians. The



population of Georgia has increased very rapidly, and as there is much unoccupied land, the increase will probably continue to be rapid for many years to come.

*Indians.* The *Creek* Indians occupy the western part of this state, and the eastern part of Alabama. They inhabit the country watered by the Coosa, Tallapoosa, and Chatahoochee rivers. They are the most warlike and powerful Indians east of the Mississippi. Their number is about 20,000. The *Cherokees* inhabit the northwest corner of this state, and the adjacent parts of Alabama and Tennessee.

*Soil.* The soil of Georgia very much resembles that of the Carolinas. The low country, which extends 80 or 90 miles from the coast, is sandy and barren. The upper country has generally a strong, fertile soil. The islands and the banks of the rivers have a rich soil.

*Productions.* Cotton is the principal production of Georgia. It is of two kinds; the black seed, or *sea-island* cotton, which is raised on the islands, and near the coast; and the green seed, or *upland*, which is raised in the upper country. The sea-island is the best.

The other productions are rice, which is raised in the swamps of the low country, tobacco, sugar, figs, oranges, pomegranates, olives, lemons, &c.

*Manufactures.* The cultivation of cotton is so lucrative, that manufactures cannot flourish. The inhabitants, for some time to come, will probably choose to depend on the northern states, and on foreign countries for a large part of their manufactures.

*Commerce.* The great article of export is cotton. Savannah and Darien are the principal parts. Georgia, like all the southern states, owns but little shipping. Most of her produce is exported in ships belonging to the merchants of the northern states.

## ALABAMA.

*Situation.* Alabama is bounded N. by Tennessee; E. by Georgia; S. by Florida, and the Gulf of Mexico; and W. by the state of Mississippi.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 24 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Autauga,	3,853	Lauderdale,	4,963
Baldwin,	1,713	Limestone,	9,871
Bibb,	3,676	Madison,	17,481
Blount,	2,415	Marengo,	2,933
Butler,	1,405	Mobile,	2,672
Cataco,	5,263	Monroe,	8,838
Clark,	5,839	Montgomery,	6,604
Conecuh,	5,713	Shelby,	2,416
Dallas,	6,003	St. Clair,	4,166
Franklin,	4,988	Tuskaloosa,	8,229
Green,	4,554	Wilcox,	2,917
Henry,	2,638		
Jackson,	8,751	Total,	127,901

*Rivers.* The *Chatahoochee* on the southeast, separates this state from Georgia. The *Tennessee* enters the state at its northeast corner, and bending round in a curve, leaves it at the N. W. corner.

The other rivers of this state are, the *Mobile* and its branches.

The *Mobile* is formed by the union of the Alabama and the Tombigbee. After the junction of these two rivers, the united stream pursues a southerly course for a few miles, and then dividing, empties through two channels into Mobile Bay, which communicates with the Gulf of Mexico.

The *Alabama* is the eastern branch of the Mobile. It is formed by the union of the Coosa and Tallapoosa. It is navigable for sea vessels to Fort Claiborne, and for large boats through its whole extent. Its general course is southwest. The *Coosa* and *Tallapoosa* rise in Georgia, and flow southwest. They are not navigable except for a few miles. The *Cahawba* empties itself into the Alabama, a few miles below the confluence of the Coosa and Tallapoosa.

The *Tombigbee* is the western branch of the Mobile. It rises in the northern part of the state, near the Muscle shoals in Tennessee river, and running south, joins the Alabama, about 70 miles from the Gulf of Mexico. It is navigable for sloops to St. Stephens. The *Black*

*Warrior*, empties itself into the *Tombigbee* from the east, 80 miles above *St. Stephens*. It is navigable for boats through the greater part of its course.

*Population.* Alabama has been but recently settled, and the population is now increasing with wonderful rapidity. In 1810, there were less than 10,000 inhabitants; in 1820, 127,901.

*Indians.* The *Creeks* occupy the southeastern part of the state, the *Cherokees* the northeastern and the *Choctaws* the western.

*Chief Towns.* *Mobile* is on the west side of *Mobile* river, at its entrance into *Mobile* bay. It is a place of considerable trade, but the harbour is difficult of access for large vessels.

*Blakely* is a new town, about 10 miles east of *Mobile*, on the eastern channel of *Mobile* river. It is well situated for commerce. Its harbour is good, and easy of access.

*St. Stephens* is on the *Tombigbee*, 120 miles above *Mobile*, at the head of schooner navigation.

*Cahawba* is the seat of government. It is situated at the junction of *Cahawba* river with the *Alabama*.

*Eagleville* is a French settlement, near the junction of the *Black Warrior* with the *Tombigbee*.

*Huntsville* is pleasantly situated, about half way between *Tennessee* river, and the northern boundary of the state. The surrounding country is very fertile, and rapidly increasing in population.

*Forts.* *Fort Stoddard* is on *Mobile* river, about half way between *Mobile* and *St. Stephens*. *Fort Claiborne* is on the *Alabama*, at the head of schooner navigation, 26 miles E. of *St. Stephens*. *Fort Jackson* is near the junction of the *Coosa* and *Tallapoosa*.

*Education.* Two townships of land have been granted by Congress for the support of a college, and a section of land in every township, for the support of schools.

*Roads and Canals.* One twentieth part of the money received from the sale of public lands in this state, is appropriated by Congress to making roads and canals, for the benefit of the state.

*Face of the country.* The land gradually rises as you proceed from the coast into the interior. On the coast

it is low and level ; in the middle it is hilly ; and in the north, it is, in some places mountainous.

*Soil.* The soil is generally fertile, particularly on the banks of the rivers. The lands between the Tombigbee and the Alabama, and those on the Tennessee, are among the best in the state. The low lands in the southern part of the state are well adapted to the cultivation of rice.

*Productions.* Cotton is the staple production. The other productions are rice, corn, wheat, &c. The sugar cane, the vine and the olive, it is supposed, may be cultivated with success.

*Commerce.* Cotton is the great article of export. Blakely and Mobile are the principal ports ; and one or both of them will probably be the centre of commerce for the extensive country watered by the Mobile and its branches.

## MISSISSIPPI.

*Situation.* Mississippi is bounded N. by Tennessee ; E. by Alabama ; S. by the Gulf of Mexico, and Louisiana and W. by Mississippi river, which separates it from Louisiana and Arkansas Territory.

*Divisions.* The northern part of this state belongs to the Chickasaw Indians ; the middle and largest portion, to the Choctaws ; and the southern, to the whites. The part belonging to the whites is divided into 17 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Adams,	12,076	Marion,	3,116
Amite,	6,853	Monroe,	2,721
Claiborne,	5,963	Perry,	2,037
Covington,	2,230	Pike,	4,438
Franklin,	3,821	Warren,	2,693
Green,	1,445	Wayne,	3,323
Hancock,	1,594	Wilkinson,	9,718
Jackson,	1,682		
Jefferson,	6,822	Total,	75,448
Lawrence,	4,916		

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* is the western boundary, from lat.  $35^{\circ}$  to  $31^{\circ}$ . The *Yazoo* rises in the northern part of the state, in the Chickasaw country, and running a little west of south, joins the *Mississippi*, 140 miles above Natchez. The *Yalo Busha* is an eastern branch of the *Yazoo*. *Black river* rises in the Choctaw country, and running southwest, empties itself into the *Mississippi*, about 50 miles above Natchez.

*Pearl river* rises in the Choctaw country, and running south, empties into a narrow strait, which connects lake Pontchartrain with lake Borgne. Lake Borgne communicates with the Gulf of Mexico. South of lat.  $61^{\circ}$  *Pearl river* is the boundary between Mississippi and Louisiana.

*Pascagoula river* rises in the Choctaw country, and running south, empties into the Gulf of Mexico, 40 miles W. of Mobile bay. It drains the country between the Tombigbee and Pearl rivers. Some of the western branches of the Tombigbee rise in this state.

*Chief Towns.* *Natchez*, in Adams county, is much the largest town. It is on the *Mississippi*, 320 miles above New Orleans, by the course of the river, and 156 by land. It stands on a bluff, elevated more than 150 feet above the surface of the river. The surrounding country is fertile, populous, and well cultivated, and produces great quantities of cotton. *Natchez* is the commercial depot for all the settlements in the western part of the state. Population, in 1820, 2,184.

*Washington* is 6 miles E. of *Natchez*. It has a very pleasant, healthy situation, and is surrounded by a fine country.

*Shieldsborough* is on the Bay of St. Louis, about 40 miles N. E. of New Orleans. It has a pleasant and healthy situation, and is a place of resort for the inhabitants of New Orleans, during the sickly season. *Pascagoula* is near the mouth of *Pascagoula river*.

*Monticello* is the seat of government. It is on *Pearl river*, about 90 miles E. of *Natchez*.

*Elliot* is a missionary station, in the Choctaw country. It is on the *Yalo Busha*, about 30 miles above its junction

with the Yazoo, and has a water communication with Natchez and New Orleans.

*Population.* In 1810, this state had about 30,000 inhabitants, exclusive of Indians; in 1820, 75,448. More than half the population is in the counties bordering upon the Mississippi, between the mouth of the Yazoo and the southern boundary.

*Indians.* The *Chickasaws* inhabit a fertile country, embracing the northern part of this state, and the adjacent parts of Tennessee. Their number is about 6,500. They are friendly and hospitable, and considerably advanced in many of the arts of civilized life.

The *Choctaws* inhabit the central parts of this state. Their country extends from the Mississippi, on the west, to the Tombigbee on the east; and from the Chickasaw country on the north, to about lat. 32°, on the south.

The number of the Choctaws is estimated at 20,000. Within a few years, they have made great advances in agriculture, and the arts. They now raise cattle, corn, and cotton, and some of them spin and weave. They are beginning to leave off the wild and savage life, and are becoming civilized. The American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions have sent several missionaries and school-masters, to teach them to read, and instruct them in religion. The Indians treat the missionaries very kindly.

*Education.* A college has been incorporated at Washington, and another at Shieldsborough.

*Bank.* There is a bank at Natchez, with a capital of \$3,000,000. It has several branches.

*Roads and Canals.* Congress have appropriated one twentieth part of the money received from the sale of public lands in this state, to making roads and canals for the benefit of the state.

*Face of the country.* The southern part of the state, for about 100 miles from the Gulf of Mexico, is level. Further north it becomes agreeably uneven and undulating. Near the banks of the Mississippi, the lands, in several places, are liable to annual inundation.

*Soil.* On the Mississippi, and the Yazoo the soil is exceedingly rich and productive, and well adapted to the

cultivation of cotton. The southeastern part of the state is the least fertile.

*Productions and Commerce.* Cotton is the principal production, and is raised in large quantities for exportation. The climate and soil are well adapted to indigo, tobacco, grain, &c. but the raising of cotton is so much more profitable, that they are neglected. Most of the flour and grain used in the settlements on the Mississippi is brought from Kentucky.

## LOUISIANA.

*Name and Extent.* The whole country between the Mississippi river and the Pacific ocean, now belonging to the United States, was once owned by France, and was called *Louisiana*, in honor of Louis XIV. In 1803, this vast country was sold by France to the United States, for \$15,000,000. It has since been divided into 4 parts, viz. 1. Missouri Territory. 2. The state of Missouri. 3. Arkansas Territory. 4. The state of Louisiana. The name, *Louisiana*, is now applied only to the last of these divisions.

*Situation.* Louisiana is bounded N. by Arkansas Territory; E. by the state of Mississippi; S. by the Gulf of Mexico; and W. by the Spanish dominions. The state lies principally on the west side of the Mississippi river; a small part is on the east side.

*Divisions.* Louisiana is divided into 24 counties and parishes.

	<i>Counties and parishes.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Northern Section.	Natchitoches, county,	7,486
	Ouachita, parish,	2,896
	Rapide, parish,	6,065
	Catahoula, parish,	2,287
	Concordia, parish,	2,626
	Avoyales, parish,	2,245
S. E. Sec- tion.	Plaquemine, parish,	2,354
	Orleans, parish,	41,351
	St. Bernard, parish,	2,635
	St. Charles, parish,	3,862

<i>Counties and Parishes.</i>		<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
S. E. Section.	St. John Baptist, parish,	3,854
	St. Jaques, parish,	5,660
	Ascension, parish,	3,728
	Assumption, parish,	3,576
	Lafourche interior, parish,	3,755
	Iberville, parish,	4,414
	West Baton Rouge, parish,	2,335
	Point Coupee, parish,	4,912
	Feliciana, parish,	12,732
	East Baton Rouge, parish,	5,220
S. W. Section.	St. Helena, parish,	3,026
	Washington, parish,	2,517
	St. Tamany, parish,	1,723
	Attakapas, county,	12,063
	Opelousas, county,	10,085
Total,		153,407

*Rivers.* Red river rises in the Spanish dominions, among the Rocky mountains, and flowing southeast, enters this state near the northwest corner, and empties into the Mississippi about lat. 31°. It is a great river, more than 1200 miles long. The navigation is interrupted in several places by trees, which have floated down in immense numbers, and choked up the channel.

The *Ouach* rises in Arkansas Territory, and running southeast empties into Red river, near its mouth. It is navigable for 600 miles.

The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary of this state, from lat. 33° to 31°. Below lat. 31° its course is wholly in this state. Before entering the gulf of Mexico, it divides into several branches. The main stream, passes by the city of New Orleans, and empties 100 miles below, by several mouths. The *Atchafalaya* leaves the main stream 3 miles below the mouth of Red river, and running south, nearly 200 miles, empties into Atchafalaya bay. The *Iberville* leaves the main stream more than 100 miles below the mouth of Red river, and running east, empties into lake Maurepas. Lake Maurepas empties into lake Pontchartrain, and lake Pont-



chartrain into lake Borgne, and lake Borgne into the gulf of Mexico.

*Pearl river*, below lat. 31°, is the boundary between this state and Mississippi. It empties into the Rigolets, a narrow strait running from lake Pontchartrain to lake Borgne.

The *Teche* empties into the Atchafalaya, 15 miles from its mouth in the gulf of Mexico. The *Vermillion* is west of the Teche, and empties into Vermillion bay. The *Mermentau*, the *Calcasieu*, and the *Sabine* empty into the gulf of Mexico, west of the Vermillion. Before entering the gulf, they all spread out into broad lakes, and then contract again into narrow rivers.

*Chief Towns.* NEW ORLEANS, the capital of the state, is on the east bank of the Mississippi, 105 miles from its mouth, by the course of the river. It is admirably situated for trade, near the mouth of a noble river, whose branches extend for thousands of miles in opposite directions, and open communications with the whole valley of the Mississippi, the most extensive and fertile valley on the face of the earth. This city is already one of the greatest emporiums of commerce in America, and since steam-boat navigation has been successfully introduced on the Mississippi, New Orleans will probably become, at no distant day, one of the greatest cities in the world. The population has increased with great rapidity. In 1802, it was estimated at 10,000; in 1810, it was 17,242; and in 1820, 27,176 of whom 13,592 were blacks.

*Natchitoches*, the largest town in the state west of the Mississippi, is on Red river, about 200 miles above its junction with the Mississippi. *Alexandria* is on Red river, 120 miles from its mouth, and 80 miles below Natchitoches. *Baton Rouge* is on the east bank of the Mississippi, 140 miles above New Orleans. *St. Francisville* is on the same river, 30 miles above Baton Rouge. *Madisonville* is on the N. side of lake Pontchartrain, 27 miles N. of New Orleans.

*Islands.* The city of New Orleans stands on an island, which is formed by the river Mississippi on one side, and the Iberville, together with lakes Maurepas, Pontchartrain, and Borgne on the other. It is 160 miles long.

There is a small island in Barataria Bay, west of the mouth of the Mississippi. It is healthy, has a safe and capacious harbour, and is capable of being well defended.

*History.* This country was originally owned and settled by the French. While it remained in their hands, it was in a languishing condition. The commerce, wealth, and population were very inconsiderable. In 1803, France sold it to the United States, and it has ever since been very flourishing.

In 1814, the British made an attack on New Orleans, but were repulsed with great loss, by the American troops under General Jackson.

*Population.* In 1820, there were 153,407 inhabitants, about one half of whom were slaves. This population is settled principally on the banks of the Mississippi, above and below New Orleans. For the distance of more than 100 miles along this river, the banks present the appearance of a continued village. In the other parts of the state, the settlements are chiefly confined to the banks of the rivers.

The population is increasing with great rapidity. It is made up of many different nations, French, English, Spaniards, Germans, &c. A few years ago the French were far the most numerous, but emigrants from the northern states are flocking in very fast, and will soon outnumber the French.

*Language.* A short time since the French language was almost universal, but now the English predominates.

*Religion.* The Roman Catholic religion is the most prevalent at present. In 1812 there was not one Protestant church, of any denomination in the state. Since that time, many have been formed.

*Education.* Till very recently education has been much neglected. Many of the inhabitants are unable to read. The government has now commenced the establishment of schools and academies.

*Face of the country.* The country on the gulf of Mexico, from Pearl river to the Sabine, consists of low prairie, or meadow land. About the mouths of the Mississippi, for 30 miles, it is one continued swamp. More than one fifth part of the surface of this state is liable to be inun-

dated, every year, by the overflowing of the Mississippi and Red rivers.

*Levees.* Levees are banks erected along the sides of rivers, to prevent the water from overflowing the plantations, during the periodical floods. There is a levee along the Mississippi, above and below New Orleans, 130 miles long. When the waters burst through these levees, as they sometimes do, they tear every thing before them, destroying the crops, and buildings, and frequently, ruining the soil.

*Soil.* The parts of the state which are cultivated are, almost exclusively, alluvial lands on the banks of the Mississippi, the Teche, Red river, the Wachita, and its branches. The lands on Red river are considered the best in the United States for the cultivation of cotton.

*Productions.* The staple productions are cotton, sugar, and rice. Cotton succeeds best on the deep alluvial soil of the rivers, but is very profitable also on the prairie land. The principal sugar plantations are on the banks of the Mississippi, Teche, and Vermillion, below lat. 31°. In 1817, there were 20,000,000 pounds of sugar made in this state. There is a very large extent of country, admirably adapted to the cultivation of rice.

Tobacco, indigo, wheat, rye, peaches, oranges, figs, pomegranates, plums, grapes, &c. would grow luxuriantly, but they are not cultivated to any considerable extent. Cotton, sugar, and rice yield immense profits to the planters, and engross all their attention.

*Cattle.* The extensive prairie lands in the southwestern part of the state, are admirably adapted to the rearing of cattle, and are extensively used for this purpose. Many of the farmers in this district count their cattle by the thousand.

*Salt.* Salt springs abound between Red river and the Wachita. Near Natchitoches, salt is made in sufficient quantities for the supply of all the settlements on Red river.

*Commerce.* The mouths of the Mississippi are in this state. This river is the natural outlet for all the country from the Alleghany to the Rocky mountains, and from the great lakes to the Spanish dominions. The pre-

duce of all the cultivated parts of this immense valley is floated down the Mississippi, and exported from New Orleans.

## WESTERN STATES.

The western states, are,

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. Tennessee, | 4. Indiana,  |
| 2. Kentucky,  | 5. Illinois, |
| 3. Ohio,      | 6. Missouri. |

*Situation.* These states lie west of the Alleghany mountains, between  $35^{\circ}$  and  $42^{\circ}$  N. lat.

*Soil.* The soil of this section is generally very fertile

*Productions.* The productions are very various. The most common are wheat, Indian corn, hemp, rye, oats, barley, &c.

*Population.* This section of the Union has been but recently settled, and the population is increasing with wonderful rapidity. Emigrants are constantly pouring in like a tide, from New England, and all the old states. In 1790, the population of this section was only 109,368; in 1800, it was 377,016; in 1810, 956,645, and in 1820, nearly 2,000,000.

*Commerce.* All the Western States lie on the Mississippi, or its branches. Their produce is floated down the different rivers, to the Mississippi, and down that river to New Orleans. The current of the Mississippi is so strong, that heretofore boats could not ascend it, and the Western States were supplied with foreign goods from Philadelphia and Baltimore. But since steam boats have been used to stem the current of the Mississippi, these states begin to receive foreign goods from New Orleans.

## TENNESSEE.

*Situation.* Tennessee is bounded N. by Kentucky; E. by North Carolina; S. by Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi; and W. by Arkansas Territory, from which it is separated by Mississippi river.

It is very regular in its shape, its northern and southern boundaries being parallels of latitude.

*Divisions.* The state is divided in 48 counties, of which 26 are in West Tennessee and 22 in East Tennessee.

## WEST TENNESSEE.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Bedford,	16,012	Overton,	7,128
Davidson,	20,154	Perry,	2,384
Dickson,	5,190	Robertson,	9,938
Franklin,	16,571	Rutherford,	19,552
Giles,	12,558	Shelby,	354
Hardin,	1,462	Smith,	17,580
Hickman,	6,080	Stewart,	8,397
Humphreys,	4,067	Sumner,	19,211
Jackson,	7,593	Warren,	10,348
Lawrence,	3,271	Wayne,	2,459
Lincoln,	14,761	White,	8,701
Maury,	22,141	Williamson,	20,640
Montgomery,	12,219	Wilson,	18,730

Total,

287,501

## EAST TENNESSEE.

Anderson,	4,668	Jefferson,	8,953
Bledsoe,	4,005	Knox,	13,034
Blount,	11,258	Marian,	3,888
Campbell,	4,244	M'Minn,	1,623
Carter,	4,835	Monroe,	2,529
Claiborne,	5,508	Morgan,	1,676
Cocke,	4,892	Rhea,	4,215
Granger,	7,551	Roane,	7,895
Greene,	11,324	Sevier,	4,772
Hamilton,	821	Sullivan,	7,015
Hawkins,	10,949	Washington,	9,557

Total,

135,312

West Tennessee,

287,501

Grand Total,

422,813

*History.* No white settlements were made in this state till about the year 1775. Until 1790, it was a part of North Carolina. In 1796 it was admitted into the Union as an independent state.

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* is the western boundary. The other great rivers are the *Cumberland*, and the *Tennessee*, both of which empty into the Ohio, near its mouth.

The *Cumberland* rises in the Cumberland mountains, in the southeast part of Kentucky, and running into Tennessee, makes a circular bend, and passes into Kentucky again. It is 600 miles long, and is navigable for boats 500.

*Tennessee* river, properly speaking, rises in Virginia, under the name of the *Holston*, and runs southwest, through the state of Tennessee into Alabama; it then turns and runs northwest through Tennessee again, and empties in Kentucky, near the mouth of the Ohio. Its course resembles the letter V. It is navigable to the Muscle shoals, 250 miles, at all seasons of the year. Here it spreads out, and becomes so shallow, that it is difficult for boats to pass, when the water is low. Above the shoals there is no obstruction for 250 miles, till you come to the Suck, or Whirl, where the river breaks through the Cumberland mountains. Here the stream is very rapid, but boats ascend without much danger or difficulty.

The principal branches of the Tennessee are, the *Hiwassee*, which empties near Washington, about 70 miles above the Suck; the *Clinch*, which rises in Virginia, and running S. W. joins the Tennessee below Knoxville. *French Broad* river empties into the Holston at Knoxville. *Duck* river empties into the Tennessee, about 80 miles W. of Nashville.

*Obian*, *Chickasaw*, *Forked Deer*, and *Wolf* are small rivers which empty into the Mississippi.

*Mountains.* The *Cumberland* mountains run from S. W. to N. E. through the middle of the state, between Cumberland and Tennessee rivers, and pass into Virginia, where they are called the Laurel mountains.

The *Alleghany* mountains are the eastern boundary of the state, separating it from North Carolina. There are many small ridges between the Alleghany and Cumberland mountains, and parallel with them.

*Curiosities.* The *Whirl*, or *Suck* in Tennessee river, where it breaks through the Cumberland mountains, is as great a curiosity as the bursting of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge. It is about half way between Knoxville and Muscle shoals, near the point where the southern boundary of the state crosses the Tennessee.

The river is here compressed to a width of about 70 yards. Just as it enters the mountain, a large rock projects from the northern shore, which causes a sudden bend in the river ; the water is thrown with great violence and rapidity against the southern shore, whence it rebounds around the point of the rock, and produces the whirl. Boats pass down the whirl with great velocity, but without danger.

*Chief Towns.* *Murfreesborough*,\* near the centre of the state, 32 miles S. E. of Nashville, is the seat of government. The situation is pleasant and healthful, and the surrounding country very fertile. Population, about 1,000.

*Knoxville* is on the Holston, near the junction of French Broad River. Population, about 2,000. *Nashville*, the largest town in the state, is on the Cumberland, which is navigable to this place for vessels of 30 or 40 tons. A steam boat passes between Nashville and New Orleans, and a road is opened through the Indian country to Natchez. It is in the midst of a populous and fertile country, and has a flourishing trade. Population, about 3,000.

*Clarksville* is on the Cumberland, 50 miles N. W. of Nashville. *Greenville* is 75 miles E. of Knoxville. *Washington* is near the Tennessee, 75 miles S. W. of Knoxville. *Brainerd*, a missionary station among the Cherokees, is 50 miles S. of Washington, on a small creek which empties into the Tennessee.

*Education.* There are, nominally, 4 colleges in this state ; at Greenville, Knoxville, Nashville, and in Washington county. *Greenville* college is a flourishing institu-

tion. It has a philosophical apparatus, a library of between 1 and 2,000 volumes, and about 60 students.

*Population.* In 1820 Tennessee contained 422,813 inhabitants, of whom 80,095 were slaves. This state has been but recently settled, and the population has increased with very great rapidity. In 1790 there were but 35,000 inhabitants.

The most populous district in the state, is the country for 30 miles around Nashville. This district contained in 1810, more than one third of the whole population.

*Indians.* The *Cherokees* own a large section in the southeast corner of the state, on both sides of *Hiwassee* river. They own also the neighboring parts of Georgia and Alabama.

The number of the *Cherokees* is about 12,000. They are partially civilized. Many of them own cattle, sheep, ploughs, mills, &c. There is a missionary station at Brainerd, and schools in several other places, where the children are taught to read and write, and are instructed in religion. The *Cherokees* are very desirous that their children should receive a good education.

*Religion.* The principal denominations are Methodists, Baptists and Presbyterians.

*Face of the Country.* East Tennessee is mountainous. West Tennessee is partly level, and partly hilly.

*Soil.* In East Tennessee the mountains have a barren soil, but the vallies between them are fertile. In West Tennessee there is much fertile land.

*Productions.* Cotton is the staple production. Tobacco, hemp, Indian corn, and wheat, are also cultivated to a considerable extent. Cattle are raised, in large numbers, in East Tennessee.

*Commerce.* The principal exports are cotton, tobacco, and flour. These are carried down the Tennessee and Cumberland to the Ohio, and thence down the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans. This course is very circuitous. It is expected that a road or canal will soon be formed, connecting Tennessee river with some of the branches of the Tombigbee, which will shorten the distance to New Orleans more than one half.



Foreign goods imported into the state have hitherto been brought from Philadelphia and Baltimore to East Tennessee in waggons ; and to West Tennessee, principally by waggons as far as Pittsburg, and thence by water down the Ohio, and up the Cumberland.

## KENTUCKY.

*Situation.* Kentucky is bounded on the N. by Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio, from which it is separated by Ohio river ; E. by Virginia, from which it is separated by Big Sandy river and Cumberland mountains ; S. by Tennessee ; and W. by the Mississippi.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 67 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Adair,	8,765	Grant,	1,805
Allen,	5,327	Grayson,	4,055
Barren,	10,328	Greene,	11,943
Bath,	7,961	Greenup,	4,311
Boone,	6,542	Hardin,	10,498
Bourbon,	17,664	Harlan,	1,961
Bracken,	5,280	Harrison,	12,278
Breckenridge,	7,485	Hart,	4,184
Bullitt,	5,831	Henderson,	5,714
Butler,	3,083	Henry,	10,816
Caldwell,	9,022	Hopkins,	5,322
Campbell,	7,022	Jefferson,	20,768
Casey,	4,349	Jessamine,	9,297
Christian,	10,459	Knox,	3,661
Clarke,	11,449	Lewis,	3,973
Clay,	4,393	Lincoln,	9,979
Cumberland,	8,058	Livingston,	5,824
Davies,	3,876	Logan,	14,423
Estill,	3,507	Madison,	15,954
Fayette,	23,250	Mason,	18,588
Fleming,	12,186	Mercer,	15,587
Floyd,	8,207	Monroe,	4,956
Franklin,	11,024	Montgomery,	9,587
Gallatin,	7,075	Muhlenburg,	4,979
Garrard,	10,851	Nelson,	16,273

# KENTUCKY.

133

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Nicholas,	7,973	Trigg,	3,874
Ohio,	3,879	Union,	3,470
Owen,	2,031	Warren,	11,776
Pendleton,	3,086	Washington,	15,947
Pulaski,	7,597	Wayne,	7,951
Rockcastle,	2,249	Whitley,	2,340
Scott,	14,219	Woodford,	12,207
Shelby,	21,047		
Simpson,	4,852	Total,	564,317
Todd,	5,089		

*Rivers.* Kentucky is almost surrounded by navigable waters. The *Ohio* is the northern boundary. It flows along the borders of the state for more than 600 miles. The *Mississippi* is the western boundary. The *Big Sandy* is the eastern. It empties into the Ohio 40 miles above the Scioto.

*Cumberland* river rises in the Cumberland mountains, and passes into the state of Tennessee, where it makes a circular bend, and returning to Kentucky, empties into the Ohio, 60 miles from the Mississippi. The *Tennessee* empties into the Ohio 12 miles below the mouth of the Cumberland.

The other rivers which empty into the Ohio from this state are *Green*, *Kentucky*, and *Licking*. These rivers are navigable, by boats, for a considerable distance, during the winter floods, but in the summer and autumn are much reduced in size.

*Chief Towns.* Frankfort, the seat of government, is on Kentucky river, 60 miles above its confluence with the Ohio. When the river is high, steam boats of 300 tons come up as far as this place. Population in 1820, 1,679.

*Lexington*, the largest and wealthiest town in the state, is pleasantly situated about 30 miles S. E. of Frankfort, in the midst of a fertile and delightful plain, of 40 miles in diameter. It has considerable commerce, and flourishing manufactures. Its growth has been rapid. The site of the town was not long since a mere forest; the first tree was cut down in 1779; the town was laid out in

1782; in 1810, it contained more than 4,000 inhabitants, and in 1820, 5,279.

*Louisville*, situated at the rapids of the Ohio river, 50 miles W. of Frankfort, is the second town in the state in wealth and consequence. A very extensive and active commerce is carried on between this place, and Natchez, New Orleans, and St. Louis. The great command of water power afforded by the rapids of the river, and the other advantages of its situation, will probably make Louisville, at no distant day, a great manufacturing town. Population, in 1820, 4,012.

*Maysville*, on the Ohio, 60 miles N. E. of Lexington, has considerable trade. *Russelville* is near the southern boundary, 55 miles N. of Nashville, in Tennessee. *Smithfield* is on the Ohio, 3 miles below the mouth of the Cumberland. *Henderson* is on the Ohio, below the mouth of Green river. *Newport* is at the mouth of Licking river, opposite Cincinnati in Ohio. *Danville* is 40 miles S. of Frankfort.

*Education.* *Transylvania University*, at Lexington, had, in 1820, a president, and 3 professors, besides a professor in the law school, and 4 professors in the medical school, which are connected with the University.

A college, has been recently established at *Danville*.

*Population.* In 1820, Kentucky contained 564,317 inhabitants, of whom 126,732 were slaves. The population of this state has increased with astonishing rapidity. The first settlement by the whites was made in 1775 and in 1790, there were only 73,000 inhabitants.

*Religion.* The most numerous denominations are Baptists, Presbyterians, and Methodists.

*Face of the country.* The eastern counties are mountainous; those on Ohio river are hilly and broken; the rest of the state is partly level, and partly undulating.

*Soil.* The eastern counties, and those on the Ohio, are the poorest parts of the state. The interior is very fertile, especially the country for 50 miles round Lexington, and the district between Green river and the Cumberland.

The whole state, below the mountains, rests on an immense bed of limestone, usually about 3 feet below

the surface. There are every where apertures in this bed of limestone, through which the waters of the rivers sink into the earth. The large rivers of Kentucky, for this reason, are more diminished during the dry season, than those of any part of the United States, and the small streams entirely disappear.

*Productions.* The principal productions are hemp, tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, rye, &c.

*Salt.* Salt springs or licks abound, and salt is obtained from them in sufficient quantities to supply, not only this state, but a great part of Ohio and Tennessee.

*Commerce.* Hemp, tobacco, and wheat are the principal exports. These are carried down the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans, and foreign goods received from the same place in return. Louisville on the Ohio, at the rapids, is the centre of this trade.

*Canal.* A canal is about to be opened around the Rapids of the Ohio, at Louisville. These rapids are the only important obstruction to the navigation of the Ohio from its mouth to Pittsburg.

*Curiosities.* In the southwestern part of the state, between Green river and the Cumberland, there are several wonderful caves. One, called the *Mammoth cave*, is said to be 8 or 10 miles long.

The banks of the Kentucky and Cumberland rivers, are great curiosities. In many places they are perpendicular precipices, 300 feet high, of solid limestone.

## OHIO.

*Situation.* Ohio is bounded N. by Michigan Territory and lake Erie; E. by Pennsylvania; S. by Virginia and Kentucky, from both of which it is separated by the river Ohio; and W. by Indiana. Its eastern and western boundaries are lines of longitude.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 59 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Adams,	10,466	Belmont,	20,329
Ashtabula,	7,382	Brown,	13,356
Athens,	6,338	Butler,	21,746

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Champaign,	8,479	Medina,	3,082
Clarke,	9,538	Meigs,	4,480
Clermont,	15,820	Miami,	8,851
Clinton,	8,085	Monroe,	4,645
Columbiana,	22,033	Montgomery,	15,969
Coshocton,	7,036	Morgan,	5,297
Cuyahoga,	6,328	Muskingum,	17,824
Darke,	3,717	Petry,	8,429
Delaware,	7,639	Pickaway,	13,149
Fairfield,	16,633	Pike,	4,243
Fayette,	6,316	Portage,	10,095
Franklin,	10,292	Preble,	10,327
Gallia,	7,098	Richland,	9,169
Geauga,	7,791	Ross,	20,619
Greene,	10,529	Sandusky,	852
Guernsey,	9,292	Scioto,	5,750
Hamilton,	31,764	Shelby,	2,106
Harrison,	14,345	Starke,	12,406
Highland,	12,308	Trumbull,	15,546
Hocking,	2,130	Tuscarawas,	8,328
Huron,	6,675	Union,	1,996
Jackson,	3,746	Warren,	17,837
Jefferson,	18,531	Washington,	10,425
Knox,	8,326	Wayne,	11,933
Lawrence,	3,499	Wood,	733
Licking,	11,861		
Logan,	3,181	Total,	581,434
Madison,	4,799		

*Rivers.* Ohio river runs along the whole southern border, a distance of 420 miles, separating this state from Virginia and Kentucky.

The principal rivers emptying into the Ohio, beginning in the east, are, the *Muskingum*, the *Hockhocking*, the *Scioto*, and the *Great Miami*.

The principal rivers which fall into lake Erie, beginning in the west, are the *Miami* of the lakes, or Maumee, the *Sandusky*, and the *Cuyahoga*.

*Canals.* The navigable waters of the *Muskingum* and the *Cuyahoga* approach within a few miles of each other,

so that if a short canal were cut, a water communication would be opened between lake Erie, and Ohio river. The same object might be effected by a canal between the Sandusky and the Scioto.

*Chief Towns.* Cincinnati, the largest town in Ohio, is near the southwest corner of the state, on Ohio river, 20 miles above the mouth of the Great Miami. Numerous and extensive manufacturing establishments have been erected here, and the commerce and population have increased with astonishing rapidity. In 1810, the population was 2,540; in 1820, 9,642.

Chillicothe is on the Scioto, 70 miles from its mouth. Population in 1820, 2,426.

Columbus, the seat of government, is on the Scioto, near the centre of the state, 45 miles north of Chillicothe. It was laid out in 1812, and in 1820 contained 1,500 inhabitants. The surrounding country is pleasant and fertile.

Marietta, the oldest town in the state, is on the Ohio, at the mouth of the Muskingum. The town is liable to annual inundations; an inconvenience which has much retarded its growth. Ship-building has been carried on here to a considerable extent.

Zanesville is on the Muskingum, 60 miles N. of Marietta. Steubenville is on the Ohio, near the Pennsylvania boundary. Portsmouth is on the Ohio, at the mouth of the Scioto. Athens is on the Hockhocking, about 50 miles E. of Chillicothe. Cleveland is on lake Erie, at the mouth of the Cuyahoga.

*Education.* The Ohio University, at Athens, and the Cincinnati college are the most respectable literary institutions. They are in their infancy, but their prospects are promising.

*Population.* The increase of population in this state is almost unexampled. In 1790 it was but 3,000; in 1800, 42,156; in 1810, 230,760; and in 1820, 581,434.

There are no slaves in Ohio.

*Indians.* In 1795, nearly the whole of this state, was owned by the Indians, but they have since ceded nearly all their lands to the United States. The few that remain live in the northwest part of the state.

**Religion.** The Presbyterians are most numerous, and next to them are the Methodists.

**Face of the country.** The southeastern part of the state is hilly, the rest is, generally, level.

**Soil and Productions.** The soil is generally fertile. The counties on the Scioto, and Great Miami are perhaps the best in the state. Wheat is the staple production. Other kinds of grain are also extensively cultivated.

**Commerce.** The principal exports are flour, pork, and tobacco. These are carried down the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans, and foreign goods received from the same place by the steam boats, and from Philadelphia and Baltimore, across the Alleghany mountains.

**Minerals.** Coal abounds in the eastern part of the state, near the Ohio. Salt springs are found near Scioto and Muskingum rivers. Iron ore and freestone abound the banks of the Hockhocking.

## INDIANA.

**Situation.** Indiana is bounded N. by Illinois, and Michigan Territory; E. by Ohio; S. by Kentucky, from which it is separated by the river Ohio; W. by Illinois.

**Divisions.** The northern half of the state is in possession of the Indians. The part occupied by the whites is divided into 35 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Clark,	8,209	Jackson,	4,010
Crawford,	2,583	Jefferson,	8,038
Davies,	3,432	Jennings,	2,000
Dearborn,	11,468	Knox,	5,437
Delaware,	3,677	Lawrence,	4,116
Dubois,	1,168	Martin,	1,032
Fayette,	5,950	Monroe,	2,679
Floyd,	2,776	Orange,	5,368
Franklin,	10,763	Owen,	838
Gibson,	3,876	Perry,	2,330
Harrison,	7,875	Pike,	1,472

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Posey,	4,061	Vigo,	3,390
Randolph,	1,808	Wabash,	147
Ripley,	1,822	Warwick,	1,749
Scott,	2,334	Washington,	9,039
Spencer,	1,882	Wayne,	12,119
Sullivan,	3,498		
Switzerland,	3,934	Total,	147,178
Vanderburgh,	1,798		

*Rivers.* The *Ohio* is the southern boundary of the state, from the mouth of the Great Miami to that of the Wabash.

The *Wabash* rises in the northeast part of the state, and flowing southwest, empties into the *Ohio* 30 miles above the mouth of the Cumberland. For the last half of its course it is the boundary between Indiana and Illinois. It is more than 500 miles long, and is navigable for keel boats 400 miles, and for small boats nearly to its source. *Tippacanoe* river, in the northern part of the state, is a branch of the Wabash.

*White* river is a branch of the Wabash. It rises in the eastern part of the state, in two branches, and joins the Wabash about 20 miles below Vincennes.

*Whitewater* river empties into the Great Miami, near the southeast corner of the state, within a few miles of its mouth.

*Canal.* The navigable waters of the Wabash approach within a few miles of the navigable waters of the Miami or Maumee, which empties into lake Erie. A canal connecting the two rivers would open a communication between lake Erie and the Mississippi.

*Chief Towns.* *Vincennes* is on the Wabash, about 200 miles from its mouth. It was first settled by the French in 1730. The surrounding country is fertile.

*Corydon*, the seat of government, is 25 miles W. of Louisville in Kentucky, on a small creek which empties into the Ohio.

*Vevay* is a Swiss settlement, near the southeast corner of the state, on the Ohio, 45 miles below Cincinnati.

*Madison* is on the Ohio, 30 miles below Vevay.



*Population.* This is a new state and is settling very rapidly. In 1801 the white population was less than 5,000 ; in 1810 it was 24,520 ; and in 1820, 147,178.

*Face of the country, &c.* Near the Ohio the country is hilly ; further north it is level, abounding with extensive and fertile prairies. The soil is rich, particularly on the Wabash and White rivers, yielding Indian corn, wheat, and other grain in abundance. The vine is cultivated by the Swiss settlers near Vevay.

## ILLINOIS.

*Situation.* Illinois is bounded N. by the Northwest Territory ; E. by lake Michigan, and Indiana ; S. by Kentucky, from which it is separated by the Ohio river ; W. by the Mississippi, which separates it from Missouri.

*Divisions.* The northern part of the state belongs to the Indians. The white settlements are in the south, and are divided into 19 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop in 1820.</i>
Alexander,	626	Madison,	13,550
Bond,	2,931	Monroe,	1,537
Clark,	931	Pope,	2,610
Crawford,	3,022	Randolph,	3,492
Edwards,	3,444	St. Clair,	5,253
Franklin,	1,763	Union,	2,362
Gallatin,	3,155	Washington,	1,517
Jackson,	1,542	Wayne,	1,114
Jefferson,	691	White,	4,828
Johnson,	843		
		Total,	55,211

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi*, *Ohio*, and *Wabash* are boundary rivers on the west, south, and east, for more than 1,000 miles.

*Little Wabash* river empties into the Wabash a few miles from its mouth. *Au Vase* empties into the *Mississippi* more than 50 miles above the Ohio.

*Kaskaskia* river rises in the eastern part of the state, and flowing S. W. empties into the Mississippi 130 miles above the Ohio. It is navigable for boats 130 miles.

*Illinois* river rises in Indiana, near lake Michigan, and pursuing a southwest course, empties into the Mississippi 21 miles above the Missouri. It is navigable through its whole extent. Its head waters approach very near to the waters of lake Michigan, and a canal is in contemplation to connect them.

*Rock* river rises near the northern boundary of the state, and enters the Mississippi 160 miles above the Illinois.

*Chief Towns.* *Kaskaskia*, the seat of government, is on *Kaskaskia* river, 11 miles from its mouth. It is an old French settlement, more than 100 years old.

*Cahokia* is a French settlement, near the Mississippi, 5 miles from St. Louis, on the opposite side of the river. *Shawneetown* is on the Ohio, 9 miles below the mouth of the Wabash. *Edwardsville* is 15 miles N. of *Cahokia*.

*Population.* In 1810, the population was 12,282; in 1820, 55,211, and very rapidly increasing. The settlements are in the south, near the banks of the great rivers.

*Education.* Congress have granted one section in every township for the support of schools, and two townships for the support of a university.

*Face of the country, &c.* Illinois is a flat country, abounding with extensive prairies. The soil is generally very fertile, particularly on the margin of the rivers. Corn is the staple production.

*Salt.* There are extensive salt works belonging to the United States, 12 miles W. of *Shawneetown*. Between 200,000 and 300,000 bushels of salt are annually made at these works.

## MISSOURI.

*Situation.* Missouri is bounded W. and N. by Missouri Territory; E. by the Mississippi, which divides it from Illinois and Kentucky; and S. by Arkansas Territory.

*Divisions.* The state is divided into 15 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Cape Girardeau,	5,968	New Madrid,	2,296
Cooper,	6,959	Pike,	3,747
Franklin,	2,379	St. Charles,	3,970
Howard,	13,426	St. Genevieve,	4,962
Jefferson,	1,835	St. Louis,	10,049
Lincoln,	1,662	Washington,	2,769
Madison,	2,047	Wayne,	1,443
Montgomery,	3,074		
		Total,	66,586

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary. *Des Moines* river, a branch of the *Mississippi*, makes part of the northern boundary.

The *Missouri* comes from the west, and passing through the middle of the state, empties into the *Mississippi* 20 miles below the mouth of the *Illinois*. The principal branches of the *Missouri* which empty in this state, are the *Gasconade*, *Great Osage*, and *Mine* rivers from the south, and *Charlatan* and *Grande* from the north.

The *Merrimack* empties into the *Mississippi* 14 miles below *St. Louis*. It is navigable 350 miles.

*Chief Towns.* *St. Louis* is on the *Mississippi*, 14 miles by land below the mouth of the *Missouri*. It is admirably situated for commerce, near the junction of the three great rivers, *Missouri*, *Mississippi*, and *Illinois*. The population is increasing very rapidly. In 1810, it was 1,600, and in 1820, 4,598.

*Herculeanum* is on the *Mississippi*, 30 miles below *St. Louis*. It is the place of depot for the lead obtained from the rich mines 45 miles west of the town. Here they manufacture shot.

*St. Genevieve* is on the *Mississippi*, 64 miles below *St. Louis*. Population 1,500.

*St. Charles* is on the *Missouri*, 18 miles northwest of *St. Louis*. *Franklin* is on the *Missouri*, 160 miles from *St. Louis*. *Cape Girardeau* is on the *Mississippi*, 20 miles above the mouth of the *Ohio*. *New Madrid* is on the *Mississippi*, 75 miles below the mouth of the *Ohio*.

*Population.* The population is increasing very rapidly. In 1810, it was only 20,000; and in 1820, 66,586. The settlements are principally along the banks of the Mississippi and Missouri.

*Soil, &c.* On all the rivers there are extensive alluvial tracts which are very fertile, though in some places exposed to inundation. A very extensive tract on both sides of the Missouri, between the mouths of Osage, and Kansas rivers, is very fertile. The productions are Indian corn, cotton, wheat, rye, oats, &c.

*Lead Mines.* The famous lead mines of this country are near the river Merrimack, 45 miles west of Herculanum. The ore is exceedingly rich, and the mines are extensive enough to supply the whole world.

*Salt springs* abound, and salt is obtained from them in great quantities. *Coal* is found in abundance.

*Commerce.* The principal exports are lead and furs. A large capital is employed in the fur trade with the Indians up the Missouri and Mississippi. St. Louis is the centre of commerce. Boats are continually passing between St. Louis and New Orleans.

## MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

*Situation.* Michigan Territory is a peninsula, lying between lake Michigan on the west, and lakes Huron, St. Clair, and Erie, on the east. On the S. are Ohio and Indiana.

*Divisions.* A considerable portion of this territory is still in possession of the Indians. The parts owned by the whites lies principally in the S. E. along the banks of lakes Erie, Huron, and St. Clair, and extending back to the westward about 80 miles. This part is divided into 7 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Brown,	952	Monroe,	1,831
Crawford,	492	Oakland,	330
Macomb,	898	Wayne,	3,574
Michillimackinac,	819		
		<b>Total,</b>	<b>8,896</b>

*Lakes and Bays.* Half of lakes Michigan, Huron, and St. Clair, and a small part of lake Erie, are in this territory. Saganaw bay is a long deep bay, on the west side of lake Huron. Traverse bay is on the N. E. side of lake Michigan.

*Rivers.* The river or straits of Michillimackinac connect lake Michigan with lake Huron. St. Clair river connects lake Huron with lake St. Clair. Detroit river connects lake St. Clair with lake Erie. Saganaw river empties into Saganaw bay. Many small rivers empty on the east side of lake Michigan; the principal is Grand river.

*Chief Towns.* Detroit is on Detroit river, between lake Erie and lake St. Clair. It has a fort and a garrison, and is concerned in the fur trade. Population in 1820, 1,422.

Michillimackinac fort is on an island in the river or straits of Michillimackinac, between lake Michigan and lake Huron. It is the grand depot of the Canadian fur traders.

*History.* This country was settled by the French more than 150 years ago. In 1759 it fell, with Canada, into the hands of the British. Since 1783, it has belonged to the United States.

*Population.* The white population in 1820 was 8,896. The settlements are principally in the southeast, along Detroit river, and lake Erie.

*Indians.* The number of Indians is about 6,000. The names of the tribes are, Chippewas, Ottawas, Potowottamies, Wyandots, Munsees, Shawanese, and Delawares.

*Face of the country, &c.* The country is flat, and the soil generally fertile, producing wheat, oats, barley, rye, fruits, &c.

*Inland Navigation.* This territory is almost surrounded by navigable waters. Steam boats go regularly during the summer from Detroit to Buffalo on the east end of lake Erie, and occasionally from Detroit to Michillimackinac. The ice closes the navigation for nearly 6 months of the year.

## NORTHWEST TERRITORY.

*Situation.* This territory lies between Mississippi river on the west, and lakes Superior and Michigan on the east. It has the British possessions on the north, and Illinois on the south.

*Lakes.* One half of the great lakes Michigan, and Superior, and of the lake of the Woods is in this territory.

*Bay.* Green bay is a long, narrow bay, which puts out from the N. W. side of lake Michigan and extends from north to south about 100 miles.

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* is the western boundary. The river or strait *St. Mary* connects lake Superior with lake Huron. There are falls in this river which prevent the ascent of large vessels from lake Huron.

*Fox* river empties into the bottom of Green Bay. The *Ouisconsin* empties into the Mississippi near the southwest corner of the territory. The navigable waters of these two rivers, at one place, are only 3 miles apart. The common route from Green Bay to the Mississippi is up Fox river ; then, across the portage to the Ouisconsin, and down the Ouisconsin to the Mississippi.

*Black* river, the *Chippeway*, and the *St. Croix* empty into the Mississippi above the Ouisconsin.

*Forts.* The United States have a fort and garrison on Green Bay at the mouth of Fox river. There is no other white settlement in the territory.

*Indians.* This territory is inhabited by various small tribes of Indians. Very little is known about them.

## ARKANSAS TERRITORY.

*Situation.* This Territory is bounded N. by Missouri Territory and state ; E. by the Mississippi ; S. by Louisiana, and the Spanish Dominions ; W. by the Spanish Dominions.

*Divisions.* The territory is divided into 7 counties.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>
Arkansas,	1,260	Phillips,	1,201
Clark,	1,040	Pulaski,	1,923
Hempstead,	2,248		
Lawrence,	5,602	Total,	14,273
Miller,	999		

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary, and *Red* river the southwestern.

The *Arkansas* is a mighty river. It rises in the Rocky mountains, and running S. E. more than 2000 miles, empties into the *Mississippi*, 400 miles above the mouth of *Red* river. It is navigable almost to its source.

*White* river empties into the *Mississippi* 20 miles above the *Arkansas*. It waters a great extent of country, and is navigable 1000 miles.

The *St. Francis* rises in the state of Missouri, and flowing south, empties into the *Mississippi* 107 miles above the *Arkansas*. The banks of this river and of *White* river are annually overflowed, for 100 miles above their mouths.

The *Wachita* or *Ouachita* rises in this state, and passes into Louisiana.

*Soil, &c.* The country on *White* river and its branches is the best in the territory, and among the best in America. It is well adapted to cotton. On the other rivers the land is very fertile, except on the *Wachita*, where it is poor and stony.

*Settlement.* *Arkansas* on *Arkansas* river, 65 miles from its mouth, is an old French settlement. Population in 1810, 874.

*Population.* In 1810 the population was only 1062, and in 1820, 14,273, exclusive of Indians. The Indians occupy nearly the whole of this territory. A part of the Cherokee tribe have lately removed across the *Mississippi*, and settled on *Arkansas* river.

*Animals.* The country on the *Arkansas* furnishes fine hunting grounds. It abounds with buffaloes, deer, elk, bears, wolves, panthers, &c. Wild horses abound in the prairies between the *Arkansas* and *Red* river.

## MISSOURI TERRITORY.

*Situation.* All the territory of the United States west of the Mississippi, not included in the states of Missouri, Louisiana, and Arkansas Territory, is called Missouri Territory. It extends from the Mississippi on the E. to the Pacific ocean on the W. and from the British possessions on the N. to the Spanish possessions on the S.

*Mountains.* The *Rocky mountains* run from S. E. to N. W. across this territory, dividing it into two parts. The part west of the Rocky mountains is sometimes called the Territory of Oregon.

*Rivers.* The *Mississippi* is the eastern boundary. Its principal branches from this territory are *St. Peter's* river, which empties near the falls of St. Anthony, and *Moines* river, which forms part of the northern boundary of the state of Missouri.

The great river *Missouri* is almost wholly in this territory. It rises in the Rocky mountains, and its general course is S. E. The principal branches on the west side are *Osage*, *Kansas*, *la Platte*, and *Yellowstone*; and on the east side, *Grand Sioux*, and *Jacque*.

*Columbia* river is the great river west of the Rocky Mountains. It rises about lat. 55 N. and flows S. W. into the Pacific ocean. It is navigable to the falls, about 200 miles. The three principal branches are *Multnomah*, *Lewis*, and *Clark* rivers, all of which rise in the Rocky mountains, and flow west.

All the above mentioned rivers are great rivers. The smallest of them is more than 500 miles long. Most of them are navigable through the greater part of their course. The Mississippi is navigable to the falls of St. Anthony, 2400 miles from the Gulf of Mexico. The Missouri is navigable to the Great Falls, 4000 miles from the same Gulf.

*Settlement.* There is a white settlement called *Astoria*, near the mouth of Columbia river. The inhabitants carry on the fur trade with the surrounding Indians.

*Indians.* The whole of this vast territory is inhabited by numerous tribes of savages, or wandering In-



dians. The principal tribes east of the mountains are the *Sioux*, in the northeast, between the Missouri and Mississippi; the *Osages*, in the southeast, on the Osage and Arkansas rivers; the *Kansas*, on Kansas river; and the *Pawnees*, between the Missouri and the Platte. Very little is known about the other tribes.

*Face of the country, soil, &c.* Very little of this territory is fit for settlements. On the east of the Rocky mountains the country is principally destitute of wood.

*Animals.* Buffaloes abound, especially near Arkansas river. They are hunted by the Indians for their hides and tallow. Bears, deer, elk, wolves, panthers, wild horses, and other wild animals are very numerous. The country on the Arkansas river is the paradise of hunters:

## FLORIDA.

*Situation.* Florida is a peninsula, bounded N. by Alabama and Georgia; E. and S. by the Atlantic, and W. by the gulf of Mexico.

*Bays.* The principal bays are on the gulf of Mexico. *Guthrie* bay is near the southern extremity of Florida, between cape Sable and cape Roman. Proceeding north we come to *Charlotte* harbour, *Spiritu Santo* bay, *St. Joseph's*, *Apalachy*, and *Pensacola* bays.

*Rivers.* The *Perdido* is the western boundary, separating Florida from Alabama. The *St. John's* is the largest river. It runs in a northerly direction, and empties into the Atlantic 30 miles N. of St. Augustine.

The *Appalachicola*, formed by the junction of the Chatahoochee and Flint rivers, empties into St. George's sound, which is the western part of Apalachy bay. *St. Marks* river empties also into Apalachy bay, and the *Conecuh* or *Escambia* into Pensacola bay.

*Swamp.* *Okefonoco* swamp lies between Florida and Georgia.

*Chief Towns.* *St. Augustine* is on the Atlantic coast, 30 miles below the mouth of St. John's river. It has a good harbour and about 5000 inhabitants.

*Pensacola* is on Pensacola bay, 50 miles E. of Mobile. It has a deep, safe, and capacious harbour. *St. Marks* is on Apalachy bay, at the mouth of St. Marks river.

*Population.* The white population is estimated at 12,000. They are principally Spaniards. Most of the country was recently in the possession of the Seminole Indians, but in their recent contest with the United States, they were nearly exterminated.

*Face of the country, &c.* Florida resembles the low country of Georgia and the other southern states. It is level, and except on the borders of rivers, swamps and lakes, is barren.

*Productions.* The productions are rice, cotton, sugar, Indian corn, oranges, lemons, figs, &c.

### MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN.

*Situation.* This country is bounded N. by the United States; E. by the United States and the gulf of Mexico; S. E. by Guatemala; and W. by the Pacific ocean.

*Divisions.* Much of the northern part of the country is inhabited by savage Indians. The remainder is divided into 15 provinces or intendencies, as follows:

<i>Northern Provinces.</i>	<i>Sq. Miles.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1803.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Old California	55,880	9,000	Loreto.
New California	16,278	15,600	Monterey.
Sonora	146,635	121,400	Arispe.
Durango	129,247	159,700	Durango.
New Mexico	43,731	40,200	Santa Fe.
San Luis Potosi	263,109	334,900	St. Luis Potosi.
	<u>654,880</u>	<u>680,800</u>	
<i>Southern Provinces.</i>			
Guadalajara	73,628	630,500	Guadalajara.
Zacatecas	18,039	153,300	Zacatecas.
Guanajuato	6,878	517,300	Guanajuato.
Valladolid	26,396	376,400	Valladolid.
Mexico	45,401	1,511,800	Mexico.
Puebla	20,651	813,300	Puebla.
Vera Cruz	31,720	156,000	Vera Cruz.
Oaxaca	34,064	534,800	Oaxaca.
Yucatan or Merida	45,784	465,800	Merida.
	<u>302,561</u>	<u>5,159,200</u>	
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>957,541</b>	<b>5,840,000</b>	

*Population.* The population was estimated in 1803 at 5,840,000 ; in 1808, at 6,500,000 ; and in 1820, at 8,000,000 ; more than one third of whom were civilized Indians. This population is settled principally in the southern provinces, below the parallel of  $25^{\circ}$  N. lat. The northern provinces contain more than two thirds of the territory, but only about one tenth of the population.

*Face of the country.* The land on both the coasts is low, but rises gradually as you approach the interior, till it has attained the height of 6 or 8000 feet above the level of the ocean ; it then spreads out into broad plains, which are called *table land*, presenting the strange spectacle, of a level country on the top of a lofty range of mountains. These plains or table lands extend along the range from lat.  $18^{\circ}$  to lat.  $40^{\circ}$  N. a distance of 1700 miles.

*Mountains.* A range of mountains passes through the whole length of this country from southeast to northwest, called the *Cordilleras of Mexico*. It is a part of the great chain which runs through the American continent from Cape Horn to the Frozen ocean. Its top, as we have already mentioned, consists of extensive plains or table land. From these elevated plains single mountains occasionally shoot up, whose summits are covered with everlasting snow. Several peaks near the city of Mexico are more than 15,000 feet high, and the loftiest are volcanoes.

*Climate.* In the low plains, on both coasts, the heat is very oppressive, and the climate unhealthy to Europeans ; but when you advance into the exterior, and begin to ascend the mountains, it becomes more temperate, and at the elevation of 4 or 5000 feet there reigns perpetually a soft spring temperature, which is very healthy. As you advance still higher the climate becomes cooler, and at length, on the tops of some of the loftiest mountains, you come to the region of perpetual snow. Thus in the course of 2 or 3 days, the traveller may enjoy all the variety of summer, spring, and winter.

*Soil and Productions.* The productions of this country are as various as its climate. In the course of a few hundred miles, you may meet with almost all the fruits of the temperate and torrid zones.

The soil of the table land is remarkably productive. Maize is far the most important object of agriculture; and in some places, from 2 to 3 harvests may be taken annually. Wheat, rye and barley are extensively cultivated.

*Rivers.* *Arkansas* and *Red* rivers rise in this country and flow southeast into the United States. The *Sabine* in the eastern boundary. *Rio del Norte* rises in the Rocky mountains, and flowing southeast, empties into the Gulf of Mexico. It is 1800 miles long. The *Colorado* rises on the west side of the mountains, and flowing southwest, empties into the Gulf of California. It is 1000 miles long. The *Gila* comes from the east, and empties into the Colorado near its mouth. It is 600 miles long.

*Chief Towns.* *Mexico*, the largest town in all Spanish America, is below lat. 20° on the high table land, half way between the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific ocean. It is near lake Tezcucuo, in a delightful valley, 230 miles in circumference, and elevated more than 7000 feet above the level of the sea. The streets are broad, clean, generally paved, and well lighted. This beautiful city is supplied with water by two aqueducts; and its vegetables are raised on the elegant floating gardens of the lake of Tezcucuo. It contains upwards of 100 churches and 137,000 inhabitants, of whom one half are whites and the rest Indians, mulattoes, and mestizoes.

*Guanaxuato* is about 150 miles northwest of Mexico. The inhabitants are employed principally in the gold and silver mines, for which the city is famous.—Population, 60,000.

*Puebla* is 70 miles southeast of Mexico. Population, 80,000. *Zacatecas*, famous for its rich silver mines, is about 250 miles northwest of Mexico. Population 33,000.

*Vera Cruz.* On the Gulf of Mexico, and *Acapulco* on the Pacific ocean are the principal seaports. The port of Acapulco is the best on the western coast, but the place is extremely unhealthy. The population does not exceed 4000, and they are chiefly mulattoes.

*Santa Fe* is the most northern town of any note. It is on the Rio Bravo del Norte, in lat.  $36^{\circ} 30'$ , about 1000 miles northwest of New Orleans.

*Monterey*, the capital of the two Californias, is on the shore of the Pacific ocean in lat.  $36^{\circ} 20'$ . It is a mere village containing 700 inhabitants.

*Roads.* There is a road from Mexico to New Orleans 1549 miles. There is also a beautiful level road for 600 miles along the banks of the Rio del Norte, from Santa Fe to Chihuahua in lat.  $28^{\circ} 45'$ .

*Religion.* The religion is the Roman Catholic. There are in this country, 1 archbishop, 8 bishops, and 10,000 clergy.

*Education.* There is a University in the city of Mexico, and colleges are established in other places, but the bigotry of those who conduct them renders them of little value.

*Lakes.* Lake *Chapala* is about 170 miles west of Mexico. It is 90 miles long, and 20 broad.

There are four small lakes in the valley of Mexico. The waters in these lakes used formerly to rise above their banks, and inundate the city and the valley. In 1629 there was a great inundation, which lasted for five years; and during the whole of that time, the streets of Mexico could be passed only in boats.—To prevent the recurrence of this evil various means were employed without effect. At first, a huge dike or mound of stones and clay was erected, 70 miles long and 65 feet broad; but the waters burst through it and tore it away. A subterranean passage was then dug through the mountains which surround the valley, to let off the waters; but the earth caved in and filled up the passage. At length a drain, 12 miles long and in some places 200 feet deep, has been cut through a gap in the mountains, and this seems to answer the purpose.

*Mines.* The gold and silver mines of Mexico are the most productive in the world. They are very numerous, especially in the provinces of Guanajuato, Zacatecas, and the southern parts of Durango, and San Luis Potosi.

## GUATIMALA.

*Situation.* Guatemala extends from Mexico on the northwest, nearly to the isthmus of Darien. On the E. lies the Caribbean sea, and on the W. the Pacific ocean.

*Divisions.* It is divided into 6 provinces, viz. Chiapa, Vera Paz, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica.

*Bay.* The bay of Honduras divides this country into two peninsulas.

*Mountains.* The great American range of mountains passes through the whole length of this country into Mexico. It abounds with volcanoes.

*Lakes.* *Nicaragua* lake is about 300 miles in circumference. It communicates with the gulf of Mexico by the Rio St. Juan or Nicaragua river. Lake *Leon* lies west of lake Nicaragua, and communicates with it by a narrow strait.

*Population.* The population has been estimated at 1,800,000. They are principally Indians, and very little is known about them.

*Chief Towns.* *Guatemala*, the capital, is in lat. 14 N. on the coast of the Pacific ocean. It has a good harbour, and contains a university, numerous convents, and about 30,000 inhabitants. The city has been twice destroyed; in 1541 by a tempest, and in 1773 by an earthquake, which swallowed up 8,000 families in an instant.

*Leon*, the capital of the province of Nicaragua, is on the west side of lake Leon. Population, 12,000. *Ciudad Real* is near the borders of Mexico, delightfully situated among the mountains, almost equidistant from the two oceans. *Chiapa* is the largest Indian town in Guatemala. It is near Ciudad Real, and contains 20,000 inhabitants.

*Productions.* The productions are, grain in abundance, grapes, honey, cotton, fine wool, dyewoods, &c. The province of Honduras is particularly celebrated for logwood and mahogany. The English have settlements in this province, and carry on the trade in these articles.

## WEST INDIES.

*Situation.* The collection of islands between Florida and South America is called the West Indies. Trinidad is the farthest south; Barbadoes, the farthest east; Cuba, the farthest west; and the Bahama islands the farthest north.

*Divisions.* The four largest islands, *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, (or St. Domingo,) *Jamaica* and *Porto Rico*, are called the *Greater Antilles*.

All the islands north of Cuba and Hispaniola are called the *Bahamas*.

Trinidad and all the islands north of it, till you come to Porto Rico, are called *Caribbean* islands.

*Population.* The whole population of the West India islands is more than 2,000,000, three fourths of whom are negro slaves. The names of the islands, with their population and extent, is given in the following table.

	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Whites.</i>	<i>Blacks.</i>	<i>Whole Pop.</i>
Cuba,	54,000	234,000	198,000	432,000
Hispaniola,	28,000		650,000	650,000
Jamaica,	6,000	40,000	350,000	390,000
Porto Rico,	4,140	94,000	6,000	100,000
Guadaloupe,		13,000	88,000	101,000
Martinico,	260	10,000	78,000	88,000
Barbadoes,	166	16,000	65,000	81,000
Antigua,	93	2,100	33,000	35,100
Santa Cruz,		3,000	30,000	33,000
St. Christopher,	70	4,000	26,000	30,000
Dominica,	291	1,600	25,000	26,000
Trinidad,		2,000	23,000	25,000
Grenada,	109	1,100	20,000	21,100
St. Eustatia,		5,000	15,000	20,000
Tobago,		900	15,000	15,900
St. Vincent,	131	1,500	13,500	15,000
St. Lucia,		2,400	11,700	14,100
Margarita,		8,000	6,000	14,000

	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Whiteg.</i>	<i>Blacks.</i>	<i>Whole Pop.</i>
The Bahamas,		3,000	11,000	14,000
Nevis,		1,000	10,000	11,000
Montserrat,	47	1,000	10,000	11,000
Total,		443,000	1,683,000	2,126,000

*Possessors.* Cuba and Porto Rico belong to *Spain*; Guadeloupe and Martinico to *France*; Santa Cruz to *Denmark*; St. Eustatia to *Holland*; Hispaniola is *independent*. Jamaica, the Bahamas, and, in general, all the other islands belong to *Great Britain*.

The small islands are frequently changing owners. Whenever a war brakes out in Europe, the nation which has the strongest navy, generally sends a squadron to the West Indies, and captures the islands belonging to its enemies. In the late war the English captured all the islands belonging to France, Denmark, and Holland, and restored them again at the return of peace.

*Religion.* In the islands settled by the Spaniards and French the Religion is Roman Catholic; in those settled by the Dutch, Danes and English, it is Protestant. In the English islands the Methodists have missionaries, who have laboured among the slaves with very good success.

*Climate.* In summer the heat is very oppressive, and the climate unhealthy. In winter the temperature is delightful; to the sick and aged during this season it is the climate of paradise. In autumn hurricanes are frequent.

*Productions.* Sugar, rum, and molasses are the great staples of the West Indies. The other productions are cotton, indigo, coffee, cocoa, ginger, allspice, cloves, cinnamon, &c. The fruits are oranges, lemons, limes, pine apples, figs, pomegranates and many others.

## THE BAHAMAS.

The Bahamas consist of several small islands, interspersed with an immense number of sand banks and rocks, which render the navigation extremely dangerous.



Thousands of vessels have been wrecked among these islands. The principal business of the inhabitants is rescuing shipwrecked vessels with their crews and cargoes from destruction.

### CUBA.

*Face of the country, &c.* A range of mountains runs from east to west, through the whole length of the island. On the coasts the land is level and very fertile, producing sugar, tobacco, and coffee in abundance. The tobacco of Cuba, from which the Spanish cigars are made, is esteemed the finest in the world.

*Chief Towns.* *Havana*, on the north coast, is the capital. Its harbour is one of the best in the world, being very capacious and secure, difficult of access, and strongly fortified. The commerce of Havana is more extensive than that of any other town in Spanish America. The population is about 70,000.

*St. Jago*, in the southeast, has a spacious and secure harbour, and about 40,000 inhabitants.

### HISPANIOLA OR St. DOMINGO.

*History.* This island was formerly divided between France and Spain; but in 1791. there was an insurrection of the blacks in the French part of the island, which issued in the expulsion of the whites. The island is now under the government of two or three independent negro chiefs, who live on opposite sides of the island, and are frequently at war with each other.

*Chief Towns.* *Cape Henry*, formerly *Cape Francois*, is the capital of one of the negro chiefs. It is on the north side of the island, and has an excellent harbour. It was formerly the capital of the French colony.

*Port au Prince* is at the head of the large bay on the west side of the island. *St. Domingo* is on the southwest side of the island. Population 12,000.

*Soil, &c.* The soil is very fertile, producing sugar, coffee, cotton, and indigo in abundance.

## JAMAICA.

*Soil, &c.* The north side of the island is mountainous. The south side has a deep, fertile soil, and is well cultivated, producing sugar in abundance. Large numbers of cattle are raised on the island.

*Chief Towns.* *Kingston*, the chief town, is on the southeast part of the island, on a beautiful harbour. It is a place of great commerce, and contains more than 26,000 inhabitants.

*Port Royal*, on the south side of Kingston harbour, 10 miles south of Kingston, was formerly the chief town, but it was destroyed three times, first by an earthquake, then by a fire, and afterwards by a hurricane. After the last calamity the inhabitants removed and founded Kingston. *Spanishtown* is 20 miles west of Kingston.

## PORTO RICO.

*Porto Rico* is the fourth island in size. Its capital, *St. Juan*, is on the north side of the island, and contains about 30,000 inhabitants.

## BERMUDAS ISLANDS.

The Bermudas islands are a cluster of small islands about 1000 miles northeast of Cuba. They have a delightful climate and about 10,000 inhabitants.

## SOUTH AMERICA.

*Situation.* On the N. is the Caribbean sea, and the Atlantic; on the E. the Atlantic; on the S. it comes to a point; on the W. is the Pacific ocean; and on the N. W. it is connected with North America by the isthmus of Darien. In shape it resembles a pear.

*Divisions.* South America is divided into the following countries. 1. The Republic of Columbia. 2. Guiana. 3. Peru. 4. Brazil. 5. Buenos Ayres or the United Provinces of South America. 6. Chili. 7. Patagonia.

*Political condition.* Peru, Buenos Ayres, Chili, and the Republic of Columbia, a few years since were subject to Spain, but they have recently declared themselves independent, and their independence has been acknowledged by the government of the United States. Brazil is a Portuguese colony. Guiana is divided between the English, Dutch, French, Portuguese, and the Republic of Columbia. Patagonia belongs to the natives.

*Mountains.* The *Andes* run along the whole western coast of South America, from Cape Horn to the isthmus of Darien. They are a part of the great American range. A range of mountains, termed the *Brazilian Andes*, runs along the eastern coast from lat.  $10^{\circ}$  to lat.  $30^{\circ}$  S.

*Rivers.* The three greatest rivers are the *Amazon*, the *La Plata* and the *Orinoco*.

The *Amazon* is the largest river in the world, and, except the *Missouri*, the longest. It empties under the equator, by a mouth 150 miles wide, and the tide flows up 500 miles. All the rivers which rise on the east of the *Andes*, from lat.  $2^{\circ}$  N. to lat.  $20^{\circ}$  S. are branches of the *Amazon*.

Its most distant source is the river *Beni*, which rises in the *Andes* in lat.  $19^{\circ}$  S. and running north, joins the *Apurimac*, and forms the *Paro* or *Ucayale*. The *Ucayale* runs north, and joining the *Maranon* or *Tunguragua* forms the *Amazon*. The course of the *Amazon* is then east to the ocean. This mighty river is navigable for vessels of 500 tons, from its mouth to the very foot of the *Andes*, a distance of 4,000 miles.

The *La Plata* empties into the Atlantic on the south-east side of the continent, in about lat.  $35^{\circ}$ . It is formed by the *Uruguay* and the *Parana*, which unite a little above the city of Buenos Ayres. The *Paraguay*, the principal branch of the *Parana*, empties into it near *Corrientes*. The *Uruguay* and *Parana* both rise in Brazil, and flow southwest.

The *Orinoco* empties on the north coast, opposite the island of *Trinidad*, by 50 mouths. It drains *Venezuela* and Spanish *Guiana*.

*Religion.* The religion of each province is the same with that of the European country from which it was settled; that of the Spanish, Portuguese, and French settlements is Roman Catholic, that of the English and Dutch is Protestant.

*Islands.* *Terra del Fuego* is a large island in the south, separated from the rest of the continent by the straits of Magellan. Cape Horn on the south side of the island is the most southern extremity of South America. *Falkland* islands are northeast of *Terra del Fuego*.

The island of *Juan Fernandez*, nearly opposite *Valparaiso* on the coast of *Chili*, is uninhabited. *Alexander Selkirk*, a sailor, lived here 4 years in solitude. This circumstance gave rise to the story of *Robinson Crusoe*. The *Gallipagos* islands are further north, on both sides of the equator.

*Indians.* The Indians are of two classes, the unconquered or independent, and the conquered or civilized. The former occupy the interior of the continent; the latter are mixed in with the whites, and many of them are slaves.

## REPUBLIC OF COLUMBIA.

The Republic of Columbia has been formed within a few years. It is composed of two countries, viz. *New Granada* and *Venezuela*, both of which were formerly subject to Spain.

*Situation.* The Republic is bounded N. by the Caribbean sea; E. by *Guiana*; S. by *Peru*; and W. by the Pacific ocean.

*Lake and Bay.* *Maracaybo* lake, in the north, is 180 miles long and 100 broad. In shape it resembles a decanter. It empties into the gulf of *Maracaybo* through a neck 10 miles wide. The bay of *Panama* is on the south side of the isthmus of *Darien*; the gulf of *Darien* is on the north side of the isthmus; the gulf of *Guayaquil* is near the borders of *Peru*.

*Mountains.* The *Andes* come from *Peru*, and pass along the coast of the Pacific ocean, through the whole extent of the country. At *Popayan* the range divides

into three branches ; the *western* is the proper Andes, and runs into North America across the isthmus of Darien ; the *eastern*, called the chain of Venezuela, runs along the northern coast, and terminates opposite the island of Trinidad ; the *middle* branch runs north, between the rivers Magdalena and Cauca, and terminates at the junction of those two streams.

*Rivers.* The *Orinoco* is the great river of this country. It empties into the ocean near the island of Trinidad by 50 mouths, the two most distant of which are 180 miles apart. The course of the river is very crooked, somewhat resembling the figure 6.

The rivers which rise east of the Andes flow east into the Orinoco and the Amazon ; those west of the Andes flow west into the Pacific ; those between the eastern and western branches of the Andes flow north into the Caribbean sea.

The principal branches of the Orinoco are the *Apures* and *Meta*, both of which rise at the foot of the Andes and flow east. The Orinoco is navigable 90 miles above the mouth of the Meta, and 740 from the ocean. The Meta is navigable 370 miles.

The *Magdalena* rises among the Andes, near Popayan, and running north, empties into the Caribbean sea. It is 1000 miles long, and navigable about 600. The *Cauca* rises also near Popayan. It is the great western branch of the Magdalena, and runs parallel with it.

*Face of the country.* The northern and western parts are mountainous. Below the mountains there are immense plains which extend beyond the Orinoco. In the rainy season the Orinoco overflows its banks, and these plains are inundated to a vast extent.

*Climate.* In the low country the climate is hot and unhealthy ; but in the mountains every variety is experienced, according to the elevation. On the highest summits you meet with everlasting snow, while at Quito and some of the other principal cities, the temperature is delightful throughout the year.

*Soil and productions.* The soil is very fertile, and produces in abundance cocoa, indigo, cotton, sugar, tobacco and all the fruits of tropical climates. The plains

furnish immense pastures for numberless herds of cattle. The country is also celebrated for its mineral productions, the mountains being rich in gold, silver, and emeralds; there are likewise animals of an enormous size. The *condor*, a large bird, has been known to fly away with lambs. The *jacumama* is an immense serpent found in the plains east of the Andes, 11 or 12 feet long, and a foot in diameter.

*Chief Towns.* *Santa Fe de Bogota* is on the small river Bogota, which empties into the Magdalena. It is built on a spacious, fertile plain, which is elevated more than 8,000 feet above the level of the sea. Population, 30,000.

*Quito* lies among the Andes, almost under the equator. It is built on the side of a volcanic mountain, and is elevated more than 9000 feet above the level of the sea. The temperature here is mild and pleasant throughout the year, but there are frequently dreadful tempests of thunder and lightning. Population, 65,000. *Popayan* is on the Andes near the sources of the Cauca and Magdalena.

*Caraccas* is in a valley between two mountains, near the northern coast, elevated 2900 feet above the level of the sea. In 1812 an earthquake destroyed a part of the city, and buried 12,000 persons in the ruins. *La Guira*, the port of Caraccas, is 7 miles distant, and is more frequented than any other on the coast.

The other principal places on the Caribbean sea are, *Cumana*, on the coast, east of Caraccas; *Maracaibo*, on the west bank of the strait which connects lake Maracaibo with the gulf; *Carthagena*, which has a safe and extensive harbour, and 20,000 inhabitants; *St. Martha*, 130 miles N. E. of Carthagena; and *Porto Bello*, on the north side of the isthmus of Darien.

The ports on the Pacific are *Panama* on the south side of the isthmus of Darien, opposite Porto Bello, and *Guayaquil* on a river of the same name, which empties into the gulf of Guayaquil.

*Natural Curiosities.* About 70 or 80 miles south of Quito is the celebrated *Chimborazo*, the loftiest summit of the Andes, and the highest mountain in America. It

is 21,440 feet above the level of the sea. Its enormous summit is covered with snow, and is finely contrasted with the deep azure blue of the equatorial sky.

*Cotopaxi*, the highest volcano in the world, is about 40 miles southeast of Quito. It is 18,898 feet above the level of the sea. Its explosions are frequent and dreadful. When an eruption takes place the snow around the volcano is suddenly melted, and a torrent of water is poured down from the mountain. Ashes, fire, and rocks are then thrown forth with a dreadful roaring noise, and spread desolation over the surrounding plains. The roar of the volcano continues day and night so long as the eruption lasts, and has been heard at the distance of 600 miles.

The cataract of *Tequendama* is in the river Bogota near Santa Fe. This river, after watering the elevated plain on which that city stands, breaks through the mountains, and with two bounds rushes down a precipice to the astonishing depth of 570 feet. The column of vapour which rises like a cloud from the shock is seen from Santa Fe, 15 miles distant, reflecting the most beautiful colours of the rainbow.

*Population.* The population is estimated at about 2,500,000, and is composed of whites, negroes, and Indians. The white settlements are principally in the mountains, elevated several thousand feet above the level of the sea.

*Indians.* Tribes of independent warlike Indians occupy the country about the mouths of the Orinoco, the whole coast from the Orinoco to the Essequibo, the country west of lake Maracaibo, and the whole interior of Spanish Guiana.

## GUIANA.

*Situation.* Guiana is the country between the Orinoco and the Amazon. It has the Ocean on the N. E. ; Brazil on the S. E. ; and the Republic of Columbia on the west and N. W.

The river Cassiquiari unites the Orinoco with the Negro, a branch of the Amazon, making Guiana a real

island, separated by water from the rest of the continent.

*Divisions.* Guiana is divided between 5 different nations. 1. *Spanish Guiana* belongs to Venezuela. It extends on the coast from the Orinoco to the Essequibo: 2. *English Guiana* extends from the Essequibo to the Corantyn. 3. *Dutch Guiana* extends from the Corantyn to the Maroni. 4. *French Guiana* extends from the Maroni to the Oyapok. 5. *Portuguese Guiana* extends from the Oyapok to the Amazon.

The boundaries between these divisions in the interior are not determined, and there is no necessity for determining them, because the white settlements do not extend far from the sea coast, the interior being occupied by warlike Indians.

*Subdivisions.* English Guiana is subdivided into the districts of *Essequibo*, *Demerara* and *Berbice*. Dutch Guiana is sometimes called *Surinam*, and French Guiana, *Cayenne*.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are *Essequibo*, *Demerara*, *Berbice*, *Surinam* and *Maroni*.

*Chief Towns.* *Paramaribo*, the capital of Dutch Guiana, is the largest town. It is on Surinam river, 15 miles from its mouth, and has 20,000 inhabitants.

*Cayenne*, the capital of French Guiana is on an island and contains 6 or 8,000 inhabitants. *Stabrook*, the capital of English Guiana, is on Demerara river, near its mouth, and has 8,500 inhabitants.

*Face of the country, &c.* The country is flat and unhealthy. The soil is surprisingly fertile, yielding sugar, coffee, and cotton in abundance.

*Population.* The population may be estimated at 250,000, exclusive of Indians. Spanish Guiana has 34,000, English Guiana more than 70,000, Dutch Guiana, 80,000, and French Guiana 30,000. The mass of the population are negro slaves; there are less than 20,000 whites.

## PERU.

*Situation.* Peru is bounded N. by the Republic of Columbia; E. by Brazil; S. E. by Buenos Ayres; S. by



the desert of Atacama, which separates it from Chili, and W. by the Pacific ocean.

*Divisions.* Peru is divided into 7 intendencies.

<i>Intendencias.</i>	<i>Chief cities.</i>	<i>Pop. of cities.</i>
Truxillo,	Truxillo,	6,000
Tarma,	Tarma,	5,800
Lima,	Lima,	52,627
Guanca Velica,	Guanca Velica,	8,000
Guamanga,	Guamanga,	20,000
Cusco,	Cusco,	32,000
Arequipa,	Arequipa,	24,000

*Face of the country.* The Andes pass through the whole length of Peru, parallel with the Pacific ocean.

There are two principal ridges called the eastern and western Cordillera. The country between them is an elevated plain or table land, generally from 8000 to 10,000 feet above the level of the sea. The narrow tract between the western Cordillera and the Pacific is a plain, principally sandy and barren.

*Chief Towns.* *Lima*, the capital, is in the centre of a spacious and delightful valley, on a small river which empties into the Pacific ocean. It is the centre of the commerce of Peru. Population, 52,627. *Callao*, the port of Lima, is 7 miles distant.

*Cusco* an ancient and magnificent city, once the seat of the incas, is among the Andes east of Lima, near the river *Apurimac*, one of the sources of the Amazon. Population, 32,000.

*Truxillo* is on the Pacific, 900 miles N. of Lima. *Arica* is a seaport south of Lima. *Arequipa* is between Arica and Lima. It is about 20 leagues from the sea.

*Population.* The population is 1,079,122, of which number 619,000 are civilized Indians, and the rest are whites, negroes, mulattoes, and mestizoes. The white settlements are on the high table land between the mountains, and on the sea coast. They do not extend east of the Andes.

*Climate.* The lofty Andes are covered with eternal snow, and the low country on the coast is hot and un-

healthy, while the intermediate table land enjoys a uniform and delightful climate. Earthquakes are common; Lima has been repeatedly almost ruined by them.

*Mines.* There are 70 gold mines, 700 silver mines and 4 of quicksilver, besides several of copper and lead. The annual produce of the gold and silver mines is more than \$4,000,000.

*Rivers.* The *Beni*, the *Apurimac*, the *Gualloga*, the *Tunguragua* and several smaller head branches of the Amazon rise in Peru. There are no rivers of any importance on the western side of the Andes, all the streams which rise there having but a short course from their sources to the ocean.

## BRAZIL.

*Situation.* Brazil extends from the Amazon almost to the La Plata. It is an immense country including more than one third of South America; bounded N. by Guiana and the Atlantic; E. by the Atlantic; on the S. it comes to a point; on the W. are Peru and Buenos Ayres.

*Divisions.* It is divided into 12 districts called *capitanias*.

<i>Capitanias.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Capitanias.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Para,	Para.	Rio Janeiro,	Rio Janeiro.
Maranhã,	St. Louis.	St. Paul,	St. Paul.
Seara,	Seara.	St. Catherina,	St. Catherina.
Pernambuco,	Pernambuco.	Rio Grande,	Rio Grande.
Bahia,	St. Salvador.	Goyaz,	Villa Boa.
Minas Geraes,	Villa Rica.	Matto Grosso,	Cuiaba.

*Face of the country.* A ridge of mountains termed the Brazilian Andes, runs along the coast from lat. 10° to lat. 30° S. The interior of the country is clothed with the most luxuriant vegetation, and covered in many parts with an almost impenetrable forest.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers of Brazil are branches of the Amazon and La Plata. The ridge of mountains along the coast prevents their entrance into the ocean by a more direct course.

The *St. Francisco* and the *Tocantins* are the principal rivers which empty on the coast. The *St. Francisco* rises in lat. 16°, and after running along the western skirt of the mountains for 1000 miles empties north of St. Salvador. The *Tocantins* rises near the sources of the *St. Francisco*, and running north 1500 miles, empties under the equator, near the mouth of the Amazon. The *Araguaya* is the principal branch of the *Tocantins*.

The *Xingu* and the *Tapajos* rise in the centre of South America, and flowing north more than 1000 miles, empty into the Amazon. The *Madeira*, the largest tributary of the Amazon, rises in the northern part of Buenos Ayres, and running northeast, empties after a course of 1500 miles.

The *Paraguay*, the *Parana*, and the *Uruguay*, the great branches of the La Plata, rise in the southern part of this country and pass into Buenos Ayres.

**Chief Towns.** *Rio Janeiro* or *St. Sebastian*, the capital, is the largest town in South America. It has a noble harbour, and a great commerce. The population is more than 100,000.

*St. Salvador* or *Bahia* is on the bay of All Saints, more than 700 miles north of *Rio Janeiro*. It is large, rich and well built. The principal part of the city is on the top of a hill which rises suddenly to the height of 400 feet. The situation is airy and healthful. The population exceeds 70,000.

*Pernambuco* is a flourishing town, 450 miles N. E. of *St. Salvador*. It has a great trade in cotton. Population, 25,000. *Maranhão* or *St. Luis*, is a commercial town on the north coast. *Rio Grande* is in a populous district near the southern extremity of Brazil.

*Villa Rica* is in the interior, north of *Rio Janeiro*. Population, 20,000. *Tejuco*, the capital of the diamond district, is north of *Villa Rica*. *Cuiabá* is in the western part of Brazil, and has rich gold mines in its vicinity. Population, 30,000.

**Population.** The population is estimated at 2,000,000. It is composed of whites, negroes, Indians, mulattoes, and mestizoes.

*Government.* Brazil is a Portuguese colony, governed by a viceroy. The royal family of Portugal resided here during the troubles in the mother country from 1806 to 1820, but they have now returned to Europe.

*Productions.* The northern provinces produce cotton, sugar, coffee and tobacco; the middle contain the gold and diamond districts; the southern produce wheat and cattle in abundance. The forests abound with various kinds of wood useful for dyeing and cabinet work.

*Gold and diamonds.* The gold and diamonds of Brazil are found principally in the beds of the mountain torrents. The head waters of the Parana, the Francisco, and of all the great rivers which flow north into the Amazon, are productive of gold. The principal diamond district is 400 miles N. of Rio Janeiro.

*Commerce.* The exports are cotton, sugar, coffee and tobacco from Pernambuco, St. Salvador, and Maranham; and hides, tallow, and beef from Rio Grande. Wheat is shipped from Rio Grande to all parts of the coast. The principal imports are British manufactures.

## BUENOS AYRES, OR UNITED PROVINCES OF SOUTH AMERICA.

*Name.* This country was called the Viceroyalty of *Buenos Ayres*, while under the dominion of Spain. Since the declaration of Independence, it has assumed the name of the *United Provinces of South America*.

*Situation.* It is bounded N. and E. by Brazil; S. E. by the Atlantic; S. by Patagonia; W. by the Andes, which separate it from Chili; and N. W. by Peru.

*Divisions.* The northern and central parts of this country, embracing one half the territory, are in the possession of the Indians. The parts owned by the whites are divided into provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Buenos Ayres,	Buenos Ayres.	Tucuman,	Tucuman.
Banda Oriental,	Montevideo.	Salta,	Salta.
Entre Rios,	Santa Fe.	Jujuy,	Jujuy.
Cordova,	Cordova.	Chicas,	Tupica.
Punta St. Luis,	Punta St. Luis.	Potosi,	Potosi.
Mendoza,	Mendoza.	Misque,	Misque.
St. Juan,	St. Juan.	Charcas,	Charcas.
Rioja,	Rioja.	Cochabamba,	Oropesa.
Catamarca,	Catamarca.	La Paz,	La Paz.
St. Jago del Estero,	St. Jago.	Paraguay,	Assumption.

*Rivers.* This country is drained by the *La Plata* and its branches. The *La Plata* is a very broad river formed by the union of the *Uruguay* and the *Parana*. The *Parana* rises among the mountains of Brazil, near Rio Janeiro, and running southwest nearly 2000 miles, joins the *Uruguay* a little above the city of Buenos Ayres. The *Uruguay* rises in the southern part of Brazil. Its general course is southwest, and its length, 1200 miles.

The *Paraguay* is the principal branch of the *Parana*. It rises near the centre of Brazil, and running south about 1500 miles empties into the *Parana* at Corrientes. The *Pilcomayo* and the *Vermejo* are the two largest western branches of the *Paraguay*. They both rise in the Andes, and flowing southeast about 1000 miles each, empty into the *Paraguay* below the town of Assumption. The *Salado* is the largest western branch of the *Parana*. It rises in the Andes, and flowing southeast more than 800 miles, empties into the *Parana* at Santa Fe.

Numerous branches of the *Madeira* rise in the northern part of this country, and flow north into Brazil.

*Face of the country.* The western provinces, bordering on the Andes, are mountainous; the territory east of the *Paraguay* and *Parana* is a fine, waving, well watered country; the intermediate district lying between the *Paraguay* and the mountains, and extending from north to south through the whole length of the country, consists of extensive plains.

West of the city of Buenos Ayres is a vast plain or pampa extending south into Patagonia. It is 1500 miles long, and from the ocean to the Andes 500 broad.

*Indians.* Independent tribes of Indians occupy the country watered by the *Salado*, *Vermejo*, *Pilcomayo*, and the head branches of the *Madeira*. This tract consists of vast plains extending from the Paraguay on the east to the mountains on the west.

*Productions.* Cattle and the precious metals are the staple productions. The vast plains and pampas are covered with immense herds of horses, mules and cattle; and the provinces along the Andes abound with gold and silver. Mining and raising cattle are the principal business of the inhabitants, to the neglect of agriculture, although the soil is fertile and would yield wheat, Indian corn, tobacco, &c. in abundance.

*Population.* The population is estimated at 2,000,000, of which number 700,000 are civilized Indians. The independent Indians are not included: their number is unknown.

*Lake.* Lake *Titicaca* is in the northwest corner of the country between two ridges of the Andes. It is 240 miles in circumference, and has several islands, one of which was the residence of Manco Capac, the first of the incas, and the founder of the Peruvian monarchy.

*Chief Towns.* *Buenos Ayres* is on the west bank of the La Plata, 180 miles from the ocean. The houses are built of brick. The population is 60,000, one half of whom are whites, and the rest Indians, negroes, &c. The city is celebrated for the pleasantness and salubrity of its climate.

*Montevideo* is on the east bank of the La Plata, 90 miles from its mouth. Population, 10,000. *Santa Fe* is at the confluence of the *Salado* with the *Parana*, and has 6000 inhabitants. *Corrientes* is at the confluence of the Paraguay with the *Parana*. *Assumption* is on the east bank of the Paraguay, a little above the mouth of the *Pilcomayo*, and about 1000 miles from the sea. Large vessels ascend from the ocean as far as this place.

*Potosi*, famous for its rich silver mines, is on the Andes, near the sources of the *Pilcomayo*, in about 20° S.

**lat.** It contains 70,000 inhabitants, besides 30,000 slaves employed in the mines. *Salta* is nearly in the centre of the country. It carries on a great trade in mules with Peru. *Tucuman* is 160 miles S. of *Salta*. *Mendoza* is at the foot of the Andes, near the southwest corner of the country.

**Government.** Buenos Ayres formerly belonged to Spain. In 1816, it declared itself independent, and established a republican government.

**Education.** Previous to the revolution, education and learning were discouraged; but now schools are established, and books imported without restriction.

**Character.** A large portion of the population are herdsmen, who lead a solitary life on the great plains, being constantly employed in tending immense herds of cattle. They are the most expert horsemen in the world.

**Mines.** Gold or silver mines are found in all the provinces bordering on the Andes. The richest is the silver mine of Potosi, which has been wrought nearly 3 centuries, and yields several millions of dollars annually.

The Indians near Potosi were formerly compelled by the Spaniards to work the mines, which usually destroyed them in the course of 10 or 12 months. For three centuries whole nations perished in this way. Since the declaration of independence this cruel custom has been abolished.

**Commerce.** The principal exports are gold and silver, hides, beef and tallow. The imports are manufactured goods, principally from Great Britain. The city of Buenos Ayres is the seat of this commerce.

Mules in immense droves are collected every year at *Salta* from the southern provinces, and thence sent over the Andes to Peru, a distance of 1500 or 2000 miles. Almost all labour and transportation in Peru as well as Buenos Ayres are performed by mules.

## CHILI.

**Situation.** Chili is bounded N. by the desert of Atacama, which separates it from Peru; E. by the Andes.

which separate it from Buenos Ayres ; S. by Patagonia ; and W. by the Pacific ocean. It is a long and narrow country.

*Divisions.* The southern part of the country, below lat. 37°, belongs to independent tribes of Indians. The remainder is divided into 22 districts.

*Face of the country.* The lofty Andes run for more than a thousand miles along the whole eastern boundary of Chili. The country below is made up to a considerable extent of detached vallies, separated from each other by high ridges. The scenery is picturesque and grand.

*Rivers.* Few countries are so well watered as Chili. The rivers are small, but very numerous. In some parts every valley, and almost every field, can be regularly irrigated from a neighbouring stream. The principal rivers are the *Tolten*, the *Biobio*, the *Maypo*, the *Maule*, and the *Quillota*.

*Soil and Productions.* The southern part of the country is a land flowing with wheat, wine, and oil ; cotton and hemp are also cultivated, and cattle are numerous. The northern districts have a dry and barren soil, but are rich in mines of tin, copper, silver and gold.

*Climate.* In the northern districts it never rains, and never thunders ; the dews are scarcely perceptible, the atmosphere is without a cloud and the temperature is delightful. Some parts of this region are well watered by rivers from the Andes and are very fertile.

*Volcanoes and Earthquakes.* Volcanoes occur among the Andes, at every little interval, along the whole eastern boundary. There are 14 which are in a state of constant eruption. Earthquakes usually occur 3 or 4 times in a year.

*Chief Towns.* *St. Jago*, the capital, is on a branch of the *Maypo* in a beautiful and extensive plain. The houses are of brick, and as in all the cities of Chili, are of only one story, on account of the earthquakes. The population is 46,000.

*Concepcion* is on a beautiful bay, which affords a commodious harbour, near the mouth of the river *Biobio*. It has been twice destroyed by earthquakes. Population, 13,000.



*Valparaiso* is on the coast, near the mouth of the Quillota, about 100 miles west of St. Jago. It is the most commercial city in Chili. Population, 6500.

*Valdivia* is on a bay, 180 miles S. of Concepcion. Its harbour is the safest, and most capacious on the western coast of America. It is very strongly fortified.

*Population.* The population is 1,200,000, exclusive of independent Indians.

*Araucanian Indians.* The Araucanian Indians occupy the country between the Biobio and the Tolten. They are brave, warlike, generous, and enthusiastic lovers of liberty. The Spaniards have tried in vain for nearly 3 centuries to subdue them.

*Government.* Chili was formerly subject to Spain. In 1818 it declared itself independent.

*Desert.* The desert of *Atacama* lies between Peru and Chili. It is a dry, sandy plain, 300 miles long, without one living thing upon it either vegetable or animal.

*Islands.* *Chiloe* island on the coast, near the southern boundary, is 180 miles long. There are many small islands near it. The island of *Juan Fernandez* is more than 300 miles west of Valparaiso.

## PATAGONIA.

*Situation.* Patagonia is the southern part of South America. It is bounded N. by Chili and Buenos Ayres; E. by the Atlantic; S. by the straits of Magellan, which separate it from Terra del Fuego; and W. by the Pacific.

*Face of the country.* The Andes pass through the western part. The eastern part is level, consisting of immense pampas or plains which stretch north into Buenos Ayres.

*Inhabitants.* The country is inhabited by independent tribes of Indians, about whom very little is known. Some of the tribes are said to be of a gigantic size.

## EUROPE.

**Situation.** Europe is bounded N. by the Frozen ocean E. by Asia; S. by the Mediterranean sea, which separates it from Africa; and W. by the Atlantic ocean. It is the smallest general division of the globe.

**Divisions.** The principal countries in Europe are,

Norway,	}	in the northeast.	Great Britain,	}	in the middle.
Sweden,			France,		
Russia,			Netherlands,		
Portugal,			Denmark,		
Spain,	}	in the south.	Germany,		
Italy,			Prussia,		
Turkey,			Austria,		
			Switzerland,		

**Seas.** The principal seas are, the Mediterranean, Marmora, Black, Azof, North, Baltic, and White.

The *Mediterranean sea* lies between Europe, Asia, and Africa. It is the largest sea in the world, being 2000 miles long from east to west. The *Black sea* lies between Europe and Asia. It is northeast of the Mediterranean, and communicates with it through the *sea of Marmora*. The *sea of Azof* is northeast of the Black sea, and communicates with it through a narrow strait.

The *North sea* lies between Great Britain on the west, and Denmark on the east. The *Baltic* lies between Sweden on the west, and Russia on the east. Prussia and Germany are on the south. The *White sea* is in the northern part of Russia. It opens into the Frozen ocean.

**Channels.** The *English channel* lies between England and France. *St. George's channel* lies between England and Ireland. The *Cattegat*, between Denmark and Sweden, and the *Skager Rack*, between Denmark and Norway, are the channels through which the Baltic communicates with the German ocean.

**Straits.** The *straits of Gibraltar*, between Spain and Africa, connect the Mediterranean with the Atlantic. The *Dardanelles*, between Europe and Asia, connect the Mediterranean with the sea of Marmora. The *straits of Constantinople* connect the sea of Marmora with the Black sea. The *straits of Jenikale* connect the Black

sea with the sea of Azof. The *straits of Dover*, between England and France, connect the North sea with the English channel.

*Bays or Gulfs.* The *gulf of Venice* is in the Mediterranean, between Turkey and Italy. The *bay of Biscay* opens into the Atlantic between France and Spain. The gulfs of *Bothnia*, *Finland* and *Riga* are arms of the Baltic sea.

*Mountains.* The *Ural* mountains in the northeast are part of the boundary between Europe and Asia. The *Pyrenees*, in the southwest, are the boundary between France and Spain. The *Alps* are the loftiest mountains in Europe; they separate Italy from France, Switzerland and Germany. The *Scandinavian* mountains separate Sweden from Norway. The *Carpathian* mountains are in Austria; they separate Hungary from Galicia. The *Apennines* run through the whole length of Italy.

*Rivers.* The *Volga* is the largest river. It drains the eastern and central parts of Russia, and empties into the Caspian sea in Asia. It is 2000 miles long. The *Don* empties into the sea of *Azof*, and the *Dnieper* and *Dniester* into the Black sea. They drain the southern part of Russia.

The *Danube* is the second river of Europe. It rises in the S. W. part of Germany, and runs east through Hungary and Turkey into the Black sea. It is 1600 miles long. The *Rhine* rises in the Alps, in Switzerland, and running northwest between France and Germany, empties into the North sea. The *Elbe* is wholly in Germany. It empties into the North sea, after a north-west course of 500 miles.

*Islands.* The principal islands are *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*, in the Mediterranean; *Great Britain*, *Ireland*, and *Iceland*, in the Atlantic ocean; and the uninhabited islands of *Spitsbergen* and *Nova Zembla* in the Frozen ocean.

*Climate.* Europe lies almost wholly within the northern temperate zone, and enjoys a fine healthful climate.

*Character.* Europe is the abode of civilization, refinement, wealth, science, learning, and the arts. This is peculiarly true of Great Britain, France and Germany.

## BRITISH EMPIRE.

The British Empire is composed of Great Britain, Ireland, and the adjacent islands, together with extensive countries in Asia, Africa, and America.

Great Britain is divided into England, Scotland, and Wales.

## ENGLAND AND WALES

*Situation.* This country is bounded N. by Scotland; E. by the North sea; S. by the English channel and the straits of Dover, which separate it from France; W. by St. George's channel, which separates it from Ireland.

*Divisions.* England is divided into 40 counties, and Wales into 12.

	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1811.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Six north- ern coun- ties.	Northumberland,	172,161	Newcastle.
	Cumberland,	133,744	Carlisle.
	Durham,	177,625	Durham.
	Yorkshire,	978,559	York.
	Westmoreland.	45,922	Appleby.
Four bor- dering on Wales	Lancashire,	828,309	Lancaster.
	Cheshire,	227,031	Chester.
	Shropshire,	194,398	Shrewsbury.
	Herefordshire,	94,073	Hereford.
	Monmouthshire,	62,127	Monmouth.
	Nottinghamshire,	162,900	Nottingham.
	Derbyshire,	185,487	Derby.
	Staffordshire,	295,153	Stafford.
Twelve midland.	Leicestershire,	150,419	Leicester.
	Rutlandshire,	16,380	Okeham.
	Northamptonshire,	141,353	Northampton.
	Warwickshire,	228,735	Warwick.
	Worcestershire,	160,546	Worcester.
	Gloucestershire,	285,514	Gloucester.
	Oxfordshire,	119,191	Oxford.
	Buckinghamshire,	117,650	Aylesbury.
	Bedfordshire,	70,213	Bedford.

Eight east- ern.	Lincolnshire,	237,891	Lincoln.
	Huntingdonshire,	42,208	Huntingdon.
	Cambridgeshire,	101,109	Cambridge.
	Norfolk,	291,999	Norwich.
	Suffolk,	236,211	Ipswich.
	Essex,	252,473	Chelmsford.
Three southeast- ern.	Hertfordshire,	111,654	Hertford.
	Middlesex,	953,276	London.
	Surry,	323,851	Guilford.
	Kent,	373,095	Maidstone.
Four south- ern.	Sussex,	190,083	Lewes.
	Berkshire,	118,277	Reading.
	Wiltshire,	193,328	Salisbury.
	Hampshire,	245,080	Winchester.
Three south west- ern.	Dorsetshire,	124,693	Dorchester.
	Somersetshire,	303,180	Taunton.
	Devonshire,	383,308	Exeter.
	Cornwall,	216,667	Launceston.
	Flintshire,	46,518	Flint.
Six, North Wales.	Denbighshire,	33,111	Denbigh.
	Carnarvonshire,	49,336	Carnarvon.
	Anglesea,	37,045	Beaumaris.
	Merionethshire,	30,924	Bala.
	Montgomeryshire,	51,931	Montgomery.
	Radnorshire,	20,900	Presteign.
Six, South Wales.	Cardiganshire,	50,260	Cardigan.
	Pembrokeshire,	60,615	Pembroke.
	Caermarthenshire,	77,217	Caermarthen.
	Brecknockshire,	37,735	Brecknock.
	Glamorganshire,	85,067	Caerdiff.

*Rivers.* The four principal rivers are the *Humber* in the northeast, the *Thames* in the southeast, the *Severn* in the southwest, and the *Mersey* in the northwest. The general course of the *Thames* is east, of the *Severn* south, and of the *Mersey* west.

The *Ouse* and the *Trent* are the two great branches of the *Humber*. The *Ouse* drains the extensive county of *Yorkshire*. It has many tributaries. The *Trent* rises near the centre of England, and flows northeast.

The other rivers are the *Tees*, *Tyne*, and *Tweed*, which empty on the east coast north of the *Humber*, and the

*Dee*, which empties on the west coast, near the Mersey.

*Chief Towns.* The four principal commercial towns stand on or near the four principal rivers ; *London*, on the Thames, in the southeast ; *Bristol*, on the Avon, 4 miles from its junction with the Severn, in the southwest ; *Liverpool*, on the Mersey, in the northwest ; and *Hull*, on the Humber, in the northeast.

*London*, the capital of the kingdom, is on the Thames, 60 miles from its mouth. It is the most populous city in Europe ; and in regard to commerce, wealth, manufactures, arts, literature, and charitable institutions, is the first city in the world. It has more than a million inhabitants, and more than half a million tons of shipping, 20 hospitals, 100 almshouses, and between 3 and 400 churches. The houses are almost wholly of brick. The principal public buildings are the majestic *cathedral of St. Paul's*, the chief ornament of the city, and *Westminster Abbey*, a grand Gothic edifice, the sanctuary of the illustrious dead.

*Liverpool* is the second city in commerce and wealth. Its foreign trade is principally with the United States and the West Indies. It is connected by canals with the principal manufacturing towns in the interior. The growth of the city has been very rapid.

*Bristol* is a very wealthy city, and the rival of Liverpool in the commerce with America and the West Indies. It is not so extensively connected with the great manufacturing towns.

*Hull* is the fourth city in the amount of shipping. It is largely concerned in the whale fishery, and in the trade to the Baltic, and is extensively connected with the great manufacturing towns in the interior, by means of the Trent and Ouse and the canals communicating with them.

The following are the principal towns *on the coast*. *Falmouth* is in the southwest, near the Land's end. Packets sail regularly from this place to Spain and the West Indies ; *Plymouth* is a little east of Falmouth ; *Portsmouth*, east of the Isle of Wight, is the principal naval station of Great Britain. Its harbour is the best in

the kingdom, and large enough to contain the whole British navy. *Harwich*, on the east coast, is the port from which packets sail to Holland. *Yarmouth*, farther north, is celebrated for the herring fishery. *Berwick-upon-Tweed* is on the borders of England and Scotland, and belongs to neither.

The following are the principal towns in the *northern counties*. *Newcastle* is on the Tyne, in the centre of the grand coal-mines. *York* is on the Ouse, and in rank is the second city in England. *Leeds*, on a branch of the Ouse, is the most celebrated town in the world for the manufacture of wollen goods. *Sheffield*, also on a branch of the Ouse, is famous for the manufacture of knives and files. *Manchester* is 32 miles east of Liverpool. It is the most populous manufacturing town in England, and is especially famous for cotton goods.

*Coventry*, celebrated for the manufacture of ribbons, is in the centre of the kingdom, and connected by canals with the four great ports. *Birmingham*, a little west of Coventry, is one of the first manufacturing towns in Europe. It is particularly famous for locks, hinges, buttons, guns and swords. *Bath*, 12 miles east of Bristol, is famous for its hot baths. It is the most elegant city in England, and one of the most beautiful in the world.

The principal towns in *Wales* are *Caermarthen* in South Wales, and *Carnarvon* in North Wales.

The following are the principal towns, arranged in the order of their population.

<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1811.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1811.</i>
London,	1,009,546	Sheffield,	35,840
Manchester,	98,573	Nottingham,	34,253
Liverpool,	94,376	Bath,	31,496
Birmingham,	85,753	Newcastle,	27,587
Bristol,	62,534	Leicester,	23,125
Plymouth,	56,500	Hull,	21,299
Portsmouth,	40,567	York,	18,217
Norfolk,	37,256		

*Canals.* The river Trent is navigable to the centre of the kingdom, and it is there connected by canals with

the Mersey, the Severn, and the Thames. An inland water communication is thus opened between the four great ports of the kingdom. London is connected with Liverpool, and Bristol with Hull. There is besides a canal from the Severn to the Thames, connecting Bristol directly with London; and another from the Mersey to the Severn, connecting Liverpool directly with Bristol. The small canals are too numerous to be mentioned. Several years since there were more than 250, intersecting the island in every direction, and imparting life and activity to commerce and manufactures.

*Population.* The population of Great Britain in 1811 was 12,552,144: the items were as follows:

	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
England,	4,555,257	4,944,143	9,499,400
Wales,	289,414	317,966	607,380
Scotland,	825,377	979,487	1,804,864
Army, Navy, &c.	640,500		640,500
Great Britain,	6,310,548	6,241,596	12,552,144

*Government.* The government is a limited monarchy. The supreme power is vested in a king and parliament. The parliament consists of two houses, Lords and Commons. The former are hereditary peers, and the latter representatives chosen by the people.

*Religion.* The established religion is Episcopacy; all others are tolerated. Dissenters from the established church are Roman Catholics, Independents, Baptists, Presbyterians, Methodists, Quakers, Unitarians, and Swedenborgians.

*Navy.* In 1811 the British navy consisted of more than 1000 vessels of war, manned by 180,000 seamen. Of the vessels, 254 were ships of the line. The navy of Great Britain is her great bulwark and defence. It is far superior to that of any other nation on the globe.

*Climate.* The climate is moist, and liable to frequent and sudden changes, but the extremes of heat and cold are less than in other countries in the same latitude.



*Face of the country.* England is beautifully diversified with hills and vales, covered with a rich verdure. Wales is mountainous.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil is the richest in the southern and midland counties, and is under excellent cultivation. The principal productions are wheat, barley, oats, rye, &c.

*Mineral Waters.* The most celebrated mineral waters are those of Bath, Bristol, Tunbridge, Buxton, Scarborough, Epsom and Harrowgate.

*Mines.* The tin mines in Cornwall, in the southwest extremity of the kingdom, are supposed to be the richest in the world. The coal mines of the northern counties are a source of much wealth and power to Great Britain. They have for centuries furnished the east and south of England with fuel; and the transportation employs several hundred vessels and many thousand seamen. Mines of rock salt are found near Liverpool, which produce more than 60,000 tons annually.

*Manufactures.* The manufactures of England are very extensive. They are supposed to employ more than 1,500,000 persons, and their annual value is estimated at £63,000,000. The principal articles are woollen and cotton goods; articles of iron, tin, lead, and elegant earthen ware.

*Commerce.* The commerce of Great Britain extends to every portion of the globe. The exports amounted in 1816 to more than £50,000,000. They consisted principally of manufactured goods. The number of merchant vessels in 1805 was 18,000, measuring more than 2,000,000 tons, and manned by 137,000 seamen.

*Debt and Revenue.* In 1814 the national debt amounted to more than £700,000,000, and the annual interest was more than £30,000,000. The annual revenue for the last 10 or 12 years has been on an average about £60,000,000, and the expenditure has usually exceeded that sum.

*Paupers.* The taxes for the support of the poor in England amounted in 1815 to nearly £8,000,000, and the number of persons who received relief, in and out of work-houses, was more than 1,000,000, about one ninth of the whole population.

*Occupations.* In 1811, the number of families in England and Wales was 2,142,147, of which 770,199 were engaged in agriculture, and 959,632 in trade and manufactures.

*Universities.* The Universities at Cambridge and Oxford are among the most celebrated in Europe. Cambridge university consists of 16 colleges and halls, and has more than 2000 students. It is most distinguished for mathematical learning. Oxford has 25 colleges and halls, and is most distinguished for classical learning. They are both very extensive establishments, and richly endowed. *Oxford* is on the Thames, 50 miles west of London. *Cambridge* is 50 miles N. of London.

*Education.* Great attention is paid to education by the higher and middle classes; but, till the establishment of Sunday and Lancasterian schools, the education of the lower classes was much neglected.

*Charitable Institutions.* The British and Foreign Bible Society was established in 1804, and in 1818 had distributed more than 2,000,000 Bibles and Testaments, in more than 50 different languages. There are several Missionary societies, employed in introducing civilization and Christianity among the ignorant heathen, in almost every part of the world.

*Islands.* The *Isle of Wight* is opposite Portsmouth on the southern coast. The small isles of *Alderney*, *Guernsey*, and *Jersey* are near the coast of France, southwest of the isle of Wight. The isles of *Scilly* are 30 miles west of the Land's end. *Anglesea* is on the Welch coast. The *Isle of Man* is in the Irish sea, about equally distant from England, Ireland, Scotland and Wales.

## SCOTLAND.

*Situation.* Scotland is bounded W. and N. by the Atlantic; E. by the North sea; and S. by England.

*Divisions.* Scotland is divided into 33 counties.

<i>Southern Counties.</i>	<i>Middle Counties.</i>	<i>Northern Counties.</i>
Linlithgow,	Nairn,	Orkney and
Edinburgh,	Elgin,	Shetland,
Haddington,	Banff,	Caithness,
Berwick,	Aberdeen,	Sutherland,
Roxburgh,	Kincardine,	Ross,
Selkirk,	Forfar,	Cromarty,
Peebles,	Perth,	Inverness.
Dumfries,	Fife,	
Kirkcudbright,	Kinross,	
Wigtown,	Clackmannan,	
Ayr,	Stirling,	
Lanark,	Dumbarton,	
Renfrew.	Bute,	
	Argyle.	

*Rivers.* The principal rivers on the eastern coast, beginning in the south, are the *Tweed*, which separates Scotland from England, the *Forth*, the *Tay*, the *Dee*, the *Spey*, and the *Ness*. The only river of consequence on the west coast is the *Clyde*.

*Friths.* At the mouths of the principal rivers are broad friths or estuaries, connecting them with the sea. The principal on the eastern coast are the *Frith of Forth*, the *Frith of Tay*, and *Murray Frith*. On the western coast are the *Frith of Clyde*, at the mouth of the Clyde, and *Solway Frith* which separates Scotland from England.

*Chief Towns.* *Edinburgh*, the capital and literary metropolis of Scotland, is about 2 miles from the Frith of Forth. It is on all sides surrounded by lofty hills except towards the north. It is composed of two parts, the Old town and the New town. The houses in the Old town are very lofty, and in some instances 14 stories high. The new town is built entirely of stone with great elegance and taste. *Leith* is the seaport of Edinburgh. It is on the Frith of Forth, 2 miles north of the city. Population of Edinburgh, including Leith, 102,987.

*Glasgow*, on the Clyde, is the first city in Scotland in regard to population, commerce, and manufactures. It is admirably situated for a manufacturing and commercial town. It is on the borders of one of the richest coal districts in Great Britain, and has the Atlantic open to it on one side, through the Clyde, and the North sea on the other, through a canal connecting the Clyde with the Forth. Glasgow is distinguished for its literary institutions. Population, 110,460.

*St. Andrews* is on the coast, between the Frith of Forth and the Frith of Tay. *Perth*, on the Tay, has extensive linen manufactures. *Dundee* is a manufacturing town on the Frith of Tay. *Aberdeen*, the largest town in the north of Scotland, is near the mouth of the Dee. *Paisley*, celebrated for its manufactures, is 8 miles W. of Glasgow, on a branch of the Clyde. *Greenock* is a flourishing commercial town on the Clyde, west of Glasgow. *Stirling*, on the Forth, 23 miles N. E. of Glasgow, was often the residence of the kings of Scotland.

The following are the chief towns arranged in the order of their populations

<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>	<i>Towns.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>
Glasgow,	110,460	Paisley,	19,937
Edinburgh,	102,987	Greenock,	19,042
Dundee,	29,616	Perth,	16,948
Aberdeen,	21,639	Dunfermline,	11,649

*Lakes.* The north of Scotland abounds with small lakes. They are too numerous to be mentioned. *Loch Lomond* is the largest in Scotland, and most celebrated for its romantic scenery. It is a little north of the Clyde and empties into it.

There is a chain of long, narrow lakes running from Murray Frith in a southwest direction to the Atlantic. They are *Loch Ness*, *Loch Oich*, *Loch Lochy*, and *Loch Linne*. A canal 2 miles long, connecting Loch Oich and Loch Lochy, would open a water communication between the Atlantic ocean and the North sea.

**Canal.** There is a canal from the Forth to the Clyde, connecting the Atlantic ocean with the North sea. It is on a much larger scale than common canals. It admits vessels drawing 7 feet of water.

**Mountains.** The *Grampian hills* commence at Loch Lomond, near the mouth of the Clyde, and run northeast, completely across the country, to Aberdeen on the North sea. They are the natural boundary between the Highlands and Lowlands of Scotland.

The country north of the Grampian hills is intersected by numerous mountains in various directions. *Ben Nevis* is 4,350 feet above the level of the sea, and is the highest mountain in Great Britain. It is near Loch Lochy.

**Face of the country.** The country north of the Grampian hills, except a small district on the eastern coast, consists of barren hills and mountains, interspersed with numerous lakes. The southern or Lowland counties have in many parts a fertile soil.

**Productions.** Scotland feeds vast herds of cattle, and the hills are covered with sheep. Grass, oats and turnips are the principal agricultural productions. Iron, coal, and lead are the principal minerals.

**Religion.** The established religion is Presbyterian. The establishment is divided into 15 Synods, which are subdivided into 78 Presbyteries. They are all under the government of the General Assembly. The number of ministers connected with the establishment in 1803 was 936.

**Population.** The population in 1811 was 1,804,864.

**Universities.** There are universities, at St. Andrews, Aberdeen, Edinburgh, and Glasgow. The *University of Edinburgh* is one of the most celebrated in Europe. It had in 1814, 27 professors and more than 2000 students. It is particularly celebrated as a medical school. The library contains 50,000 volumes. *Glasgow University* had in 1814, 16 professors and more than 1400 students.

**Education.** Scotland is celebrated for its excellent system of education. There is no country in Europe where the lower classes are so universally taught to read and write.

*Manufactures.* The principal manufactures are cotton and linen goods. Carron, in Stirlingshire, is the most celebrated place in Europe for the manufacture of cannon.

*Islands.* The principal islands are the *Hebrides*, or Western islands, along the western coast; the *Orkney islands* on the north coast, and the *Shetland islands*, northeast of the Orkneys.

## IRELAND.

*Situation.* Ireland is bounded on the E. by the Irish sea and St. George's channel, which separate it from England; on all other sides by the Atlantic.

*Divisions.* Ireland is divided into 4 provinces, viz. Ulster in the northeast; Connaught in the northwest; Leinster in the southeast, and Munster in the southwest. These provinces are subdivided into 32 counties.

*Rivers.* The *Shannon* is the principal river. It rises near the north coast, and running southwest empties on the west coast. It is navigable almost to its source. The *Barrow* rises west of Dublin, and running south empties into Waterford harbour. The *Liffy* empties into Dublin bay. The *Boyne* empties north of the Liffy. The *Banna* empties on the north coast. It is the outlet of Lough Neagh.

*Chief Towns.* *Dublin*, the capital, is the second city in the United Kingdom. It is on the Liffy, at its mouth. It has a university and 187,939 inhabitants. *Cork*, in the southwest, is the second city in Ireland. It has a noble harbour and 90,000 inhabitants. *Limerick*, on the Shannon, is the third city in importance, and contains 50,000 inhabitants.

*Galway* is on Galway bay on the west coast; *Sligo* is on Sligo bay in the northwest; *Londonderry* is in the north, *Belfast* in the northeast, *Wexford* and *Waterford* in the southeast. All these towns are on or near the coast. *Armagh* is an interior town in the northeast, and *Kilkenny* in the southeast.

*University.* The *University at Dublin* had in 1814 13 professors and 900 students. The library contains 40,000 volumes.

*Education.* The education of the lower classes has been much neglected in Ireland, but efforts are now making to establish schools in all parts of the island.

*Religion.* The established religion is that of the church of England, but more than three quarters of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics, and of the remainder a large portion are Presbyterians. The Presbyterians are in the north of Ireland.

*Population.* The population is 6,500,000.

*Character.* The Irish are robust, active, healthy and brave. They make fine soldiers. Their food consists principally of potatoes and milk, and their houses are wretched hovels of mud.

*Face of the country, &c.* The country is principally level and fertile. One of the most striking features is the numerous bogs which disfigure the country.

*Productions.* Potatoes, oats, and grass are the principal productions. Ireland is a fine grazing country; and supports numerous herds of cattle.

*Manufactures and Commerce.* Linen is the principal manufacture. The principal exports are linen, beef, hides, tallow, and butter.

*Curiosity.* The *Giant's Causeway* is on the north coast, northeast of Londonderry. It consists of many hundred thousand columns of hard black rock, rising perpendicularly from 200 to 400 feet above the water.

## LAPLAND.

*Situation.* Lapland is in the northwest of Europe; extending from the gulf of Bothnia on the south, to the Frozen ocean on the north, and from the White sea on the east, to the Atlantic ocean on the west.

*Divisions.* The eastern part is called Russian Lapland, the middle, Swedish Lapland; and the western, Norwegian Lapland. The whole country belongs to Russia and Sweden.

*Climate.* Lapland is principally within the frigid zone, and the winters are intensely cold. Snow covers the ground the greater part of the year. The summers are short, but the heat for a few weeks is excessive.

*Face of the country.* The country is made up of dreary mountains, interspersed with numerous lakes and ponds. In the northern parts there are no trees except the birch.

*Population.* The country is thinly inhabited. The population is estimated at only 60,000.

*Animals.* The rein deer is the pride of Lapland. This animal draws the sledges of the Laplander 200 miles a day. He feeds in summer on leaves, and in winter on moss. His flesh and milk are used for food, his skin for clothing, and his sinews and intestines for thread and cordage. Seals, whales and other fish abound on the coast.

*Character.* The Laplanders are generally only four feet high, with large heads, thick lips, and a swarthy complexion. They are but little advanced in civilization. They profess Christianity, but unite with it many of their old Pagan superstitions.

## NORWAY.

*Situation.* Norway is bounded E. by Sweden, and on all other sides by the Atlantic ocean and the North sea.

*Divisions.* Norway is divided into five provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Christiana,	390,000	Christiana.
Christiansand,	140,000	Christiansand.
Bergen,	150,000	Bergen.
Drontheim,	170,000	Drontheim.
Nordland,	80,000	

---

930,000

*Chief Towns.* *Bergen*, the capital, has an excellent harbour, and considerable commerce. *Drontheim*, north of Bergen, derives its importance from its vicinity to



the copper mines. *Christiania*, in the south, is at the head of a bay which runs up between Sweden and Norway. *Christiansand* is on the coast southwest of *Christiania*.

*Government.* Norway belongs to Sweden, but has its own legislature and a separate administration.

*Religion.* The religion is Lutheran.

*Face of the country.* The country is mountainous. A range, called the *Scandinavian range*, commences near the Naze, west of *Christiansand*, and runs north-east into Lapland. Its length is more than 1000 miles, and some of the summits are more than 7000 feet high. Most of Norway is covered with forests of pine and fir.

*Minerals.* Iron, silver and cobalt are found in large quantities near the southern coast, at several places between *Christiania* and *Christiansand*. There are rich copper mines near *Drontheim*.

*Commerce.* The principal exports are timber, lumber, fish, copper, and silver. The imports are corn and manufactured goods.

*Whirlpool.* The *Malstrom* is a remarkable whirlpool in the sea, near the southern extremity of the *Loffoden* islands. The roar of the waters can be heard many leagues off, and ships, trees and whales, at the distance of 3 miles, are sometimes irresistibly drawn in, and dashed to pieces against the bottom.

## SWEDEN.

*Situation.* Sweden is bounded N. by Norway; E. by Russia and the Baltic; S. by the Baltic; and W. by Norway.

*Divisions.* Sweden is divided into four districts, which are subdivided into provinces.

Districts.	Situation.	Population.
Lapland,	in the north,	50,000
Norland, }	in the middle,	238,000
Sweden, }		653,767
Gothland,	in the south,	1,454,462
		<hr/> 2,396,229

*Finland*, on the east of the gulf of Bothnia, formerly belonged to Sweden, but was ceded to Russia in 1808.

*Population.* The population is 2,396,229, nearly the whole of which is in the two southern districts. The northern part of the country is very thinly inhabited.

*Lakes.* The three principal lakes are, *Wener*, *Wetter*, and *Meler*. Lake *Wener* is in the southwest, and empties into the sea at Gottenburg on the west coast. It is 80 miles long and 50 broad. Lake *Wetter*, further south, empties into the Baltic. Lake *Meler* communicates with the Baltic at Stockholm.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the *Gotha*, *Motala*, *Dal*, and *Tornea*.

The *Gotha* is the outlet of lake *Wener*, connecting it with the Cattegat. The *Motala* is the outlet of lake *Wetter* connecting it with the Baltic. The *Dal* empties about 60 miles N. of Upsal. The *Tornea* empties into the northern extremity of the gulf of Bothnia, and is the boundary between Sweden and Russia.

*Chief Towns.* *Stockholm*, the capital, is on seven small rocky islands, in the strait which connects lake *Meler* with the Baltic. The situation is romantic. Population, 75,517. *Gottenburg*, the second town in population and commerce, is on the west coast at the mouth of the *Gotha*. Population, 24,858. *Nordkiöping* is a manufacturing town on the *Motala*, 22 miles from its mouth in the Baltic. *Carlsrona*, the principal station of the Swedish navy, is on a small island in the Baltic, in the southeast extremity of the kingdom.

*Gefle* is near the mouth of the *Dal*. *Tornea* is at the head of the gulf of Bothnia, at the mouth of the *Tornea*. *Upsal*, formerly the capital of Sweden, is 40 miles N. of Stockholm. *Fahlun* is in the interior, west of *Gefle*. *Lund* is in the southern extremity of the kingdom.

*Canal.* A canal from lake *Meler* to lake *Wener* would connect Stockholm with Gottenburg, and the Baltic with the North sea. This grand canal was commenced several years since.

*Education.* There are two universities. The *Upsal* University has 21 professors, 1200 students, and a library of 40,000 volumes. The University at *Lund* has 21

professors, 300 students, and a library of 20,000 volumes. Common schools are universally established, and the inhabitants generally can read and write.

*Government.* The government is a limited monarchy.

*Religion.* The religion is Lutheran.

*Face of the country.* The face of the country is mountainous, especially in the northern districts. The mountains are covered with immense forests of the Norway pine and the fir.

*Minerals.* Near Fahlun is a great copper mine which has been worked almost 1000 years. Sweden is also celebrated for iron mines.

*Commerce.* The commerce of Sweden rests chiefly on the export of her natural productions, iron, timber and copper. The imports are corn, sugar, coffee, wine, &c.

*Islands.* The principal islands are *Oland* and *Gothland*. The *Aland* isles between Sweden and Finland belong to Russia.

## DENMARK.

*Situation.* Denmark is a peninsula, bounded N. and E. by the entrance of the Baltic. On the S. it extends to the Elbe, which separates it from Germany. On the W. is the North sea.

*Divisions.* Denmark is divided into the following territories.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Jutland,	400,000	Aalborg, Wiborg.
Sleswick,	300,000	Sleswick.
Holstein,	350,000	Altona.
Lauenburg,	35,000	Lauenburg.
Zealand,	343,000	COPENHAGEN.
Funen,	175,000	Odensee.
	<hr/> 1,603,000	

*Islands.* *Zealand* and *Funen* are the largest islands, and there are many small islands adjacent.

*Chief Towns.* *Copenhagen* stands on the east shore of the island of Zealand. It has a spacious, convenient, and well fortified harbour and extensive commerce. It is the best built city in the north of Europe. Population, 105,000.

*Altona* is on the Elbe within gunshot of Hamburg. It has considerable commerce and 30,000 inhabitants. *Kiel* stands at the bottom of a narrow bay of the Baltic, 47 miles N. of Hamburg. It has a good harbour, and 8000 inhabitants. *Elsinore*, 20 miles N. of Copenhagen, in the narrowest part of the strait between Zealand and the Swedish shore, is the place where all foreign ships that trade to the Baltic pay toll.

*Canal.* There is a canal on a large scale connecting the Baltic with the North sea. It is in the narrowest part of the peninsula, extending from the bay of Kiel to the river Eyder, which empties into the North sea. It is 10 feet deep, and admits vessels of 120 tons.

*Universities.* The University at *Copenhagen* has about 600 students, one of the best botanical gardens in Europe, and a library of 60,000 volumes. The University at *Kiel* has 24 professors and 200 students.

*Education.* Great attention is paid to the education of children in Denmark. There are common schools in every parish, and numerous Latin schools in every province.

*Religion.* The religion of Denmark is the Lutheran.

*Government.* The government is an absolute monarchy.

*Face of the country, &c.* Denmark is principally a level country, and in the north covered with forests. The soil is fertile and well cultivated, particularly in the south, and on the island of Funen. Wheat is the staple production.

*Commerce.* Denmark has a large extent of seacoast, and is well situated for commerce. The principal exports are grain and cattle.

*Iceland*, a large island belonging to Denmark, lies far to the northwest, in the Atlantic ocean, in lat 65° N. It is chiefly celebrated for its volcanoes and its spouting springs of hot water. Mount *Hekla* is the principal

volcano. It is 5000 feet high, and sometimes throws out stones and lava to the distance of 150 miles. The country for 20 miles round was laid waste by one eruption. The spouting springs throw up large columns of boiling water, often to the height of 100 feet.

The inhabitants are about 50,000 in number. They live in a cold climate, and on a barren soil, yet are strongly attached to their country. They import their corn and part of their wood from Denmark, and give in exchange fish, oil, and eider down.

The *Faroe* islands, about half way between Iceland and Norway, belong also to Denmark. Population, 5209.

## RUSSIA.

*Extent.* The Russian empire is the most extensive on the globe. It embraces one half of Europe and more than one third of Asia, besides a portion of America.

## RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

*Situation.* Russia in Europe extends from the Frozen ocean on the north to the Black sea on the south, and from Asia on the east, to Sweden, the Baltic, Prussia, Austria, and Turkey on the west.

*Seas.* There are four seas bordering on Russia; the *White sea* on the north, the *Baltic* on the west, the *Black sea* and the *sea of Azof* on the south.

*Gulfs.* There are five large bays or gulfs. The *gulf of Bothnia*, the *gulf of Finland* and the *gulf of Riga* are arms of the Baltic. The bay of *Onega*, and the bay of *Archangel* are the arms of the White sea.

*Lakes.* There are many lakes in the northwest around the gulf of Finland. The principal are *lake Ladoga*, east of the gulf, and connected with it by the river *Neva*; and *lake Onega*, east of lake Ladoga, and connected with it by the river *Svir*.

*Rivers.* The *Volga*, the great river of Europe, empties into the Caspian sea in Asia by many mouths. It rises between Petersburg and Moscow. Its general course is first east and then south. It is more than

3000 miles long, and is navigable to the town of Tver, nearly to its source.

The *Don* rises a little south of Moscow, near the centre of European Russia, and flowing south 800 miles empties into the sea of Azof. The *Dnieper* rises west of Moscow, and flows south 1200 miles into the Black sea.

The *Dniester* empties into the Black sea west of the Dnieper. It rises in the Carpathian mountains and flows southeast 600 miles.

The *Dwina* rises near the sources of the Volga and the Dnieper, and flowing west empties into the gulf of Riga. The *Neva* connects lake Ladoga with the gulf of Finland. The *Svir* connects lake Onega with lake Ladoga. The *Onega* empties into the White sea at the town of Onega. The northern *Dwina* empties into the White sea at Archangel, after a course of 500 miles.

*Chief Cities.* *St. Petersburg*, the capital of the Russian empire, is on the Neva, near its entrance into the gulf of Finland. It was founded in 1703 by Peter the Great, and is now one of the most magnificent cities in the world. Population, 285,000. *Cronstadt*, the port of St. Petersburg, is 20 miles distant, on an island in the gulf of Finland. It has an excellent harbour and is the principal station for the Russian navy. Population, 40,000.

*Moscow*, the ancient capital, is on the Moskva near the centre of European Russia. It was burnt in 1812, when Bonaparte invaded Russia. Previous to its destruction it contained 300,000 inhabitants. It has since been rebuilt.

The principal seaports are, *Archangel* on the White sea, *Cronstadt* and *Riga* on the Baltic, and *Odessa* on the Black sea. *Astrachan* on the Caspian, at the mouth of the Volga, is in Asiatic Russia. The principal towns in the west are *Warsaw*, on the Vistula, and *Wilna*, northeast of Warsaw.

*Face of the country.* European Russia consists chiefly of immense plains, covered in many parts with forests. The principal mountains are the Ural mountains in the northeast which separate it from Asia.

*Canal.* There is a canal uniting the river Neva with the head waters of the Volga. This canal opens an

inland water communication between the Baltic and the Caspian. It is supposed that 4000 vessels pass on this route annually between St. Petersburg and Astrachan.

*Population.* The population of the whole Russian empire according to Hassel, is 45,515,797, of whom about 42,000,000 are in European Russia. The southern and western provinces contain the great mass of the population; the northern and eastern are very thinly inhabited.

The population of Russia is made up of many different tribes and nations, speaking different languages, and having different customs, and religions. Some are barbarians, some are civilized, and some half civilized.

*Education.* There are universities at St. Petersburg, Warsaw, Abo and several other places. Education has heretofore been almost entirely neglected. An increasing attention is now paid to it.

*Religion.* The established religion is that of the Greek church, but all others are tolerated. Mahometans, Catholics, Jews, Lutherans and Pagans are numerous. Bible societies are now extensively established. They have published the Bible in 25 different languages, and are distributing it in every part of the empire.

*Government.* The government is a constitutional monarchy.

*Commerce.* Russia has an extensive commerce carried on through the Baltic, Black, Caspian and White seas.

*Islands.* *Nova Zembla* is a large uninhabited island or collection of islands, in the Frozen ocean, northeast of Archangel. The islands of *Aland* and *Oesel* in the Baltic belong to Russia. The *Crimea* in the Black sea is a peninsula.

## PRUSSIA.

*Situation.* The Prussian dominions consist of two territories, entirely distinct and separate from each other, one lying in the east, the other in the west of Germany.

The *eastern division* is much the largest, comprehending five sixths of the whole, and is bounded N. by the

Baltic; E. by Russia; S. by the Austrian Dominions and Saxony; W. by several small German States.

The *western division* lies on both sides the river Rhine, and is bounded W. by the Netherlands, and on all other sides by small German States.

*Divisions.* Prussia is divided into 10 provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. East Prussia,	855,244	Konigsberg.
2. West Prussia,	560,128	Dantzic.
3. Brandenburg,	1,191,121	Berlin.
4. Pomerania,	665,836	Stettin.
5. Silesia,	2,017,057	Breslau.
6. Posen,	544,641	Posen.
7. Saxony,	1,148,041	Magdeburg.
8. Westphalia,	991,899	Munster.
9. Cleves and Berg,	908,185	Cologne.
10. Lower Rhine,	971,597	Aix-la-Chapelle.
	<hr/> 9,853,749	
Add Neufchatel in Swit- zerland	} 50,800	
	<hr/> 9,904,549	

The seven first named provinces are in the eastern division, and the three last named in the western division.

*Rivers.* The four principal rivers are the Vistula, the Oder, the Elbe, and the Rhine.

The *Vistula* rises in the south of Prussia and empties into the Baltic at Dantzic. The principal part of its course is in the Russian dominions. The *Oder* is almost wholly in Prussia. It rises near the sources of the *Vistula*, and running northwest 380 miles, empties into the Baltic. The *Elbe* rises in the south of Prussia, and running northwest 500 miles, empties into the North sea. About half its course is in Prussia.

The *Rhine* runs through the middle of the Grand Dutchy of Lower Rhine dividing it into two parts. The small rivers are, the *Havel*, a branch of the Elbe; the *Spree*, a branch of the Havel; the *Warta*, a branch of the Oder; the *Memel* and the *Pregek*.



*Chief Towns.* *Berlin*, the capital, is on the Spree. It is a beautiful city and has communication by canals with the Elbe and the Oder. Population, 182,387. *Konigsberg* is on the Pregel. It is well situated for commerce. Population, 63,000.

*Dantzic*, on the Vistula, near its mouth, is an opulent commercial city. *Thorn* is on the Vistula, south of Dantzic. *Posen* is on the Warta, south of Dantzic, and west of Warsaw.

*Breslau*, *Frankfort*, and *Stettin* are on the Oder. *Breslau* has an extensive commerce. It is connected with *Hamburg*, by a canal which joins the Oder with the Elbe. *Magdeburg* is on the Elbe. It is strongly fortified, and is well situated for commerce. *Halle*, famous for its university, is south of *Magdeburg*.

*Coblenz*, *Cologne*, and *Dusseldorf* are on the Rhine, in the western division of Prussia. *Cologne* has 42,000 inhabitants and considerable commerce. *Aix-la-Chapelle*, once the favorite residence of Charlemagne, and famous for several treaties made there, is west of *Cologne*.

The following are the principal towns arranged in the order of their population.

1. Berlin,	182,387	4. Cologne,	54,938
2. Breslau,	76,813	5. Dantzic,	52,821
3. Konigsberg,	63,000	6. Magdeburg,	35,448

*Universities.* The most famous universities are those of *Halle*, *Konigsberg*, and *Berlin*.

*Population.* The population of the Prussian dominions is 9,904,549.

*Language.* The German language is the most prevalent.

*Religion.* The established religion is Lutheran, but all sects are tolerated, and one third of the population are Roman Catholics.

*Government.* The government is an absolute monarchy.

*Face of the country, &c.* The *Sudetic* mountains run along the southern boundary separating *Silesia* from the *Austrian* dominions. The rest of *Prussia* is a level coun-

try, and has generally a good soil, producing grass, grain, flax, hemp, &c.

*Island.* The island of *Rugen* in the Baltic belongs to Prussia.

## AUSTRIAN EMPIRE.

*Situation.* The Austrian empire embraces about one third of Germany, nearly a quarter of Italy, a portion of ancient Poland, the whole kingdom of Hungary, and several smaller states. It is bounded N. by Saxony, Prussia and Russia; E. by Russia and Turkey; S. by Turkey, the gulf of Venice; S. W. by several small Italian States; and W. by Switzerland and Bavaria.

*Divisions.* The following table exhibits the population of the different parts of this great monarchy.

I. German States.	{	1. Lower Austria,	1,850,000
		2. Inner Austria,	798,000
		3. Illyria,	1,170,000
		4. Upper Austria,	747,000
		5. Bohemia,	3,200,000
		6. Moravia,	1,374,000
		7. Austrian Silesia,	346,000
II. Austrian Poland, or the Kingdom of Galicia.		}	3,778,000
III. Hungarian States.	{	1. Kingdom of Hungary,	7,515,000
		2. Sclavonia,	528,000
		3. Croatia,	650,000
		4. Dalmatia,	305,000
		5. Transylvania,	1,700,000
IV. Austrian Italy.	{	1. Government of Milan,	2,082,000
		2. Government of Venice,	1,932,000
Total,			27,972,000

*Rivers.* The *Danube* is the principal river of Austria. It rises in the southwest corner of Germany, near the borders of France and Switzerland, and running from west to east through the heart of the Austrian domin-

ions, passes into Turkey, and empties into the Black sea. The *Drave* and *Save* are branches of the Danube. They rise in the mountains north of the gulf of Venice, and flow east. The *Save* empties at Belgrade. It forms part of the boundary between Hungary and Turkey. The *Teisse* is the principal eastern branch of the Danube. Its course is wholly in Hungary.

The river *Po*, and the *Tesino* one of its branches which rises in the Alps, are the boundary of Austria on the side of Italy. The *Po* empties into the gulf of Venice. The *Adige* empties into the same gulf a little north of the *Po*.

*Chief Towns.* *Vienna*, the capital of the Austrian dominions, is on the Danube. It is one of the largest cities in Europe, containing 240,000 inhabitants. *Prague*, the capital of Bohemia, is the next largest city. It is on the Mulda, a branch of the Elbe, and contains 80,000 inhabitants. *Buda*, the capital of Hungary, is on the Danube 103 miles S. E. of Vienna. Population, 22,000. *Pest*, on the same river, directly opposite Buda, has 40,000 inhabitants. *Presburg* is on the Danube 35 miles east of Vienna.

*Lemberg*, the capital of Galicia, has 50,000 inhabitants. *Brunn*, the capital of Moravia, is on a branch of the Danube. Population, 25,000. *Gratz* is on a branch of the *Drave*, 70 miles S. of Vienna. *Hermanstadt*, the capital of Transylvania, is near the southeastern extremity of the Austrian dominions. *Trieste* is a seaport on the gulf of Venice.

The principal towns in Austrian Italy are Milan, Venice, Verona, Mantua, and Padua. *Milan* is a walled city, and has 230 churches, 40 monasteries, 50 nunneries, and 135,000 inhabitants. *Venice* is built on 72 islands at the head of the gulf of Venice. It makes a grand appearance at a distance, seeming to float on the sea. Population, 109,000. *Verona* is west of Venice, on the *Adige*. Population, 60,000. *Mantua*, the birth place of Virgil, is on the outlet of a lake which empties into the *Po*. *Padua*, the birth place of Livy, is between Mantua and Venice.

*Universities.* The principal universities are those of Vienna, Prague, Pest, Lemberg and Padua.

*Religion.* The Roman Catholic is the established religion, but all others are tolerated. About three fourths of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics. In Hungary and Transylvania the majority of the population are either Protestants or adherents of the Greek church.

*Government.* The government is an hereditary monarchy. The empire is made up of many different countries, which are governed by different laws. In some provinces the emperor has much more power than in others.

*Language.* The languages are various. The principal are the German, Slavonic, Hungarian and Italian.

*Population.* The number of inhabitants is nearly 28,000,000. They are made up of many different nations, Slavonians, Germans, Hungarians, Italians, &c. Their characters are as heterogeneous as their language and their government.

*Mountains.* The *Alps* separate Austrian Italy from the rest of the empire. The *Carpathian* mountains separate Hungary from Galicia. Bohemia is almost surrounded by mountains; the *Erzgebirge* mountains separate it from Saxony on the N. W. and the *Sudetic* chain divides it from Silesia, in the Prussian dominions, on the N. E.

*Minerals.* The mountains of Austria are rich in valuable minerals. Iron mines abound in the mountainous region near the gulf of Venice. Quicksilver and lead are obtained there also in large quantities; but the principal mines are in the provinces of Hungary and Transylvania, bordering on the Carpathian mountains. Here are numerous gold and silver mines; and copper, coal, and salt are found in various places. The celebrated salt mines of Wielitska are in Galicia, 8 miles S. of Cracow. In working these mines, pits have been sunk to a great depth, and galleries and subterraneous chambers of immense size have been formed. The principal mine is more than a mile long, 1000 feet broad, and 743 feet deep. It has been worked above 600 years and is apparently inexhaustible.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil is generally fertile, particularly in Hungary and Austrian Italy, producing corn and wine.

## GERMANY.

*Name.* *Germany* is the country united under the Germanic Confederation. It embraces the greater part of the Prussian Dominions, about one third of the Austrian dominions, Holstein, belonging to Denmark; Luxemburg, now a province of the Netherlands; the kingdom of Hanover, of which his Britannic majesty takes the title of king; 30 independent states, governed by native German princes, and 4 free cities.

*Situation.* Germany is bounded N. by the North sea, Denmark and the Baltic; E. by the eastern parts of the Prussian and Austrian dominions; S. by Italy and Switzerland; and W. by France and the kingdom of the Netherlands.

*Divisions.* Germany is divided into independent states. They may be classed in two divisions, the *greater* and *smaller*.

<i>Greater States.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Austrian dominions } in Germany, }	9,482,227	Vienna.
Prussian dominions } in Germany, }	7,923,439	Berlin.
Kingdom of Bavaria,	3,560,000	Munich.
Kingdom of Wirtemberg,	1,395,463	Stuttgart.
Kingdom of Hanover,	1,305,351	Hanover.
Kingdom of Saxony,	1,200,000	Dresden.
Grand Duchy of Baden,	1,000,000	Manheim.
 <i>Small States.</i>	 <i>Population.</i>	 <i>Chief Towns.</i>
Grand Duchy of Hesse,	619,500	Mentz.
Hesse Cassel,	540,900	Cassel.
Holstein and Lauenburg,	360,000	Kiel.
Luxemburg,	214,058	Luxemburg.
Brunswick,	209,600	Brunswick.
Mecklenburg-Schwerin,	358,000	Schwerin.
Mecklenburg-Strelitz,	71,769	Strelitz.
Nassau,	302,767	Nassau.
Saxe-Weimar,	201,000	Weimar.

<i>Small States.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Saxe-Gotha,	185,682	Gotha.
Saxe-Coburg,	80,012	Coburg.
Saxe-Meiningen,	54,400	Meiningen.
Saxe-Hildburghausen,	27,706	Hildburghausen.
Oldenburg,	217,769	Oldenburg.
Anhalt-Dessau,	52,947	Dessau.
Anhalt-Bernburg,	37,046	Bernburg.
Anhalt-Cothen,	32,454	Cothen.
Swartzburg-Sonderhausen,	45,117	Sonderhausen.
Swartzburg-Rudolstadt,	53,937	Rudolstadt.
Hohenzollern-Hechingen,	14,500	Hechingen.
Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen,	35,360	Sigmaringen.
Lichtenstein,	5,546	Lichtenstein.
Waldeck,	51,877	Waldeck.
Reuss-Greiz,	22,255	Greitz.
Reuss-Lobenstein,	52,205	Lobenstein.
Schauenburg-Lippe,	24,000	Schauenburg.
Lippe-Detmold,	69,062	Detmold.
<i>Free Cities.</i>		
Hesse-Homburg,	20,000	Homburg.
Lubeck,	40,650	Lubeck.
Frankfort on the Maine,	47,850	Frankfort.
Bremen,	48,500	Bremen.
Hamburg,	129,800	Hamburg.

---

Total, 30,091,849

*Situation of the greater states.* The Prussian dominions are in the N. E. ; the Austrian dominions are in the S. E. ; Bavaria, Wirtemberg, and Baden, in the S. W. ; and Hanover in the N. W. Saxony is between the Prussian and Austrian dominions, in the east ; and the western division of Prussia is south of Hanover, in the west.

*Situation of the smaller states.* The smaller states are principally in the north, between the two divisions of the Prussian dominions.

*Government.* The German states are independent principalities, but united under a Confederation for mutual defence and protection. The Federative Diet

consists of 17 plenipotentiaries, and the General Assembly of 69 members. The sessions are held at Frankfort on the Maine.

*Population.* The population is 30,091,849.

*Religion.* The Protestant religion prevails in the north of Germany, and the Catholic in the south. The number of Catholics is 15,027,000; the remainder of the population are principally Protestants.

*Literature.* The Germans have arrived to a high degree of eminence in literature and the sciences. In many branches they surpass all other nations. There are about 20 universities, containing in all 9000 students. About 5000 new books are published every year. There are large libraries in all the principal towns, many of which are open to the public.

*Language.* The German language prevails in all the states. It is spoken in the greatest purity in Saxony.

*Rivers.* The *Oder* is wholly in Germany. It empties into the Baltic. The *Elbe* rises in the east, and runs northwest into the North sea. The *Weser* empties a little south of the Elbe. It rises in the centre of Germany. The *Rhine* rises in Switzerland. For some distance it forms the boundary between Germany and Switzerland, and Germany and France; after which it passes through the western division of the Prussian dominions into the kingdom of the Netherlands, and empties into the North sea. The *Maine* is a branch of the Rhine. It rises on the confines of Bohemia, and flowing west, empties at Mentz.

The *Danube* rises in Baden, near the southwest corner of Germany, and flowing east through Wirtemberg, Bavaria, the Austrian dominions, and Turkey, empties into the Black sea. The principal branches of the Danube are the *Iser* and the *Inn*.

*Free Cities.* *Hamburg* is a fortified city on the Elbe, 60 miles from its mouth. It is the first city in Germany in point of commerce, and has been reckoned the third in Europe. *Lubeck* is northeast of Hamburg, near the mouth of a small river which empties into the Baltic. *Bremen* is on the Weser, southwest of Hamburg. *Frankfort-on-the-Maine* is the seat of the Federative Diet. The

successors of Charlemagne formerly resided in Frankfort, and the emperors of Germany were usually crowned there.

*Face of the country.* The northern part of Germany consists chiefly of wide sandy plains; the southern part is mountainous. The soil is generally fertile.

### SAXONY.

*Situation.* Saxony is in the east of Germany, between the Prussian and Austrian Dominions. The Elbe runs through the kingdom from S. E. to N. W.

*Chief Towns.* *Dresden*, the capital, is on the Elbe. It is one of the handsomest towns in Europe. It contains a magnificent palace, furnished with a library of 150,000 volumes. It has various manufactures, and 49,000 inhabitants.

*Leipsic*, west of Dresden, is a celebrated mart of German literature. At the fairs, which are held here three times a year, immense numbers of books are sold and bartered. The University at Leipsic is one of the most famous in Europe. Population, 32,000.

*Literature.* Saxony is celebrated for its schools, and its literature. The German language is spoken here in its greatest purity, and many of the most celebrated writers in that language received their education in Saxony.

*Government.* The government is monarchy, nearly absolute.

*Religion.* The religion of the great majority of the people is Lutheran.

*Productions.* The land is well cultivated, and produces all kinds of grain and vegetables. The Erzgebirg mountains, which separate Saxony from Bohemia, contain valuable mines of silver, tin, lead, copper, and iron.

### HANOVER.

*Situation.* The kingdom of Hanover is in the north-west of Germany, bounded N. by the North sea and the



Elbe; E. and S. principally by the Prussian dominions; W. by the kingdom of the Netherlands.

*Chief Towns.* *Hanover*, the capital, is on the Leine, a branch of the Weser. It has a magnificent palace, a large public library, various manufactures, and 20,000 inhabitants. *Göttingen* is on the Leine, 60 miles S. of Hanover. Its university is one of the most celebrated in the world. It has 65 professors, a library of 200,000 volumes, and more than 1000 students. Population, 12,000.

*Government.* The king of Great Britain is king of Hanover. The government is conducted by a council of regency.

*Religion.* The religion is Lutheran. About one tenth of the inhabitants are Catholics.

### BAVARIA.

*Situation.* Bavaria is bounded N. by several of the smaller German states; E. and S. by the Austrian dominions, and W. by the kingdom of Wirtemberg. There is a small territory lying west of the Rhine which belongs to Bavaria.

*Chief Towns.* *Munich*, the capital, is on the Iser, 200 miles west of Vienna. It is one of the handsomest cities in Germany. It has manufactures of velvet and silk, and 60,000 inhabitants. *Augsburg*, 35 miles N. W. of Munich, has 29,000 inhabitants. *Ratisbon*, on the Danube, N. E. of Munich, has 22,000 inhabitants.

*Government.* The government is absolute monarchy.

*Religion.* The prevailing religion is Roman Catholic. Only one fifth of the inhabitants are Protestants.

*Education.* Education was formerly much neglected in Bavaria. The children are now generally instructed in the common branches of education. There are three universities, and about twenty academies.

*Face of the country.* On the south Bavaria is separated from the Tyrol in Austria by rugged mountains, and on the northeast there is another range between Bavaria and Bohemia.

*Rivers.* The *Danube*, *Inn*, *Iser*, and *Maine*, are the principal rivers.

## WIRTEMBERG.

*Situation.* Wirtemberg lies between Bavaria on the east, and Baden on the west.

*River.* The *Neckar*, a branch of the Rhine, is the principal river. It runs N. W. into Baden.

*Chief Towns.* *Stuttgart*, the capital, is near the Neckar, 40 miles N. W. of Ulm. It has a large public library, a university, a magnificent palace, various manufactures and 22,000 inhabitants. *Tubingen* is on the Neckar, 16 miles S. of Stuttgart. It has a university, and 5700 inhabitants.

*Religion.* The religion is Lutheran.

## BADEN.

*Situation.* Baden is in the southwest corner of Germany. It has Wirtemberg on the E.; Switzerland on the S.; and the Rhine, which separates it from France, on the west.

*Chief Towns.* *Manheim*, the largest town, is situated at the confluence of the Neckar with the Rhine. It has 18,000 inhabitants. *Carlsruhe*, the residence of the grand duke, has 13,000 inhabitants.

*Religion.* A majority of the inhabitants are Lutherans,

## POLAND.

*Situation.* Poland was formerly a powerful kingdom of Europe, lying between Russia, Prussia, and Austria. It comprehended the province of Galicia, now belonging to Austria; the province of Posen, now belonging to Prussia; and nearly all that part of Russia which lies between the Dwina on the north, the Dnieper on the east, and the Dniester on the south.

*History.* In 1773, Poland was distracted by internal dissensions. This furnished Russia, Prussia, and Austria, with a pretence for interference. They accordingly took possession of a large portion of the country, and divided it between them. In 1793 they interfered a second time, and dismembered a second portion; and in 1795 they divided the remainder, and annihilated the kingdom.

The greater part of Poland is now under the dominion of the emperor of Russia, who takes the title of king of Poland.

*Chief Towns.* *Warsaw*, the capital, and *Wilna*, belong to Russia; *Lemberg*, to Austria; and *Posen* to Prussia. *Cracow*, on the *Vistula*, is a free city. It has 25,000 inhabitants.

*Universities.* There are universities at *Cracow*, *Wilna*, *Posen*, and *Warsaw*.

*Religion.* Most of the Poles are Roman Catholics. Jews are very numerous. There are probably more Jews in Poland than in any other country.

## SWITZERLAND.

*Situation.* Switzerland is bounded by Germany on the N. and E.; by Italy on the S. and by France on the W.

*Divisions.* Switzerland is divided into 22 cantons.

<i>Cantons.</i>	<i>Cantons.</i>	<i>Cantons.</i>
1. Bale,	9. Glarus,	17. Neufchatel,
2. Soleure,	10. Schweitz,	18. Vaud,
3. Argow,	11. Zug,	19. Geneva,
4. Zurich,	12. Uri,	20. Valais,
5. Schaffhausen,	13. Underwalden,	21. Tesino,
6. Thurgow,	14. Lucerne,	22. Grisons.
7. Appenzell,	15. Berne,	
8. St. Galle,	16. Friburg,	

*Lakes.* Switzerland has many beautiful lakes. The principal are the *lake of Constance* in the northeast, and the *lake of Geneva* in the southwest. Both these lakes are celebrated for their picturesque scenery. Lake *Lucerne* is in the centre of Switzerland. The lakes of *Zug* and *Zurich* are small lakes northeast of lake *Lucerne*. *Neufchatel* lake is in the west near the borders of France. The four last named lakes empty through small rivers into the Aar, a branch of the Rhine.

*Mountains.* The *Alps* overspread all the southern cantons. Mount *St. Gothard* is in the centre of the chain.

*Rivers.* The *Rhine* rises in Mount *St. Gothard*, and flows N. E. to lake *Constance*. After leaving that lake

it first runs west, separating Switzerland from Germany, and then north, separating France from Germany; and then N. W. through the western division of the Prussian dominions and the kingdom of the Netherlands to the North-sea.

The *Rhone* rises near Mount St. Gothard and runs west to the lake of Geneva. After leaving that lake, it runs southwest to Lyons in France, and then south to the Mediterranean. The *Aar* and the *Reuss* rise near Mount St. Gothard and flowing north unite, and empty into the Rhine.

*Chief Towns.* *Geneva* is beautifully situated on the southern extremity of the lake of Geneva, at the egress of the Rhone. The surrounding country is remarkably picturesque. The lakes, the hills, the distant Alps covered with eternal snow, and Mont Blanc rearing its lofty head to the clouds, give a wonderful beauty and sublimity to the prospect. Geneva is celebrated as the residence of Calvin, and the asylum of the reformed religion. Population, 26,000.

*Bâle*, or *Basil*, is in the northwest, on the Rhine. Population, 15,000. *Berne* is on the Aar, south of Bâle. Population, 13,000. *Schaffhausen* is east of Bâle, near a celebrated cataract in the Rhine. *Lucerne*, *Zug*, *Zurich*, and *Constance* are on lakes of the same names, at their respective outlets.

*Education.* There is a University at Geneva, which has 22 professors, 1000 students, and a library of 50,000 volumes. There is also a University at Bâle, and colleges at Zurich, Berne, Lucerne, and Schaffhausen. Common schools are universally established.

*Government.* Each canton is an independent republic; but for the common security the cantons are united in a confederacy, governed by a general diet.

*Religion.* The inhabitants are either Calvinists or Catholics. The former are most numerous.

*Population.* The population is 1,750,000.

*Face of the country.* Switzerland, especially in the south, is made up of high mountains and deep vallies interspersed with beautiful lakes. It abounds with wild and picturesque scenery.

*Character.* The Swiss are a people of simple manners, industrious, brave, fond of liberty, and strongly attached to their country. The absent soldier weeps when he thinks on the lakes and the vallies, the brooks and the mountains, among which he passed the happiest season of his life.

*Natural Curiosities.* The summits and ridges of the Alps are covered with glaciers, or fields of ice, of vast extent and magnificence. They often reach down the sides of the mountains, even to the borders of the cultivated vallies. These immense masses resting in an inclined position, sometimes slide down the declivity, and in a moment overwhelm the villages below.

The mountains themselves are sometimes undermined by torrents, and precipitated into the vallies. In 1806 a part of the Rosenberg mountain fell, and buried several populous villages of the canton of Schweitz, with all their inhabitants.

*Productions.* Switzerland produces corn, wine, cattle, &c.

## NETHERLANDS.

*Situation.* The kingdom of the Netherlands is bounded N. and W. by the North sea ; E. by Germany, and S. by France.

*Divisions.* The kingdom is divided into 18 provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
1. Friesland,	176,000	10. Antwerp,	293,000
2. Groningen,	136,000	11. South Brabant,	427,000
3. Drenthe,	46,500	12. West Flanders,	492,000
4. Overysse,	147,000	13. East Flanders,	600,000
5. Gelderland,	249,000	14. Hainault,	430,000
6. Holland,	748,000	15. Namur,	156,000
7. Utrecht,	108,000	16. Liege,	354,000
8. Zealand,	111,000	17. Limburg,	292,000
9. North Brabant,	294,000	18. Luxemburg,	214,000
	2,015,000		3,258,000

The 9 provinces mentioned in the first column are in the north, and constitute the country formerly called Holland. Those in the last column in the south, and are called Belgic provinces, except Luxemburg, which is a part of Germany.

*Bay.* The *Zuyder Zee* is a great bay of the North sea, setting up from the north into the northern provinces.

*Rivers.* The *Rhine* comes from Germany, and divides into several branches. One branch proceeds north, and empties into the *Zuyder Zee*; the rest flow west into the North sea. The *Meuse* rises in the east of France, and running north into the Netherlands joins the Rhine near its mouth. The *Moselle* rises also in the east of France, and running northeast through the Netherlands into Germany, empties into the Rhine at Coblentz. The *Scheldt* rises in the northeast of France, and running N. into the Netherlands, empties into the North sea near the mouths of the Rhine.

*Face of the country.* The provinces on the sea-coast are every where flat and sandy; and so low, that the inhabitants have been obliged to build dikes or mounds along a great part of it to prevent inundations from the ocean. The general face of the interior of these provinces is that of a large marsh that has been drained. Much of the surface is below the level of the sea.

The interior provinces in the south are agreeably diversified with hills and vallies, fertile and finely cultivated.

*Canals.* The canals in the flat country are innumerable. They are almost as frequent as roads in other countries. In the winter the inhabitants travel on them on skates.

*Chief Towns.* *Amsterdam*, the largest, richest, and most populous city is in the north, on an arm of the *Zuyder Zee*. It is seated in a low marsh and built on piles of wood. The houses are of brick or stone, and are universally neat and cleanly. Among the public buildings is the stadthouse, which is esteemed one of the finest structures in the world; it is built on 14,000 wooden piles. Amsterdam was once the second city in Europe in point of commerce, but since the French revolution, and the

events which grew out of it, it has much declined. Population, 230,000.

*Brussels*, the second city in the kingdom, and one of the most splendid in Europe, is on a branch of the Scheldt. It is celebrated for its manufactures, particularly its lace, camlets and carpets. Population, 80,000.

*Antwerp*, on the Scheldt, north of Brussels, about 250 years ago was the most commercial city in the world. The commerce is still considerable, and the manufactures extensive. Population, 61,000.

*The Hague* is in the north, about half a league from the coast. It was formerly the residence of the stadtholder, and the seat of government for the northern provinces, and is now one of the residences of the king of Netherlands and his court. It is one of the most beautiful towns in Europe. Population, 42,000.

*Rotterdam*, a few miles south of the Hague, has a convenient harbour, and is a rich commercial city. It was the birth place of the celebrated Erasmus. Population, 56,000.

*Ghent*, on the Scheldt, southwest of Antwerp, has considerable commerce and extensive manufactures of linen and silk. Population, 55,000.

*Leyden* is near the coast, a few miles north of the Hague. It has a celebrated university and 28,000 inhabitants. *Utrecht* is 18 miles S. of Amsterdam.

*Liege*, on the Meuse, has 46,000 inhabitants. *Namur*, on the same river, 25 miles S. W. of Liege, is one of the strongest towns in Europe.

*Ostend* is a strongly fortified town on the sea-coast. *Bruges*, 12 miles east of Ostend, was the greatest commercial town in Europe, in the 14th century. Its commerce and manufactures are still considerable. Population, 32,000. *Tournay* is near the borders of France. *Luxemburg* is near the southeast extremity of the kingdom. *Louvain* is a few miles east of Brussels.

*Universities.* The Universities at *Louvain* and *Leyden* have been very celebrated. There are universities also at *Utrecht*, *Ghent*, and various other places.

*Government.* The government is a limited hereditary monarchy. The province of *Luxemburg* is part of Ger-

many, and the king of the Netherlands, as Duke of Luxemburg, is a member of the Germanic Confederation. The northern provinces were formerly independent republics, united under a general government, administered by a Stadtholder and States-General.

*Population.* The population is 5,273,000. This country is the most thickly settled of any in Europe. There are more than 200 on every square mile. The country is crowded with cities, towns and villages. The inhabitants of the northern provinces are called Dutch, those of the southern provinces are Flemings.

*Agriculture, Manufactures and Commerce.* In all these this country was once the most famous in Europe. In agriculture it is now rivalled by England and Lombardy; many branches of its manufactures have been transferred to England; and in commerce it is far surpassed by England, and the United States of America.

*Religion.* The Dutch are generally Calvinists; the Flemings are Catholics.

*Character.* The Dutch are noted for neatness, frugality, industry, perseverance, and a cool, phlegmatic temperament. In proof of their industry we need only mention, that their country has been redeemed from the ocean by great labour and expense, and filled with beautiful and populous cities. The Dutch are much addicted to smoking tobacco; and skating is a favourite amusement. In winter the canals are covered with men and women, who pass on skates with great rapidity from one village to another.

## FRANCE.

*Situation.* France is bounded on the N. W. by the English channel; on the N. E. by the Netherlands; on the E. by Germany, Switzerland and Italy; on the S. E. by the Mediterranean; on the S. W. by Spain; and on the W. by the bay of Biscay, and the Atlantic ocean.

*Divisions.* Before the revolution France was divided into provinces. *In the northeast* were French Flanders, Artois, Picardy, Isle of France, Champagne, Lorraine, Alsace, Burgundy, and Franche Comte; *in the northwest*,



Normandy, Brittany, Maine, Anjou, Touraine, Orleanois, Berry, Nivernois, Poitou, Marche, Limosin, Saintonge, Angoumois, and Bourbonnois ; in the southwest were Guyenne, Gascony, Rousillon, Languedoc, Lyonnais, and Auvergne ; in the southeast, Provence, Avignon and Venaissin, Dauphiny and Corsica.

France is at present divided into 86 departments, which take their names principally from the rivers on which they are situated.

*Rivers.* The *Rhine* is the boundary between France and Germany. The other principal rivers are the Rhone, the Garonne, the Loire, and the Seine. The *Rhone* rises in Switzerland, and running through the lake of Geneva, proceeds S. W. to Lyons, whence, after receiving the *Saone* from the north, it runs S. to the Mediterranean. The *Garonne* rises in the south, in the Pyrenees, and running N. W. joins the *Dordogne* about 12 miles below Bordeaux, and empties into the bay of Biscay. The *Loire* rises in the south of France, and runs north to the centre of the kingdom, and then west to the ocean. The *Seine* rises in the northeast of France, and flows northwest to the ocean.

The Rhone and its branches drain the *southeast* of France ; the Garonne, the *southwest* ; the Loire, the *centre*, and the *northwest* ; the Seine, the *northeast*.

*Mountains.* The *Pyrenees* separate France from Spain ; the *Alps* separate it from Italy, and the *Mount Jura* chain, from Switzerland. The *Vosges* mountains run near the eastern boundary, parallel with the Rhine. The *Sevennes* mountains are west of the Rhone, and parallel with it.

*Cities and Towns.* *Paris*, the gayest and most splendid city in Europe, is on the Seine, in the midst of an extensive and delightful plain. It contains an immense number of magnificent public monuments and works of art, ancient and modern. The royal palaces are the Louvre, the Tuilleries, and the Luxembourg. The houses are generally from 4 to 7 stories high, built of freestone taken from quarries underneath the city, which have been so extensively excavated, that a slight earthquake might easily bury the city. Paris is the seat of

several noble institutions for the promotion of science and the elegant arts. The population is 715,000.

*Lyons*, at the confluence of the Rhone and the Saone, is next to Paris in population, and superior to it in commerce and manufactures. It is particularly celebrated for its manufactures of rich silks, and gold and silver stuffs. Population, 120,000.

Marseilles and Bourdeaux are the principal seaports. *Marseilles* is on the Mediterranean, and is the centre of the French commerce on that sea. Population, 110,000. *Bourdeaux* is in the southwest of France, on the Garonne, and carries on an extensive trade with the East and West Indies, and the north of Europe. Population, 92,000. *Brest*, on the western coast, and *Toulon* on the Mediterranean, are the principal stations for the French navy.

The other towns on the coast are *Montpellier*, near the mouth of the Rhone, celebrated for the salubrity of its air; *Bayonne*, on the bay of Biscay, near the southwest corner of the kingdom; *Havre de Grace*, at the mouth of the Seine; *Calais*, on the straits of Dover; and *Dunkirk*, near the boundary of the Netherlands, celebrated for the strength of its fortifications.

The other celebrated towns in the interior are *Toulouse*, on the Garonne, at the highest navigable point; *Nantes*, on the Loire, one of the largest trading cities in France; *Rouen*, on the Seine, a large commercial and manufacturing town, and the fifth in the kingdom in population; *Versailles*, near Paris, remarkable for its splendid palace and gardens. *Lille*, a strongly fortified city, and *Amiens*, on the Somme, are north of Paris, near the boundary of the Netherlands.

*Canals.* The most celebrated canal is the canal of *Languedoc*, which connects the Mediterranean with the bay of Biscay. It begins on the coast of the Mediterranean and meets the Garonne near Toulouse. It is 180 miles long, and 6 feet deep. There is a canal from the Loire, near Orleans, to a branch of the Seine, connecting Paris with the western provinces; and another from the Oise, a branch of the Seine, to the Somme, connecting Paris with the northern provinces.

*Population.* The population of France is 29,290,370.

*Religion.* The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but others are tolerated, and more than one tenth part of the inhabitants are Protestants.

*Language.* The French language is more generally spoken in Europe than any other, and a knowledge of it is now almost necessary in a polite education.

*Education.* Royal colleges and academies are established in the principal towns; but the great mass of the people are uneducated. Literary associations are numerous; the principal of these is the National Institute at Paris, the most celebrated scientific society in the world.

*Government.* The government is a limited monarchy, resembling that of Great Britain. The legislative power is vested in a king, a house of peers, and a house of delegates.

*History.* Since 1792 France has been the theatre of wonderful revolutions. The government had previously been an absolute monarchy under the Bourbons. But in 1792 the people threw off the government; a National Convention was formed, who condemned Louis XVI. the reigning monarch, to be beheaded. The bloody sentence was executed. Contending parties then struggled for the ascendancy. The most horrible slaughter ensued. Revolution succeeded revolution, and massacre succeeded massacre, till the government settled in a military despotism under Napoleon Bonaparte.

Under Bonaparte the French became a nation of soldiers, and extended their conquests over nearly the whole of Europe. In 1812 Bonaparte was marching at the head of 500,000 men against Russia. But here he was checked in his career. After taking Moscow, his army perished by thousands with cold and hunger, and in their retreat, were harassed and destroyed by the Russians.

A new army was raised by Bonaparte to recover his power; but in vain:—the most powerful nations in Europe united against him; and after a series of disastrous battles, he at last surrendered himself to the English, and was sent a prisoner to the island of St. Helena. The Bourbons are now again on the throne of France.

*Character.* The French are gay, lively, impetuous, fond of glory, and buoyant against adversity; they are

polite and amiable in their manners, always ready to oblige, and attentive to the wants of others. They are wanting in stability.

*Face of the country.* In the southeast the country is mountainous. In the rest of the kingdom the surface is undulating, presenting every where new and interesting landscapes to the traveller.

*Climate.* France has a fine climate, favourable to health, and to the growth of the richest fruits. The south of France is the resort of invalids from other countries.

*Soil and Productions.* A great portion of the country has a very fertile soil, yet there are large tracts unfit for cultivation. The principal productions are maize, vines and olives.

*Manufactures.* France has long been celebrated for her manufactures; particularly silks, woollen goods, brandy, claret, and other wines; and these articles constitute her principal exports.

*Islands.* *Corsica* is a large island in the Mediterranean. It lies between the island of Sardinia, and the gulf of Genoa. It is the birth place of Napoleon Bonaparte. The *Hyeres* islands are on the coast near Toulon. The isle of *Oleron*, *Bellisle*, and the isle of *Ouessant* are on the west coast.

## SPAIN.

*Situation.* Spain is bounded N. by the bay of Biscay and France; E. by the Mediterranean; S. by the Mediterranean, the strait of Gibraltar, and the Atlantic ocean; W. by Portugal and the Atlantic.

*Divisions.* Spain is at present divided into 31 provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
1. Seville,	746,200	7. Catalonia,	859,000
2. Granada,	693,000	8. Aragon,	657,400
3. Cordova,	252,000	9. Navarre,	221,800
4. Jaen,	207,000	10. Biscay,	111,400
5. Murcia,	383,000	11. Guipuzcoa,	104,500
6. Valencia,	825,000	12. Alava,	67,500

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
13. Asturia,	364,200	23. Segovia,	164,000
14. Galicia,	1,142,600	24. Avila,	118,100
15. Leon,	239,800	25. Madrid,	228,500
16. Palencia,	118,100	26. Guadalaxara,	121,100
17. Valladolid,	187,400	27. Cuenca,	294,300
18. Zamora,	71,400	28. Toledo,	370,600
19. Toro,	97,400	29. La Mancha,	205,600
20. Salamanca,	210,000	30. Estremadura,	428,500
21. Burgos,	470,600	31. Majorca,	187,000
22. Soria,	199,000		
Total,			10,350,000

*Capes.* The most noted capes are Cape *Ortegal* and Cape *Finisterre* in the northwest, and Cape *Trafalgar* in the southwest.

*Mountains.* The *Pyrenees* separate Spain from France. All the other ranges in Spain spring from the *Pyrenees* in the following manner. The *Cantabrian* chain runs west, parallel with the northern coast, and terminates at Cape *Finisterre*. The *Iberian* range springs from the middle of the *Cantabrian* chain, and runs at first in a southeasterly and afterwards in a southerly direction till it terminates on the coast of the *Mediterranean*. The *mountains of Castile*; the *mountains of Toledo* and the *Sierra Morena* all spring from the *Iberian* range, and run S. W. into Portugal, parallel with each other; the *Castile* mountains in the north, the *Toledo* in the middle, and the *Morena* in the south. The *Siera Nivada* also springs from the *Iberian* range near its southern extremity, and running in a southwesterly direction terminates near the strait of *Gibraltar*.

*Rivers.* The great rivers are the *Ebro*, the *Guadalquivir*, the *Guadiana*, the *Tagus*, and the *Duero*. The *Ebro* is in the northeast; it drains the country between the *Pyrenees* and the *Iberian* range, and is the only great river which empties into the *Mediterranean*. The *Guadalquivir* is in the south. It drains the country between the *Sierra Nivada* and *Sierra Morena*. The *Guadiana* drains the country between the *Sierra Morena*, and the mountains of *Toledo*; the *Tagus* drains the tract

between the mountains of Toledo and those of Castile ; and the *Duero* the tract between the mountains of Castile and the Cantabrian, or great northern chain. The Guadiana, the Tagus, and the Duero all run S. W. and empty into the Atlantic in Portugal.

*Cities.* *Madrid*, the capital, is in the centre of Spain, on a branch of the Tagus. It has little trade, and prospers chiefly by the presence of the court. The royal palace of Madrid is one of the most magnificent in Europe. Population, 168,000.

*Cadiz* is in the southwest, half way between Cape Trafalgar, and the mouth of the Guadalquivir. It is the first commercial city in Spain, and the centre of the trade with America and the West Indies. Population, 70,000.

*Barcelona* is on the Mediterranean, in the northeast. It is the second commercial city of Spain, and has extensive manufactures. Population 140,000.

The other towns on the *Mediterranean coast* are *Valencia*, which has extensive silk manufactures, and 100,000 inhabitants ; *Alicante*, south of Valencia ; *Carthagera*, which has the best harbour in Spain ; and *Malaga*, celebrated for its wines and fruits.

The towns on the *northern coast* are, *Corunna*, on the bay of Corunna in the northwest ; *Ferrol*, on the same bay, one of the principal stations of the Spanish navy ; and *Bilboa*, the principal commercial town in the north of Spain.

The principal towns *in the interior* are, *Seville*, on the Guadalquivir, once the first town in Spain in commerce and population, and still containing 100,000 inhabitants ; *Granada*, east of Seville, in the midst of a fertile and delightful country ; *Saragossa*, on the Ebro, memorable for the siege by the French in 1809. *Badojos* is on the Guadiana, on the frontiers of Portugal. It is a strong fortress, and was taken by storm by the British, under Lord Wellington, in 1812. *Toledo* is on the Tagus, S. of Madrid. *Salamanca* is 100 miles N. W. of Madrid.

*Universities.* The university of Salamanca has 61 professors, and formerly had 15,000 students ; that of Saragossa has 2000 students. There are many other

Universities, but there is so much bigotry in the management of them that they are comparatively of little value.

*Language.* The Spanish language, like the French and Italian, is derived from the Latin. It is grave, sonorous, and melodious. The dialect of Castile is the purest.

*Religion.* The Spaniards are bigoted Catholics. The inquisition, a diabolical institution, which punished heretics with the most excruciating tortures, was in full force for three centuries, but has recently been abolished.

*Government.* The government till recently was an absolute monarchy. The king is now limited by the Cortes, or states of his kingdom.

*Population.* The population is 10,350,000.

*Character.* The Spaniards are of an olive complexion. In their manners they are grave and polite; in their dispositions, proud and revengeful; in their habits, sober and temperate.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil in many parts is fertile, especially in the provinces on the Mediterranean, and produces the olive, the vine, figs, lemons, and various kinds of grain in abundance. The northern and central provinces contain millions of merino sheep.

*Manufactures and Commerce.* The principal manufacture is silk. The exports are silk, wool, wine, figs, raisins, lemons, &c. The imports are gold and silver from Mexico and Peru, hardware from England, and fish from Newfoundland.

*Curiosity.* Montserrat, 20 miles N. W. of Barcelona, is a steep solitary rock several thousand feet high, in which there is a miraculous image of the Virgin Mary, which attracts hither an immense number of pilgrims. A convent has been built here inhabited by 60 monks; and higher up the mountain are 13 hermitages, each having a small chapel, a cell and a little garden. The hermits are chiefly persons of family and fortune who have retired from the world and devote themselves here to meditation and silence.

The *fortress of Gibraltar* belongs to Great Britain. It is built upon a rock at the southern extremity of Spain, and is so well defended by nature and art that it is considered impregnable.

*Islands.* The islands are Majorca, Minorca and Ivica.

## PORTUGAL.

*Situation.* Portugal is bounded N. and E. by Spain, S. and W. by the Atlantic.

*Divisions.* Portugal is divided into 6 provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Entre Duero e Minho,	907,965	Oporto.
Tras os Montes,	318,605	Braganza.
Beira,	1,121,595	Coimbra.
Estremadura,	826,680	Lisbon.
Alentejo,	380,480	Evora.
Algarve,	127,615	Faro.
	<hr/> 3,653,000	

*Mountains.* The mountains of *Castile*, the mountains of *Toledo*, and the *Sierra Morena* come from Spain and run across Portugal to the Atlantic coast.

*Rivers.* The *Minho*, the *Duero*, the *Tagus* and the *Guadiana* come from Spain, and empty into the Atlantic.

*Chief Towns.* *Lisbon*, the capital, is at the mouth of the *Tagus*. It has a large, deep, safe and convenient harbour, and is one of the most commercial cities in Europe. *Lisbon* wine comes from this city. The greatest and best part of the city was destroyed by an earthquake in 1755 but has since been rebuilt. Population, 230,000.

*Oporto*, the second city in the kingdom in commerce and population, is on the *Duero*, 5 miles from its mouth. The wine, called *Port* wine, takes its name from this city; about 80,000 pipes are exported annually. Population, 70,000.

*Cape.* *Cape St. Vincent* is the southwest extremity of Europe.

*University.* The University of *Coimbra* contains 800 students.

*Religion, &c.* In religion, language, and character, the Portuguese strongly resemble the Spanish.

*Government.* The government is an hereditary monarchy. Portugal, like Spain has its *Cortes* or represen-



tative body, which operates as a check upon the power of the king. The royal family resided in Brazil from 1807 to 1820, but they have now returned to Europe.

*Population.* The population of Portugal is 3,683,000.

*Soil and Productions.* The soil is generally fertile, producing the vine, the olive, oranges, figs and other fruits in abundance.

*Manufactures and commerce.* There is a celebrated hat manufactory at Braga; salt in abundance is manufactured at St. Ubes, near Lisbon, and silk at Oporto. The principal exports are wines, salt, wool, and fruits; and the imports are hardware, fish, and woollen goods from England, and gold, diamonds, cotton, coffee, sugar, &c. from Brazil.

## ITALY.

*Situation.* Italy has natural boundaries on all sides. The Alps on the N. separate it from France, Switzerland, and Germany; the gulf of Venice is on the E; and the Mediterranean on the S. and W. In shape Italy resembles a boot.

*Divisions.* Italy is divided into 9 states.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Subdivisions.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
1. Lombardy, or Austrian Italy,	{ Venetian territories, } { Milan, and Mantua, }	4,014,000
2. Kingdom of Sardinia.	{ Savoy, Piedmont, } { Genoa and the island of Sardinia, }	3,994,000
3. Dutchy of Modena,		370,000
4. Dutchy of Lucca,		138,000
5. Dutchy of Parma,		377,000
6. Grand Dutchy of Tuscany,		1,180,000
7. States of the Church,		2,346,000
8. Republic of St. Marino,		7,000
9. Kingdom of the Two Sicilies,	{ Naples and Sicily,	6,618,000
		<hr/> 19,044,000

*Situation of States.* Lombardy or Austrian Italy, is in the N. E.; the kingdom of Sardinia in the N. W.; the kingdom of the two Sicilies in the S.; and the six smaller states in the middle.

*Gulfs.* The *gulf of Venice* or *Adriatic sea* is on the E.; the *gulf of Taranto* on the S.; and the *gulf of Genoa* on the N. W.

*Straits.* The strait of *Messina* is between the southern extremity of Italy and the island of Sicily; and the strait of *Bonifacio* between the islands of Corsica and Sardinia.

*Mountains.* The *Alps*, which form the northern boundary, are like an arch with one end resting on the gulf of Venice, and the other on the gulf of Genoa. The *Apennines* are a branch of the Alps. They run round the gulf of Genoa, and proceed S. E. to the southern extremity of Italy.

*Rivers.* The *Po* is the principal river. It drains nearly the whole of the country in the north of Italy, between the Alps and the Apennines. It rises in the Alps on the borders of France, and flows east to the gulf of Venice. The *Adige* and the *Brenta* empty into the gulf of Venice north of the Po. The *Arno* and the *Tiber* empty into the Mediterranean west of the Apennines.

*Cities.* The principal cities in *Lombardy* are Milan, Venice, Verona, Padua and Mantua.

In the kingdom of *Sardinia* are *Turin*, the capital of Piedmont, a strongly fortified city on the Po, near the foot of the Alps, with a population of 88,000; *Genoa*, the birth-place of Columbus, at the head of the gulf of Genoa, with a population of 75,000; and *Cagliari*, at the southern extremity of the island of Sardinia, with a population of 35,000.

In the kingdom of the *Two Sicilies* are Naples, Palermo, Messina, Catanea, and Syracuse. *Naples* is the fourth city in Europe in point of population. It is delightfully situated, on one of the finest bays in the world. The country for many miles around the bay, is ornamented with mulberry, olive and orange groves, with extensive vineyards, with delightful villas, and flourishing villages. The approach to the city from the sea is exceedingly beautiful. Population, 330,000. *Palermo*, the capital

of the island of Sicily, is on the N. W. side of the island. It is a rich and beautiful city, has an extensive commerce, and a population of 130,000. *Messina*, on the east end of the island, has one of the best harbours in the Mediterranean. *Catania*, 50 miles S. of Messina, is at the foot of mount Etna, and has frequently suffered by its eruptions and by earthquakes. *Syracuse* is 35 miles S. of Catania.

In the *states of the Church*, are Rome and Bologna. *Rome*, once the mistress of the world, and still the residence of the Pope, and the centre of the Catholic church, is on the Tiber, 15 miles from its mouth. The city abounds with splendid monuments of ancient magnificence, such as columns, temples, amphitheatres, aqueducts, baths, statues, &c. The church of St. Peter is the largest and most beautiful church in the world, and the most superb edifice of modern times. It is 730 feet long, 530 broad, and, to the top of the cross, 450 high. The Vatican is a vast palace containing 4000 apartments. The library of the Vatican has more than 500,000 volumes, and is the largest in the world. In the days of her highest glory, Rome is said to have contained 6,800,000 inhabitants. At present it has only 130,000. *Bologna*, famous for its university, and its beautiful paintings, has 63,000 inhabitants.

In the *Grand Duchy of Tuscany* are Florence, Leghorn, and Pisa. *Florence* is on the Arno, at the foot of the Apennines. Next to Rome it is the most beautiful city in Italy. It abounds with elegant paintings and statues. Population, 80,000. *Leghorn* is on the coast, 12 miles S. of the Arno. It is one of the most commercial towns in Italy, and is particularly famous for its straw hats. Population, 58,000. *Pisa* is on the Arno, 4 miles from its mouth.

*Modena*, the capital of the duchy of Modena, is thirty miles S. of Mantua. *Parma* is a little west of Modena, on a branch of the Po. *Lucca* is 10 miles N. E. of Pisa.

*Governments.* Lombardy is a part of the Austrian dominions. St. Marino is a republic. The rest of the states are independent, each under its own sovereign.

*Universities.* The university at Bologna has 70 pro-

fessors and 500 students. There are universities also at Cagliari, Catania, Florence, Mantua, Milan, Padua, Turin, and other places.

*Religion.* The religion is Roman Catholic.

*Population.* The population, including the islands of Sardinia and Sicily, is more than 19,000,000.

*Climate.* The climate is esteemed the finest in Europe, but varies in different parts.

*Soil.* The soil is very fertile, and generally under high cultivation. Lombardy in particular has for centuries been styled the garden of Europe.

*Productions.* Italy abounds in productions of the richest kind; fruits, wine, corn, silk and oil. These articles constitute its principal exports.

*Character.* Italy was the country of the Romans, the conquerors of the world: but the modern Italians bear no resemblance to the Romans. They are effeminate, superstitious and slavish.

*Curiosities.* Mount *Etna*, on the east end of the island of Sicily, and Mount *Vesuvius*, 6 miles E. of Naples, are celebrated volcanoes. The sides of Mount *Etna* are fertile, and covered with towns and villages, which are constantly liable to be destroyed by the eruptions of the volcano. The artificial curiosities of Italy are too numerous to be mentioned. Amphitheatres, bridges, aqueducts, the ruins of temples, triumphal arches, statues, fine paintings and other monuments of ancient magnificence abound in the principal cities, particularly in Rome.

*Islands.* *Corsica*, north of Sardinia, belongs to France; *Elba* is between Corsica and the coast; the *Lipari* islands are north of Sicily. *Malta*, south of Sicily, belongs to Great Britain. It has a rocky surface and contains 74,000 inhabitants.

## IONIAN REPUBLIC.

This Republic consists of the seven following islands, lying near the coast of Turkey; *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Zante*, *St. Maura*, *Cerigo*, *Theaki*, and *Paxu*. The population is 187,000. The republic is under the protection of Great Britain.

## TURKEY IN EUROPE.

*Situation.* The Turkish empire lies in the centre of the Eastern Continent, embracing a portion of Europe, Asia, and Africa. Turkey in Europe lies between Hungary on the N. and the Mediterranean on the S. and between the Black sea on the E. and the gulf of Venice on the W. Russia is on the N. E.

*Divisions.* Turkey in Europe is divided into 9 provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
1. Moldavia,	400,000	6. Rumelia,	2,200,000
2. Wallachia,	950,000	7. Albania,	1,920,000
3. Servia,	960,000	8. Province of the	} 240,000
4. Bosnia,	850,000	Captain Pacha,	
5. Bulgaria,	1,800,000	9. Candia,	281,000
<hr/>			
Total,			9,600,000

*Seas.* The *Black sea*, sea of *Marmora*, and *Archipelago*, separate Turkey in Europe from Turkey in Asia.

*Straits.* The straits of *Constantinople* connect the Black sea with the sea of Marmora, and the *Dardanelles* connect the sea of Marmora with the Archipelago.

*Peninsula and Isthmus.* The *Morea*, in the south, is a large peninsula, connected with the main land by a narrow isthmus, called the *isthmus of Corinth*.

*Gulfs.* The gulf of *Lepanto* is on the N. side of the *Morea*. The gulf of *Engia* is on the east side of the *Morea*, and separated from the gulf of Lepanto by the isthmus of Corinth. The gulf of *Salonica* is the north-western arm of the Archipelago.

*Mountains.* The *Carpathian* mountains form part of the boundary between Turkey and Hungary. The chain of *Hemus* is south of the Danube, and divides the waters which flow into that river from those which flow into the gulf of Venice and the Archipelago. There are also many short ranges and single mountains in the south, which have been rendered famous by the Greek poets; such as Mount *Olympus*, *Pelion*, *Ossa*, *Parnassus* and *Helicon*.

*Rivers.* The *Danube* and its branches drain the provinces lying between the Carpathian mountains and the chain of Hemus. The principal branches are the *Pruth*, which forms the boundary between Turkey and Russia, and the *Save*, which is the boundary between Turkey and Hungary. The *Marissa* empties into the N. E. extremity of the Archipelago, and the *Vardar* into the head of the gulf of Salonica.

*Cities.* *Constantinople*, the capital of the Turkish empire, is on the Bosphorus, or strait of Constantinople, which connects the Black sea with the sea of Marmora. It is 25 miles in circumference, and is surrounded by walls. The harbour is deep, capacious, and convenient, and the commerce is extensive. There are about 300 mosques or Mahometan temples, the most magnificent of which is that of St. Sophia. The seraglio is an assemblage of palaces and gardens occupied by the Sultan and the officers of government, and surrounded by a wall. The part of the seraglio occupied by the wives and concubines of the Sultan is called the Harem. Constantinople is built principally of wood, and frequently suffers from desolating fires. The city is also visited almost every year by the plague, which makes dreadful havock. The population is estimated at 500,000.

*Adrianople*, on the Marissa, is in a fertile country, and has considerable commerce, and 130,000 inhabitants. *Salonica*, on the head of the gulf of Salonica, has always been distinguished for its commerce. *Bucharest*, the capital of Wallachia, is on a branch of the Danube, and contains 70,000 inhabitants.

*Belgrade* is at the confluence of the Save and the Danube, on the frontiers of Turkey and Hungary. It is finely situated for commerce, having an easy communication with Vienna and the Black sea. It is strongly fortified, and as it commands the Danube, and is the key of Hungary, it has been frequently an object of fierce contention between the Austrians and the Turks. *Athens*, the principal city of ancient Greece, is on the northeast side of the gulf of Engia. Here are still to be seen the ruins of the ancient walls, the temple of Minerva, and numerous other monuments of her ancient magnificence.

*Population.* The population of Turkey in Europe is estimated at 9,600,000, consisting principally of Greeks and Turks. The Turks have the dominion, but are inferior to the Greeks in number.

*Religion.* The Turks are Mahometans. They believe that Mahomet was a greater prophet than Jesus Christ, and that the Koran is the word of God. The Turks are a very superstitious people, and place great confidence in omens and dreams. They are bigotted in their attachment to their own faith, and treat all other denominations as dogs. The Greeks are Christians, and are suffered to enjoy their religion, and to retain their priests, bishops, archbishops, and patriarchs.

*Government.* The government is despotic. The Emperor, who is also styled Sultan, or Grand Signor, has absolute power of life and death, and sometimes exercises it with brutal cruelty. His prime minister is called the Grand Vizier. The provinces are governed by pachas or bashaws, who frequently rebel against the Sultan. The Sultan is sometimes deposed by the soldiers called Janizaries.

*Manners and Customs.* The Turks differ greatly in their manners from other European nations. Polygamy is practised. Every Mussulman is allowed to have four wives and as many concubines as he pleases. The concubines are usually slaves, purchased in the market. In eating, the Turks make no use of knives and forks, but divide their food with their fingers. They are extravagantly fond of opium and tobacco, and spend a great deal of time in chewing and smoking. Their dress consists of loose flowing robes, and the men use turbans instead of hats.

*The Greeks.* Greece was formerly inhabited by a free, brave and enlightened people; but after the Turks conquered the country, every thing became the prey of ignorance and bigotry. The modern Greeks, oppressed by a despotic government, have lost the spirit of their ancestors. Their language is corrupted, their minds depressed, and their whole character degraded. Athens, once the seat of science, refinement, and all that was elegant in literature and the arts, contains now a scanty

population, who live in wretched hovels, amid the ruins of splendid temples, and magnificent marble columns.

*Climate, Productions, &c.* Turkey has a mild and delicious climate; the air is pure and healthy. The soil is fertile, yielding corn, wine, and oil in abundance; but the indolent Turks suffer extensive tracts of fine land to lie uncultivated. The northern provinces are principally level; but the southern, embracing all ancient Greece, are diversified with hills, vallies, and lofty mountains.

*Manufactures and Commerce.* The principal manufactures are Turkey carpets, muslins, crape, gauzes, brass cannon, muskets, pistols, and swords, all of which are held in great estimation by foreigners. The exports, besides these manufactures, are corn, wine, oil, figs, currants, wool, camel's hair, &c. The merchants are principally Jews, and Armenians, and the sailors are Greeks.

The natural advantages of Turkey for agriculture, commerce and manufactures, are not surpassed by those of any country on the globe. The climate, the soil, and the situation are unequalled; but under the present despotic government there are no motives to exertion, the hopes of industry are blasted, and every thing languishes.

*Islands.* The islands are very numerous. The largest are Candia, anciently called Crete, *Negropont*, *Lemnos*, *Milo*, *Naxia*, and *Paros*. They have a fine climate and fertile soil, producing corn, wine and oil.

## ASIA.

*Situation.* Asia is bounded N. by the Arctic or Frozen ocean; E. by the Pacific ocean; S. by the Indian ocean; and W. by Europe, the Mediterranean sea, and Africa, from the last of which it is separated by the Red sea.

*Divisions.* The following are the principal countries in Asia.

### *Countries.*

Russia in Asia,  
Chinese Empire,  
Farther India,

### *Chief Cities.*

Astrachan.  
Pekin.  
Ummerapoora.



<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Chief Cities.</i>
Hindoostan,	Calcutta.
Independent Tartary,	Samarcand.
Persia,	Ispahan.
Turkey in Asia,	Aleppo.
Arabia,	Mecca.
Japan,	Jeddo.

*Seas, Bays or Gulfs.* In the south are the *Red sea*, between Asia and Africa; the *Persian gulf*, between Arabia and Persia; and the *bay of Bengal*, between Hindoostan and the Birman empire. All these communicate with the Indian ocean. On the east coast there are four seas, the *China sea* in the south, the *Eastern sea* and the sea of *Japan* in the middle, and the sea of *Okhotsk* in the north. All these communicate with the Pacific ocean. The gulf of *Siam* and the gulf of *Tonquin* are arms of the China sea, and the *Yellow sea* is an arm of the Eastern sea. The sea of *Kara* and the sea of *Oby*, in the northwest, communicate with the Arctic ocean.

*Straits.* The straits of *Babelmandel* connect the Red sea with the Indian ocean; the straits of *Ormuz* connect the Persian gulf with the Indian ocean; the *channel of Tartary* connects the sea of Japan with the sea of *Okhotsk*.

*Isthmus.* The isthmus of *Suez* is the narrow neck of land between the Red sea and the Mediterranean.

*Lakes.* The *Caspian sea* is a large salt water lake, lying east of the Black sea. It is more than 600 miles long, and has no outlet. The sea of *Aral*, east of the Caspian, is 200 miles long.

*Mountains.* The two principal ranges are the *Altay* and the *Himmaleh*. The *Altay* range commences near the sea of Aral, and under various names, runs N. E. to the Pacific ocean, separating Russia in Asia from the Chinese Empire. It is 5000 miles long, and except the great American range, is the longest on the globe. The *Himmaleh* range runs from S. E. to N. W. between Tibet and Hindoostan. It is the highest range on the globe. The western extremities of the *Altay* and *Him-*

maleh ranges are connected by branches or spurs, proceeding from one to the other.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers of Asia may be divided into 3 classes. 1. Those which empty into the Arctic ocean. They drain the country north of the Altay mountains. 2. Those which empty into the Pacific ocean. They drain the country between the Altay and Himmaleh mountains. 3. Those which empty into the Indian ocean. They drain the country south and west of the Himmaleh mountains.

To the first class belong the *Oby*, the *Enicei*, and the *Lena*, all of which rise in the Altay mountains, and flow north to the Arctic ocean. They are great rivers; the *Oby* is 2400 miles long, the *Enicei*, 1700, and the *Lena*, 2000.

To the second class belong the *Amour*, *Hoang-Ho*, *Kian-Ku*, and *Japanese* rivers. The *Amour* rises on the south side of the Altay mountains, and flowing east empties into the sea of Okhotsk under the name of Saghalien. The *Hoang-Ho* and the *Kian-Ku* both rise near the same spot, in the central part of Asia, and both empty near the same spot in the Eastern sea. In their course, the *Hoang-Ho* winds to the north and the *Kian-Ku* to the south. The *Japanese* rises in the mountains of Tibet and flows S. E. to the China sea. All these rivers are about 2000 miles long.

To the third class belong the *Ganges*, the *Indus* and the *Euphrates*. The *Ganges* rises in the Himmaleh mountains and flowing S. E. empties into the bay of Bengal. The *Indus* rises in the Himmaleh mountains and flowing S. W. empties into the Indian ocean. The *Euphrates* rises near the Black sea and flowing S. E. empties into the Persian gulf. All these rivers are more than 1000 miles long.

*Religion.* The prevailing religions in Asia are Paganism and Mahometanism. The English have settlements in various parts, and are now making great exertions, by means of missionaries, to spread the blessings of Christianity over these populous countries.

*Population.* The population of almost every country and city in Asia is unknown, and the statements which

are made on this subject are usually mere conjecture. The conjectures respecting the whole population of Asia have varied from 250,000,000 to 600,000,000.

### TURKEY IN ASIA.

*Situation.* Turkey in Asia is bounded N. by the Black sea and Russia; E. by Persia; S. by Arabia; and W. by the Mediterranean, and the Archipelago.

*Divisions.* Turkey in Asia is divided into 17 pachalicks. It occupies the position of 4 celebrated countries. The 4 countries are,

Asia Minor,  
Syria,

Armenia,  
Mesopotamia.

*Asia Minor* is in the N. W. It embraces the peninsula included between the Black sea, the Mediterranean, and the Archipelago. *Syria* is in the S. W. It extends from the Arabian desert and the river Euphrates on the east, to the Mediterranean on the west. The southern part of Syria is Palestine or the Holy Land. *Armenia* is in the N. E. It extends nearly to the Caucasian mountains. *Mesopotamia* is in the S. E. It embraces an extensive country watered by the Euphrates and the Tigris. The three first of these names are still in common use.

*Rivers.* The *Euphrates* rises in Armenia near the Black sea, and flows S. E. to the Persian gulf. It is a boundary river during nearly the whole of its course, separating Asia Minor from Armenia, Mesopotamia from Syria, and Turkey from Arabia. The *Tigris* is the principal branch of the Euphrates. It rises also in Armenia and flows S. E. The river *Jordan*, so often mentioned in the Bible, is a small river in Palestine, which runs south into the Dead sea.

*Mountains.* The *Mount Taurus* range runs along the southern shore of Asia Minor and stretches east towards the Caspian sea, separating Asia Minor from Syria. The *Caucasian* mountains, which run from the Black sea to the Caspian, were formerly the boundary between the

dominions of Russia on the north, and those of Persia and Turkey on the south, but the Russians are now in possession of a narrow district on the south of these mountains. Several branches proceed from the Caucasian range S. E. into Persia, and S. W. into Turkey.

*Cities.* *Aleppo*, in the north of Syria, has a very extensive commerce. Caravans loaded with goods, go from this city to Egypt, Arabia and Persia; and through the Mediterranean it has intercourse with Europe. Business is transacted principally by Armenians, Jews and Greeks. It is one of the best built cities in the Turkish dominions, and has 250,000 inhabitants.

*Damascus*, south of Aleppo, has manufactures of silk and cotton, and formerly was celebrated for the best swords and sabres in the world, which were made of steel and iron of so fine a quality, that they would bend to the hilt without breaking, but the art is now lost. The silk cloth called *damask* takes its name from this city, as also the species of plumb called *damson*, which is a contraction of *Damascene*. The city is situated in a pleasant country, and has 200,000 inhabitants, and a very extensive commerce by means of caravans.

*Smyrna*, is on the western coast of Asia Minor, on a very large and commodious bay or harbour of the Archipelago sea. It carries on a very extensive trade with Europe, particularly with England. Many European merchants reside here, and live in a part of the city by themselves. The plague frequently makes dreadful ravages, and earthquakes sometimes destroy the city. Population, 150,000.

*Erzerum*, the capital of Armenia, is at the foot of a mountain, near the head of the Euphrates. The houses are built of stone, with flat roofs, covered with earth and grass, and sheep are pastured there. The city has an extensive trade with Persia and India, and 150,000 inhabitants. *Diarbekir*, on the Tigris, has extensive manufactures and 100,000 inhabitants. *Bassora*, near the mouth of the Euphrates, is a place of great commercial consequence, being frequented by merchants and vessels from various parts of Europe and Asia. The city is in a great measure independent of the Turks.

*Ancient cities.* This country was once the seat of many celebrated and flourishing cities, which are now in ruins. On the Euphrates, stood *Babylon*, the great city, with its walls 60 miles in circumference, and 360 feet high, and its 100 gates of solid brass; but it has passed away, and the place where it stood is scarcely known. *Nineveh* was on the Tigris, and its ruins may still be seen opposite Mosul. *Troy* was in the northwest part of Asia Minor, near the Dardanelles which connect the Archipelago with the sea of Marmora. *Balbec* and *Palmyra* were in Syria, and their ruins are more magnificent than those of Greece or Italy.

*Bagdad* once the seat of the caliphs, and the scene of many eastern fables, is on the Tigris. It has some commerce, but retains little of its ancient splendor. *Jerusalem*, the Holy city, is still trodden down by the Gentiles. It is S. W. of Damascus, and is the resort of numerous pilgrims. *Tyre*, whose merchants were once princes, is now a desolate rock where the fisherman cries his net. It is on the coast of Syria, west of Damascus.

*Inhabitants.* The number of inhabitants is estimated at 10,000,000. They are composed of various nations and religious denominations. The *Armenians* are principally merchants. They are intelligent, industrious, and economical, and remarkable for their enterprise. They emigrate in great numbers from their native country; and are found scattered in all the principal cities of Asia, engaged in the most extensive commercial undertakings. They may be styled the Yankees of Asia. The *Armenians* profess Christianity. The *Curds* are a wandering race, who inhabit the eastern parts of Turkey, and the neighbouring districts in Persia. They live chiefly on plunder, and are not subject either to the Turks or Persians; they own great numbers of cattle which they drive with them from place to place.

*Climate, Soil, &c.* The climate of Asia Minor and Syria is delightful, and the soil naturally fertile, producing rich fruits, corn, wine and oil; but the people are in a wretched condition, oppressed by the Turks, and without motives for exertion, so that agriculture is in a low state.

*Islands.* The principal islands are *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*, formerly the richest and most flourishing islands in the world; now, the inhabitants are oppressed, and the population is reduced, agriculture neglected, and every thing wears the appearance of poverty and desolation.

*Curiosity.* The *Dead sea* or *sea of Sodom* is in the southern part of Palestine. It is supposed to occupy the place where Sodom and Gomorrah stood before they were destroyed. The waters are salt and bitter, the shores abound with brimstone, and the air is so loaded with sulphurous and bituminous vapours, that no plant can grow there, and the country around the lake wears a deadly and desolate aspect.

## RUSSIA IN ASIA.

*Situation.* This immense country extends from the Pacific ocean on the east, to Europe on the west; and from the Frozen ocean on the north, to the Chinese empire, Tartary, Persia and Turkey, on the south. It is about twice as large as all Europe, and the whole of it, except a few provinces around the Caspian sea in the southwest, is called Siberia.

*Divisions.* The country in the southwest, bordering on European Russia, is divided into 8 or 10 governments. The rest of the country, or Siberia, is divided into two governments, Tobolsk and Irkutsk, each of them nearly as large as Europe.

*Mountains.* The *Altay* chain is the great natural boundary between the Russian and Chinese empires. It has various names, as *Altay*, *Sayansk*, and *Yablonnoy*, and towards its eastern extremity sends forth a branch to the north, called *Stanovoy*, which runs almost to the Arctic ocean. The *Ural* mountains form part of the boundary between European and Asiatic Russia. The *Caucasian* mountains, between the Black sea and the Caspian, were formerly the boundary on the side of Turkey and Persia.

*Rivers.* The great rivers are the *Oby*, the *Eniceï*, and the *Lena*, all of which rise in the *Altay* mountains,

and flow north into the Arctic ocean. The *Selenga*, one of the head branches of the Enisei, rises on the Chinese side of the mountains, and crossing the frontier, empties into the great lake Baikal. The *Irtish*, the great western branch of the Oby, rises also on the Chinese side of the mountains. The *Vitima* is the principal branch of the Lena. The *Ural* rises in the Ural mountains and flows into the Caspian sea.

*Face of the Country.* This country is made up of vast plains, covered with almost perpetual snow, and pervaded by enormous rivers, which, under masses of ice, pursue their dreary way to the Arctic ocean. These plains are called steppes, and are principally sandy and barren. In the northern half of Siberia, where the winters are long and severe, there are no trees, but in the south, along the Altay mountains, there are immense forests.

*Population.* The population is variously stated from 3,000,000 to 10,000,000. The reason is that geographers are not agreed upon the boundary between European and Asiatic Russia; some including many provinces in European Russia which others consider as belonging to Asia. Siberia, or the country east of the Ural, contains less than 2,000,000.

*Tartars.* Under the general name of Tartars are comprehended all the wandering savages of Siberia, the Chinese empire and Independent Tartary, but they consist of many different tribes and several distinct races. The Tartars live a wandering life, and subsist principally on their herds of horses, oxen, sheep and goats. In summer they live in tents, and remove from place to place for pasturage. In the northern parts of Siberia, they form huts partly under ground for their winter residence, and spend the cold season in smoke and filth.

*Government.* This immense country is under the dominion of Russia, but their tribes are at such a distance from the capital, that the Emperor has little control over them, and they are almost independent. The chief mark of subjection is the annual tribute.

*Soil and Productions.* In the southwestern provinces, between the Ural on the east, and the Volga and Don on the west, the land slopes to the south, the climate is mild,

and the soil is good, producing vines, figs, almonds, peaches, &c. But most of Siberia lies sloping to the north, and exposed to uninterrupted blasts of the north wind, feels a rigorous cold. Here the oak dwindles to a dwarfish size, and none but the most hardy plants can flourish.

*Animals.* The reindeer is found in most parts of Siberia, and performs the office of the horse, the cow and the sheep. Beavers live in the great rivers, and seals inhabit the shores of the Frozen ocean. Wolves, foxes, bears, and sables are hunted for their skins. Many ingenious methods are used to destroy the bear. Sometimes they lay a rope in his path, with a heavy block at one end and a noose at the other, contrived in such a way that the bear becomes entangled, and then is either exhausted in dragging so great a weight, or attacking the block with fury, he throws it down some precipice, where it seldom fails to drag him after it to destruction.

*Chief Towns.* *Astrachan* near the mouth of the Volga is the largest city. By means of the Volga and the Caspian sea, it has an extensive trade with St. Petersburg and Persia. The principal articles of commerce are salt, which is made in prodigious quantities in its neighbourhood, and fish which abound in the Caspian. It has 70,000 inhabitants. *Orenburg* on the Ural has considerable trade. *Tobolsk*, at the conflux of the Irtysh and Tobol, has 20,000 inhabitants, and is the largest town in Siberia, and the centre of the Russian fur trade. The inhabitants are principally Russian exiles, or the descendants of exiles, banished hither for their crimes.

*Kolhyvan* is on the Oby near some rich silver mines. *Irkutsk* is on the river which issues from Lake Baikal, and is the principal seat of the commerce between Russia and China. *Yakutsk* is on the Lena, and *Okhotsk* is on the sea of Okhotsk.

*Religion.* The Greek religion and Mahometanism prevail in the southwest. The wandering tribes of Siberia are principally Pagans. Missionaries have recently been sent to this country from Great Britain, and are stationed at Astrachan, Orenburg, Irkutsk and other places.



*Peninsula.* *Kamtschatka*, in the eastern part of this country, is a peninsula. The inhabitants are small, with little hollow eyes, flat noses and tawny complexion. Their principal employment is catching fish and seals, and instead of reindeer, they use dogs to draw their sleds over the snow and ice.

## ARABIA.

*Situation.* Arabia is in the southwest of Asia; bounded N. by Turkey; E. by the Persian Gulf and the Indian ocean; S. by the Indian ocean; and W. by the Red sea, which separates it from Africa.

*Face of the Country.* The whole interior of Arabia is an immense desert of burning sands, interspersed with some few fertile spots, which appear like islands in a desolate ocean. A hot and pestiferous wind called the *Simoom*, frequently blows over the desert, and instantly suffocates the unwary traveller; and whole caravans are sometimes buried by moving clouds of sand raised by the wind. The edges of the country on the seacoast contain some flourishing provinces and settlements; but in all parts they suffer for want of water, there being no river of any consequence in all Arabia, and no rain for months, and sometimes a year together.

*Divisions.* Arabia is commonly divided into three parts; *Arabia Felix*, or Happy Arabia, bordering on the Persian gulf, the Indian ocean and the southern part of the Red sea; *Arabia Petroea*, or Stony Arabia, lying on the Red sea north of Arabia Felix; and *Arabia Deserta*, or the Desert, including all the interior and northern parts of the country.

*Chief Towns.* All the towns in Arabia are near the coast. *Mecca* is about a day's journey from the Red sea. It was the birth-place of Mahomet. The Mahometans regard it as a holy city, and pilgrims resort to it from distant parts of Asia and Africa. It has 20,000 inhabitants. *Medina*, 180 miles N. of Mecca, contains the tomb of Mahomet, around which 300 silver lamps are continually burning, and his coffin is covered with cloth of

gold under a silver canopy. The other towns are *Jidda*, a seaport near Mecca; *Mocha*, near the straits of Babel-mandel, famous for its coffee; *Sana*, north of Mocha, and *Mascat*, on the eastern coast. None of these cities are populous.

*Language.* The Arabic is one of the most extensively diffused languages in the world. It is spoken not only in Arabia, but in Syria, Persia, Tartary, part of India, and of China, half of Africa, all the seacoast of the Mediterranean, and Turkey.

*Mahometanism.* Arabia was the birth-place of Mahomet, and is still the centre of his religion. The Mahometans are called also Mussulmen. Every true Mussulman believes that there is one God and that Mahomet is his prophet. He says his prayers five times every day, at day break, at noon, middle of the afternoon, at sunset, and at twilight; he abstains from pork and spirituous liquors; at one season of the year he neither eats, drinks, nor smokes between sunrise and sunset, for 30 days in succession; and once in his life he performs a pilgrimage to Mecca.

*Manners.* The Arabs of the desert are called Bedouins. They are a roving, lawless race of robbers, who traverse the country in troops on horseback, and plunder travellers and caravans; yet they have some noble qualities. They are hospitable and generous, and if a Bedouin Arab consents to eat bread and salt with a guest, he would not for the world betray him.

*Government.* Arabia is governed by numerous petty chiefs called imams, emirs, or sheiks, most of whom are elected by the people, and must consult them in all important transactions. The Arabs are a people of great spirit and valour, and resolute in defence of their liberty. They alone of all Asiatic nations have never been subdued, but keep alive at this day the sacred flame of freedom, which was kindled by Ishmael their great progenitor.

*Animals.* Camels abound in this country. This animal is wonderfully fitted by Providence for traversing the hot and parched desert. The camel can travel 6 or 8 days without water, and usually carries 800 pounds upon his

back, which is not taken off during his journey. When weary he kneels down to rest, and sleeps with his load upon his back. His feet are made of a hard fleshy substance, well fitted to resist the heat of the sands.—The Arabian horses are the best in the world. They are swift, yet docile, and will live whole days without food, and bear incredible fatigue. The English give great prices for Arabian horses.

*Caravans.* The inland trade of Arabia, Persia, Turkey, Tartary, and Africa is carried on principally by caravans, consisting of large companies of merchants, travellers and pilgrims, who march with their camels over the sandy deserts. They carry their provisions and drink with them. Their water is carried in skins by the camels. They go armed, and travel in company to defend themselves from the wandering Arabs. This mode of travelling and trading has subsisted from the earliest antiquity, for it was to a caravan that Joseph was sold by his brethren.

*Antiquities.* Near the north end of the Red sea is *Mount Sinai*, where God delivered to Moses the ten commandments, and near it is *Mount Horeb*, where the angel appeared in the burning bush. These mountains are now inhabited by monks, who pretend to show the very spot where the miracles happened.

## PERSIA.

*Situation.* Persia includes nearly the whole country between the Tigris and the Indus. It is bounded N. by Russia and Independent Tartary; E. by Hindoostan; S. by the Indian ocean and the Persian gulf; and W. by Turkey.

*Divisions.* The great natural division of Persia is into West Persia and East Persia, which are separated from each other by a succession of wide deserts, extending from the mouth of the Persian gulf almost to the Caspian sea. These two divisions are now under two separate governments, wholly unconnected with each other.

*Subdivisions.* *West Persia* contains the provinces of Erivan, Azerbaijan, Ghilan, Mazanderan, Irak-Agemi,

Chuzistan, Fars and Kerman. *East Persia* contains Cabul, Candahar, Chorasán, Balk, Segistan, Baloochistan, and Mekran.

*Face of the country, &c.* Persia consists principally of mountains and sandy deserts. It has few rivers, and like Arabia suffers for want of water. The soil is generally barren, but in well watered vallies it is fertile. The principal lake is the lake of Zorrah west of Candahár. The mountains are generally branches of the Caucasian range. The most noted single mountain is Mount Ararat near Erivan, in the northwest, supposed to be the mountain on which Noah's ark rested after the flood.

*Population.* The number of inhabitants in Persia is estimated at 11,000,000, of which number 3,000,000 are in West Persia, and 8,000,000 in East Persia. They consist of several different races. The most numerous and powerful race in East Persia are the Afghans.

*Government.* Persia for many years has been in a revolutionary state. The two parts are now under two distinct governments. West Persia is under a despotic monarch who has the title of Shah. East Persia is under the government of the Afghans, a brave and warlike race of men, who have also conquered several neighbouring provinces in Hindoostan.

*Afghans.* The number of the Afghans is more than 4,000,000. They are divided into numerous independent tribes, each of which is a little republic, and governed by its own khan or chief. The khan of the principal tribe is the king of the whole nation. The Afghans have conquered the western provinces of Hindoostan, and these territories, together with East Persia, contain 14,000,000 inhabitants, and are by some called Afghanistan, and by some the Kingdom of Cabul.

*Religion.* The prevailing religion both in East and West Persia is Mahometanism.

*Chief Towns.* *Ispahan*, the largest city, is in West Persia, about half way between the Caspian sea and the Persian gulf. It contains 400,000 inhabitants, and is surrounded by a mud wall. *Shiraz*, 160 miles S. of Ispahan, is delightfully situated in a fertile valley, and contains 40,000 inhabitants. *Teheran*, the present capital of West

Persia, is 300 miles N. of Ispahan, and contains 60,000 inhabitants.

*Cabul*, the capital of East Persia, and the chief city of the Afghans, is in the northeast, near a branch of the Indus. It contains about 200,000 inhabitants. *Candahar* is S. W. of Cabul, on the great road from Ispahan to Delhi in Hindoostan, and is a place of considerable commerce. *Herat* and *Meshid* lie between Cabul and the Caspian sea. *Balk*, north of Herat, is a large and populous city, the centre of trade between Independent Tartary and Hindoostan.

## INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

*Situation.* Independent Tartary is in the interior of Asia; bounded N. by Russia; E. by the Chinese empire; S. by East Persia; and W. by the Caspian sea.

*Divisions.* This country comprehends Great Bucharia in the southeast, Karasm in the southwest, and Turkestan in the north.

*Inhabitants.* The number of inhabitants has been estimated at 2,000,000. They consist principally of two tribes of Tartars, the Kirgees in the north, and the Usbecks in the south. The Kirgees Tartars are divided into three hordes, two of which are within the Russian dominions, but the Great Horde is in Independent Tartary. The Usbecks are in the south. They are the most civilized of all the Tartars. They live in towns and villages in winter, though they reside in tents in summer.

*Mountains.* The chain of *Belur Tag* forms part of the eastern boundary of Independent Tartary, separating it from the Chinese empire. This chain is connected with the Altaian chain on the north, and the Himmaleh chain on the south.

*Rivers.* The *Amu* or *Oxus*, rises among the mountains in the S. E. and flows in a N. W. course 900 miles to the sea of Aral. The *Sir* or *Sihon* rises in the mountains of Belur Tag, and flowing N. W. 550 miles, empties into the east side of the sea of Aral.

*Chief Towns.* *Samarcand*, an ancient and celebrated city, is on the Sogd, a branch of the Oxus. It is famous among the Mahometan cities as a seat of learning, and is resorted to from all the neighbouring countries. It carries on an extensive commerce with Persia, Hindoostan and the Chinese dominions. *Bokhara*, also on the Sogd, 100 miles W. of Samarcand, has a celebrated school for the study of Mahometan theology and law. It is said to contain 100,000 inhabitants. *Khieva*, on the west of the Oxus, and N. W. of Samarcand, carries on considerable trade with Orenburg in Russia.

*Religion.* The religion is Mahometanism.

*Climate, &c.* This country enjoys a fine climate, and in many parts has a good soil. In ancient times many districts were highly cultivated, and in any other hands but those of Tartars, the country would now be abundantly productive.

## HINDOOSTAN.

*Situation.* Hindoostan is bounded N. by Tibet, from which it is separated by the Himmaleh mountains; E. by the Birman Empire; S. E. by the bay of Bengal; S. W. by the Indian ocean; and N. W. by Persia. On the S. it comes to a point. Except a short space on the east, it has natural boundaries on all sides, viz. the bay of Bengal, the Indian ocean, the river Indus, and the Himmaleh mountains.

*Divisions.* Hindoostan may be divided into 4 parts, viz. 1. *Gangetic Hindoostan*, or the provinces drained by the river Ganges. This division is in the northeast, and includes the provinces of Bengal, Bahar, Allahabad, Oude, Agra, Delhi, Agimere, Malwa, Bootan, and Nepaul. 2. *Sindetic Hindoostan*, or the provinces drained by the river Sinde or Indus. This division is in the northwest, and includes the provinces of Cashmere, Lahore, Moulton, and Sinde. 3. *Southern Hindoostan*, or the provinces south of the river Kistua. This division includes Mysore, the Carnatic, &c. 4. *Central Hindoostan*. This division lies between the other three, and includes the remaining provinces, Guzerat, Candeish,

Berar; Orissa, Golconda, Visiapoor, Dowlatabad, Concan, &c.

**Mountains.** The *Himmaleh* mountains, which form the northern boundary, are the highest in the world. There are 21 peaks, each of which exceeds 20,000 feet in height, and the highest, called *Dawalageri*, is 27,677 feet above the level of the sea. There is another range of mountains, a little south of the *Himmaleh* chain and parallel with it. The provinces of Nepaul and Bootan are included between the two. The *Gauts* are a range or mountains which extend along the western coast, with few interruptions, from Cape Comorin to the city of Surat.

**Rivers.** The *Ganges* rises in the *Himmaleh* mountains, and flowing S. E. 2000 miles, empties into the bay of Bengal by many mouths. It has numerous large tributaries. The *Burrampooter*, the largest tributary of the *Ganges*, rises on the north side of the *Himmaleh* mountains under the name of Sanpoo river, and running first east and then southwest, joins the *Ganges* 40 miles from its mouth. The *Indus* or *Sinde* rises in the *Himmaleh* mountains, and running S. W. empties into the Indian ocean by many mouths. The *Indus* has numerous branches in the upper part of its course.

The *Godavery* and *Kistna* rise in the *Gauts* near the western coast, and flowing east empty into the bay of Bengal. The *Nerbudda* rises in the eastern part of Hindoostan, and flowing west empties into the gulf of Cambay north of Surat.

**Cities.** The cities of Hindoostan are in general built on one plan, with very narrow, confined, and crooked streets, a great number of reservoirs for water, and numerous gardens interspersed. The houses are variously built, some of brick, others of mud, and still more of bamboos and mats.

We will first mention the towns in *Gangetic Hindoostan*. *Calcutta* one of the largest cities in the world, is on the Hoogly, an outlet of the *Ganges*, about 100 miles from the sea. It is a place of immense commerce in sugar, silks, muslins, calicoes, &c. The houses of the natives are generally mud cottages, but those of the

English are splendid brick palaces. The population of Calcutta is estimated at 650,000. *Patna* is on the Ganges, 250 miles N. W. of Calcutta, and has 500,000 inhabitants. *Benares* is on the Ganges, 120 miles west of Patna, and has 500,000 inhabitants. *Allahabad* is on the Ganges, west of Benares, at the confluence of the Jumna with the Ganges. *Agra* is on the Jumna N. W. of Allahabad. It is a very large city containing 600,000 inhabitants. *Delhi*, on the Jumna, N. W. of Agra, was formerly the capital of Hindoostan and the seat of the Mogul empire, but is now greatly reduced from its former grandeur.

The following towns are in *Sindetic Hindoostan*. *Lahore* is N. W. of Delhi, on a branch of the Indus, and contains 150,000 inhabitants; *Cashmere* is north of Lahore, in a delightful valley, called by the Moguls the paradise of the Indies, and contains 150,000 inhabitants. *Moultan* is on a branch of the Indus S. W. of Lahore.

The following towns are in *Central Hindoostan*. *Cambay* is near the gulf of Cambay, and *Amedabad* is 50 miles north. *Surat* is south of Cambay. It is a place of great trade, and has 500,000 inhabitants. *Bombay*, on a small island, south of Surat, has an extensive commerce with Europe, America, China, and Persia. The island contains 400,000 inhabitants. *Juggernaut*, the seat of the famous Hindoo idol, is on the eastern coast, 42 miles S. of Cattack. More than 1,000,000 Hindoos from all parts of India, annually visit the temple at this place, Multitudes perish on their journey, and the country for 50 miles round is strewed with human bones and skulls.

The following towns are in *Southern Hindoostan*. *Madras*, in the Carnatic, or country lying along the Coromandel coast, is the principal commercial city in Southern Hindoostan. It has a poor harbour and a disagreeable situation, yet contains 300,000 inhabitants. *Arcot* lies S. W. of Madras. *Seringapatam* is 290 miles west of Madras. This city was taken by the British in 1799, after a short siege, by assault. *Goa*, on the western coast, is a Portuguese settlement, and was once the seat of a noted inquisition. Its harbour is one of the best in Hindoostan.

*Population.* The whole population of Hindoostan is 100,000,000. The Hindoos constitute the great mass of



the population. Parsees, Mahometans, and Europeans are numerous.

*History.* This country has been repeatedly conquered. Alexander the Great conquered the northwestern part more than 2000 years ago. It was next conquered by the Mahometans, and afterwards by the Mogul Tartars. Within the last 50 years it has been conquered by the British, who now have under their dominion or influence nearly the whole country, except the northwestern provinces, which are in the possession of the Afghans, the Sikhs, and several independent Rajahs.

*Government.* The government of the British possessions is divided into the Presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay.

*Hindoos.* The Hindoos are a tame, timid, half-civilized and superstitious race of men. All their customs and fashions are regulated by their religion, and remain unaltered from age to age. The Hindoos have the same manners and customs now, which they had 2000 years ago. They are divided into four castes or classes. 1. The Brahmins or priests. 2. Soldiers; 3. Those devoted to agriculture and commerce; 4. Sooders or labourers. These castes are all kept distinct, and are not permitted to intermarry, or even to eat and drink with each other.

*Religion.* The Hindoos are idolaters. Their temples are filled with idols of wood and stone, of monstrous shapes, and every family has its household god or image of brass, which is placed at the door of the house, and honoured by offerings of rice, flowers and fruit. The sacred books of the Hindoos are called vedas, and the shaster is a commentary on the vedas.

*Religious Customs.* The Hindoo believes that if he voluntarily drowns himself in the Ganges, or buries himself alive, he shall be happy forever, and thousands have destroyed themselves with this expectation. Formerly they sawed themselves to death. The saw was so constructed, that the person wishing to sacrifice himself, would set it in motion with his feet, and instantly tear himself to pieces. It is a very common custom for women to burn themselves to death, on the funeral pile of their

husbands. Self-torture is also practised in various ways. Sometimes the man stretches himself on a bed of spikes, or of burning coals, and sometimes he hangs in the air, suspended on an iron hook, plunged through the flesh of his back. Infants are frequently thrown into the Ganges, and are there devoured by crocodiles. All these things are done to obtain blessings from the gods.

*Christian Missionaries.* Since the British have had possession of this country, numerous missionaries have been sent out by Societies in England, to instruct the Hindoos in Christianity. The principal missionary station is at Serampore, near Calcutta. The Baptist missionaries at this station have translated parts of the Bible into 27 different languages.

*Face of the country.* Hisdoostan consists chiefly of extensive plains, fertilized by numerous rivers and streams. The only considerable mountains are the Himmaleh mountains, on the northern frontier, and the Gauts, along the Western Coast. In the northwest there is a sandy desert 500 miles long and 100 broad. There are extensive forests in various places, particularly between the mouths of the Ganges.

*Soil and Climate.* A more fertile soil, and a climate better adapted to bring the fruits of the earth to perfection, cannot be found in the world. There are double harvests of grain, and two crops of fruit from many of the trees.

*Productions.* Rice is the grain chiefly cultivated, and the principal food of the people. Indian corn, the sugar cane, and cotton are also raised in great quantities. The fruits and plants are too numerous to be specified; but almost all that can delight the eye, or gratify the taste of man, are produced in the richest abundance. Here grows the lofty palm, with a simple trunk, without branches, but terminated by a simple tuft of leaves; the cocoa-nut tree, with its nutritious fruit, whose fibrous covering is formed into the most elastic cables; and a species of palm, bearing leaves so large, that a single one will cover ten or a dozen men, and two or three of them are sufficient to roof a cottage.—Among the mineral productions are gold and diamonds.

*Manufactures.* Cotton goods are the principal manufactures of Hindoostan. The muslins and calicoes, and some silk goods are exported to Europe and America. The shawls of Cashmere are highly esteemed.

*Commerce.* The commerce of this country is now principally in the hands of the English East India company, whose charter is from time to time renewed by the British Parliament. The exports consist of cotton goods, rice, sugar, diamonds, silk and saltpetre; and the principal articles received in return are silver and gold.

*Animals.* The most terrible animals are the royal tigers of Bengal. Some of them are 5 feet high, and so strong that they will carry off bullocks. They abound in the vast forests at the mouths of the Ganges. Parties of pleasure on the islands in this river, have often been shockingly interrupted by the fatal spring of the tiger, which is said to extend a hundred feet. If disappointed in the first leap he couches his tail and retreats.—The rhinoceros with one horn, also inhabits the swamps in the Delta of the Ganges. Bengal produces fine elephants, which are used for carrying the camp equipage of the army, and by the opulent Hindoos for riding.—The other animals are apes, monkeys, leopards, panthers, bears, wolves, &c.

*CEYLON.* This island belongs to Great Britain. The first European settlements on the island were made by the Portuguese, more than three centuries ago. The Portuguese were expelled by the natives, assisted by the Dutch, and in 1795 the Dutch were expelled by the English.—The island is principally valuable for its cinnamon, and spices, and the pearls which are taken upon its coast. The principal towns are Columbo, the capital, on the western coast; Candi, in the centre of the island; and Trincomale, on the eastern coast, whose harbour is of great consequence to the British, because there is none on the eastern coast of Hindoostan.

The population is estimated at 1,500,000. The religion is idolatry; but there are several stations occupied by Christian missionaries, sent out by the English and Americans.—The climate is not so hot as that of Southern Hindoostan, being tempered by the sea breeze.

## FARTHER INDIA, OR INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

*Situation.* India beyond the Ganges includes all the countries between Hindoostan and China. It is bounded N. by Tibet and China; E. by the China sea; and W. by Hindoostan, and the Bay of Bengal. On the S. it comes to a point.

*Divisions.* India beyond the Ganges comprehends 9 distinct countries, viz. 1. The *Birman Empire*, which includes the 4 ancient kingdoms of Ava, Pegu, Aracan and Cassay. 2. *Assam*. 3. *Malaya*. 4. *Siam*. 5. *Cambodia*. 6. *Cochin China*. 7. *Tonquin*. 8. *Laos*.

*Situation of the Divisions.* The *Birman Empire*, much the largest division, is in the west, bordering upon Hindoostan and the Bay of Bengal. *Malaya* is a long, narrow peninsula, south of the Birman Empire. *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Cochin China*, and *Tonquin* are on the coast of the China sea, between Malaya and China. *Laos*, is in the interior, between Tonquin and the Birman Empire, and *Assam* is in the north, between the Birman Empire and Tibet.

*Population.* The population is uncertain, but may be estimated at 42,000,000, of which the Birman Empire contains 17,000,000; Laos, 3,000,000; Siam and Malaya 2,000,000; Assam, 2,000,000 and the remaining countries 18,000,000.

*Political condition.* The political condition of this country is very fluctuating. The Birman Empire is of modern growth, being made up of the four ancient kingdoms of Ava, Pegu, Aracan, and Cassay. The Birmans are frequently at war with the Siamese, and have sometimes almost conquered them. There is an inveterate enmity between the two nations. The four provinces east of Siam and the Birman Empire are said to be now united in one kingdom, called the kingdom of Anam.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers are the Japanese, the Meinam and the Irawaddy. The *Japanese* is one of the largest rivers in Asia. It rises in the mountains of Tibet, and passing through the S. W. part of China, and through the countries of Laos and Cambodia, empties into the

China sea. It is 2000 miles long ; and in different parts of its course has different names, as Cambodia, Mecon, Kiou-long, &c. The *Meinam* rises also in the mountains of Tibet, and running through the Birman empire and Siam, empties into the gulf of Siam. The *Irawaddy* rises in the same mountains, and passing through the Birman empire, empties into the bay of Bengal, by many mouths.

*Chief Towns.* The following are the principal towns in the Birman Empire. *Ummerapoora*, the capital, is on the Irawaddy, 400 miles from its mouth. It was founded in 1783, and in 1800 the population was estimated at 175,000. *Ava*, the former capital, is 4 miles from Ummerapoora, and is now almost deserted. *Pegu*, on a branch of the Irawaddy, was formerly one of the most splendid cities in Asia, but was destroyed by the Birmans, when they conquered this country in 1757. *Rangoon* is the principal seaport. It is on Rangoon river, one of the outlets of the Irawaddy. It is a modern city, and promises to become a place of importance. *Araçan* is near the coast, 240 miles S. E. of Calcutta.

*Siam*, the capital of Siam, is on an island in the Meinam, several leagues from its mouth. *Malacca*, the principal town on the peninsula of Malaya, is situated on the straits of the same name, and contains 12,000 inhabitants. *Cambodia*, the capital of the country of the same name, is on the Japanese.

*Character.* The *Birmans* are a lively, passionate and intelligent race of men, very different from their neighbours the *Hindoos*. The *Malays* are ferocious and restless, fond of navigation, war, plunder and desperate enterprises. They are pirates, and often attack European ships. These savages will sometimes seize a vessel by surprise, and murder all the crew. The *Malaya* history is full of enterprises, which prove the ferocity and treachery of these barbarians. The inhabitants of the remaining provinces, in many respects, resemble the Chinese.

*Punishments.* The mode of punishing crimes among the Birmans is of the most horrid kind. Among the modes of inflicting capital punishment are, beheading,

crucifying, starving to death, ripping open the body, sawing it in two, pouring red hot lead down the throat, plunging into hot oil, and roasting to death by a slow fire. The milder punishments are putting out the eyes, cutting off the tongue, the hands, feet, ears, nose, &c.

*Religion.* The religion is idolatry. The Birmans and Siamese adhere to the Hindoo faith and worship. They have numerous temples and idols. The English and American Baptists have sent missionaries to this country, who are stationed at Rangoon, and have made considerable progress in translating the Bible into the Birman language.

*Productions.* Rice is very extensively cultivated, and is the principal food of the inhabitants. Cotton, sugarcane, ginger, cinnamon, oranges, lemons, figs, and numerous other exquisite fruits are produced in abundance in this favoured region. The forests yield trees of the most useful and beautiful kind in rich abundance. Here are also found rubies, and many other precious stones.

*Islands.* The *Andaman* and *Nicobar* islands are in the bay of Bengal, west of the peninsula of Malaya. Here are found bird's nests, made of a viscous substance, resembling isinglass, which, when dissolved in broth, becomes a jelly of delicious flavour. The Chinese eat these nests, and esteem them a great delicacy.

## CHINESE EMPIRE.

*Situation.* The Chinese Empire is that immense triangular country, lying between the Altay mountains on the north, and the Himmaleh mountains on the south; and between Independent Tartary, on the west, and the China sea, and sea of Japan, on the east. It is bounded by Russia on the N.; Independent Tartary on the W. and Hindoostan and Farther India on the S.

*Divisions.* The Chinese Empire consists of China Proper, Chinese Tartary, and Tributary states

## CHINA PROPER.

*Situation.* China is bounded N. by Chinese Tartary; E. by the sea; S. by the sea and Farther India; and W. by Tibet.

*Divisions.* China is divided into 16 provinces; viz. Pe-che-le, Kiang-nan, Kiang-si, Tche-kiang, Fo-bien, Hou-pe, Hou-nan, Shan-tong, Shan-see, Sig-han, Kan-sou, Se-chuen, Quan-tong, Quan-see, Yun-nan, Koei-tcheou.

*Seas.* The seas bordering on the eastern coast of China are, the Yellow sea in the north, the eastern sea in the middle, and the China sea and gulf of Tonquin in the south.

*Rivers.* The two principal rivers are the *Hoang-Ho*, and the *Kian-Ku* or *Yang-tse-Kiang*, both of which rise in the mountains of Tibet, and empty into the eastern sea. The *Hoang-Ho* runs through the northern provinces, and the *Kian-Ku* through the centre of the country.

*Population.* China is the most populous country in the world. The population has been variously estimated from 150,000,000 to 333,000,000. The first estimate is probably nearest the truth. China is so crowded with people, that multitudes live constantly in boats upon the rivers. When the harvests are small many perish with famine; and cats, rats, dogs, frogs and snakes are constantly sold in the market for food.

*Chief Towns.* *Pekin*, the capital, and residence of the emperor, is in the northeast, within 50 miles of the great wall. The population has been estimated at 3,000,000. It is surrounded by a wall 30 feet high. The streets are wide, straight, and constantly thronged with foot passengers and carriages. The houses are of one story. The imperial palace consists of many elegant edifices, and magnificent gardens, surrounded by a wall two miles in extent.

*Nankin*, the former residence of the emperor, is near the banks of the *Kian-Ku*. The population is estimated at between 1 and 2,000,000, but it has lost much of its ancient splendour. Among the public buildings is a tower

200 feet high, covered with porcelain. The cotton cloth called *nankeen* comes from this city.

*Canton* is a large commercial city in the south of China, and is the only port to which European and American vessels are admitted. The population is estimated at 1,500,000, of which number 300,000 live constantly in boats upon the water. The boats are regularly ranged in the form of streets. Vast quantities of tea are shipped from this port for Europe and America.

*Canals.* China surpasses all other countries in excellent roads and canals. The great canal connecting Peking with Nankin is 500 miles long, and is said to have been begun in the tenth century, and to have employed 30,000 men for 43 years.

*The great wall.* The Chinese wall is the most stupendous work of art in the world. It runs along the whole northern frontier, and was designed as a barrier against the incursions of the Tartars. It is 1500 miles long, and is carried over rivers upon arches, over vallies and mountains. It is built of brick and stone, 25 feet high, and so thick that 6 horsemen can ride abreast on the top.

*Religion.* The Chinese are idolaters. There is a Christian Missionary at Canton, and the New Testament has been translated into Chinese, and extensively distributed.

*Government and Army.* The emperor is an absolute monarch, but the government is usually administered with much of the patriarchal spirit. The emperor regards his people as his children, and not as his slaves. The officers of government are called mandarins, and they are regularly educated for the offices which they fill. The Chinese army contains 800,000 men, of whom 600,000 are infantry, and 200,000 cavalry.

*Manners and Customs.* The excessive populousness of this country has given rise to the cruel custom of exposing infants. Parents who cannot support their female children, are allowed to cast them into the river; but they fasten a gourd to the child, that it may float on the water; and there are often rich people of compas-



sion, who are moved by the cries of the children to save them from death. A practice prevails of binding the feet of female children in tight bandages till they cease to grow. This is done that they may have handsome feet, for a small foot is deemed a great beauty. The foot of a full sized Chinese woman is not more than 6 inches long.

It is not allowed to bury the dead in towns, but the sepulchres are commonly on barren hills and mountains. Mourners clothe themselves in white. The Chinese treat their parents with great reverence. To strike a parent is punished with death in all cases. Every Chinese keeps in his house a table, on which are written the names of his father, grandfather, and great grandfather, before which he frequently burns incense and prostrates himself

*Character.* The Chinese are highly cultivated, mild, affable, and very ceremonious. They are remarkably vain, timid, artful, and jealous. Foreigners are carefully excluded from the country. Polygamy is permitted, and the women are in the most abject degradation.

*Face of the country, &c.* China is principally a level country, with a fertile soil. The climate is very different in different parts. In the north, the winters are cold and severe; in the south, the temperature is warm at all seasons.

*Agriculture.* This country is in a state of high cultivation. The population is so crowded, that every method must be adopted to raise food for their support, and agriculture is carried to the highest perfection. Even steep hills and mountains are cultivated. They are converted into terraces, one above another, each supported by a mound of stone, and reservoirs are made on the top, in which rain water is collected, and conveyed down the sides to water the plants. Old men, women, and children are constantly employed, with a basket in one hand and a small rake in the other, in collecting from the roads and canals every particle of manure.

*Productions.* The most celebrated production is the tea tree, whose leaves are the principal article of export from China. Among other productions are the camphor

tree, from the roots of which that fragrant substance, camphor, is obtained by distillation; the tallow tree, from the fruit of which a green wax is procured, that is made into candles; and the paper mulberry tree, from the bark of which a species of paper and cloth are made.

*Manufactures and Commerce.* China has been celebrated from remote ages, for that beautiful porcelain ware, commonly called China. Silk is also manufactured in great quantities, and these articles, together with tea, are the principal exports.

*Islands.* The principal islands belonging to China are Formosa, Hainan, and the Leoo Keoo isles.

## CHINESE TARTARY.

*Situation.* Chinese Tartary includes the central parts of Asia, and stretches on the east to the sea of Japan. It is bounded N. by Russia; E. by the sea of Japan; S. by China and Tibet; and W. by Independent Tartary.

*Face of the Country* The Altay mountains skirt this country on the north, the Belur Tag on the west, and the mountains of Tibet on the south, while the interior is a vast elevated plain, intersected by an immense desert, called the desert of Shamo or Cobi.

*Rivers and Lakes.* The principal river is the *Amour*, or *Saghalien*, which rises in the Altay mountains, and flows east into the sea opposite the island of *Saghalien*. The principal lakes are *Balkash* in the west, and *Koko Nor*, near China, in the east.

*Inhabitants.* The principal tribes who wander over this vast region, are the *Monguls* and the *Mandshurs*.—The *Eluts* and the *Kalkas* are branches of the *Monguls*. The whole population of Chinese Tartary is estimated at only 3,000,000.

*Island.* *Saghalien* island, which is separated from the coast by the channel of Tartary, is 500 miles long, and is but little known.

## TRIBUTARY STATES.

**TIBET.** Tibet is one of the tributary states of China, and lies between Chinese Tartary on the N. and Hindoostan on the S. It is a high mountainous country, and is the source of all the largest rivers in the southern half of Asia, as the Hoang-Ho, the Kian-Ku, the Japanese, the Burrampooter, the Ganges, and the Indus.

*Religion.* The Grand Lama is the sovereign and principal priest, and is worshipped not only in Tibet, but in Chinese Tartary and Siberia. When the Lama dies, it is believed that his spirit passes into his successor. The palace of the Grand Lama is at *Lassa*, which is the capital of the country.

**COREA.** The kingdom of Corea is a peninsula, lying N. E. of China. It has Chinese Tartary on the N. the sea of Japan on the E. and the Yellow sea on the W.—The population is estimated at 1,500,000. It is but little known.

## JAPAN.

*Situation.* The empire of Japan consists of one large island and several smaller ones, lying off the eastern coast of Asia, and separated from Corea and Chinese Tartary by the sea of Japan. The name of the large island is *Nippon*, and it is 700 miles long.

*Face of the Country.* All the coasts of these islands consist of high, craggy and inaccessible mountains, washed by shallow boisterous seas; and the creeks and bays are for the most part choked up with rocks and sands, so that Japan seems excluded from the rest of the world. The country within is as pleasant, as the approach to it is frightful.

*Inhabitants.* Japan, like China, is very populous, containing, it is supposed, at least 15,000,000 inhabitants. They are as highly civilized as the Chinese, and even excel them in several manufactures, particularly in silk and cotton goods, and in Japan and porcelain ware.—Agriculture also is carried to the same perfection as in

**China.** The Japanese cultivate literature and the useful arts.

*Government and Religion.* The emperor of Japan is an absolute monarch who is hereditary, but the empire is divided into provinces, each of which is governed by a prince, who is also hereditary. The religion is polytheism, resembling in many points that of the Hindoos and Chinese, particularly in the doctrine of the transmigration of souls. They believe that the souls of wicked men, after death, occupy the bodies of animals, till they are purged from their sins.

*Chief Towns.* Jedo, the capital, is at the bottom of a large bay, on the south side of the island of Nippon. The harbour is so shallow that European ships cannot approach within several leagues. The city contains many splendid houses, belonging to the lords, grandees, and princes of the empire, all of whom reside here during the greater part of the year. The emperor's palace is the most superb edifice in the empire. It is embraced in several inclosures, the whole more than 10 miles in circumference. The population of Jedo is estimated at 1,000,000.

*Meaco* is in the interior, about 160 miles S. W. of Jedo. It was formerly the capital of the empire, and is still the first commercial city, and the grand storehouse of all the manufactures of Japan. The population is estimated at more than 500,000.

*Nangasaki*, on the island of Kiusu, is the only harbour where foreigners are permitted to enter.

## ASIATIC ISLANDS.

*Situation.* The term Asiatic Islands is applied by way of distinction, to those islands which lie between New Holland and New Guinea on the S. E. and Asia on the N. W. They include 5 groupes, viz. 1. The isles of Sunda, the principal of which are Sumatra, Java, Banca and Timor. 2. Borneo, and the small islands adjacent. 3. The Philippine islands, the principal of which are Lucon and Magindanao. 4. Celebes. 5. The Spice islands, the principal of which is Gilolo.

*Situation of the groupes.* Borneo and Celebes are in the centre, the Philippine islands in the north, the Spice islands in the east, and the isles of Sunda in the south. The China sea separates these islands from Asia.

### 1. THE ISLES OF SUNDA, OR SUMATRA ISLANDS.

SUMATRA is separated from the peninsula of Malaya by the straits of Malacca. It is 950 miles long, and a chain of *mountains* runs through the whole isle. Mount Ophir, the highest summit in the range is 13,842 feet above the level of the sea. Although this island lies directly under the equator, the *climate* is not very hot, the thermometer seldom rising above 85°.

The *production* of most value is pepper. Other productions are silk, cotton, camphor, tin, gold, &c. The only British settlement is at *Bencoolen*; and the principal article of export is pepper. The *population* is estimated at 4,500,000. The inhabitants of the coast are Malays. Those in the interior are cannibals of the most savage character. Among their horrid *customs* is that of eating each other. When a man becomes aged and infirm, he invites his children and friends to come and eat him. He ascends a tree, round which his friends assemble, and join in a funeral dirge, the import of which is "The season is come, the fruit is ripe, and must descend." After this the old man descends, and is eaten by his children.

JAVA lies S. E. of Sumatra, and is separated from it by the straits of Sunda. It is 650 miles long, and *belongs* to the Dutch. The *face of the country* in the interior is mountainous and the *climate* healthy; but the coasts are low, marshy and very unhealthy. The *productions* are similar to those of Sumatra; the most valuable is pepper. The *population* is estimated at 5,000,000. The prevailing religion is Mahometanism.

Batavia, on the N. W. side of the island, is a place of immense trade, and the capital of the Dutch East India possessions. It is extremely unhealthy, and within a few years the population has very much diminished. It once contained 160,000 inhabitants, but now only 47,000.

**TIMOR** lies far to the east of Java. Between them are *Sumbava, Flores*, and several smaller islands.

## 2. BORNEO.

**BORNEO**, the largest island in the world except New Holland, is in the centre of the Asiatic islands, bordering on the China sea. It is 800 miles long and 700 broad. The coasts are low and swampy. The interior is very little known to Europeans. The principal exports are gold, diamonds, birds' nests, pepper and camphor. The commerce is principally in the hands of the Chinese, there being no European settlements on the island.

The population is estimated at 3,000,000. The *Orang Outang*, an animal very much resembling man, abounds in Borneo. The principal town is Borneo, on the north coast. It consists of about 3000 houses which are built on rafts, and can be moved from place to place according to the convenience of the inhabitants.

## 3. PHILIPPINE ISLANDS OR THE MANILLAS.

These islands lie N. E. of Borneo, and border on the China sea. They belong to the Spaniards. The productions are rice, cotton, sugar cane, cocoa trees, bread fruit, gold, copper and iron. The population is estimated at 3,800,000. There are several volcanoes, and earthquakes are frequent.

*Lucon*, the principal island, is 500 miles long. The principal city is Manilla, on the S. W. coast, which contains 12,000 Christian inhabitants, besides Chinese and Japanese who are much more numerous. An important commerce has long been carried on between the city of Manilla and Acapulco in Mexico.

*Magindanao*, the next island in size, is S. E. of Lucon.

## 4. CELEBES.

*Celebes* lies under the equator east of Borneo. It is about 600 miles long, but very crooked in its shape.

The population is estimated at 3,000,000. The productions are rice, cotton, pepper and camphor. The island is sometimes called *Macassar*, from a town of that name in the southern part of the island, which is the principal settlement belonging to the Dutch.

#### 5. SPICE ISLANDS.

The Spice islands lie east of the Celebes. They are sometimes called Moluccas. They belong to the Dutch. They are celebrated, as their name indicates, for the production of the richest spices. Cloves, nutmegs, citrons, oranges, lemons, and pepper, are among the precious productions of these islands.—The rich produce of the Spice islands has given rise to much contention among the principal European nations; the Spaniards, Portuguese, Dutch and English having successively claimed and fought for the possession of them.—The names of the principal islands are Gilolo, Ceram, Amboyna, Ternate and Banda.

### AUSTRALASIA.

*Situation.* Australasia consists of several large islands lying southeast of the Asiatic islands. The principal is New Holland, which is so large that many geographers call it a continent. The other islands are New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon's Islands, New Hebrides, New Caledonia, New Zealand, and Van Diemen's land. New Guinea is separated from the northern coast of New Holland by Torres' Straits, and Van Diemen's land from the southern coast by Bass's strait. The rest of the islands lie east of these and of New Holland.

NEW HOLLAND is equal in size to the whole of Europe; yet very little is known of this vast country. Even the shores were never explored by Europeans till within a few years, and nothing is known of the interior. The eastern coast is called New South Wales, and was explored by Capt. Cook about 50 years ago, and taken possession of in the name of the king of Great Britain.

The British now have a settlement at Port Jackson on the S. E. side of the island, and to this place they transport their criminals.

The *natives* of New Holland, so far as they are known, are among the most degraded of the human species. They are ugly and dirty. Their noses are flat, their lips thick, their mouths stretch almost from ear to ear; they eat worms and caterpillars, and rub their bodies all over with fish oil, which in hot weather makes an intolerable stench. They have no religion, but are a poor superstitious race, believing in ghosts and witches.

NEW GUINEA, sometimes called Papua, is north of New Holland. It is about as large as Borneo, but much longer, being more than 1200 miles in extent from N. W. to S. E. There is no European settlement upon it, and very little is known about it. The shores abound with cocoa trees, and in some parts with nutmeg trees, and as far as it is known it appears to be a beautiful fertile country. The inhabitants are black and have most hideous countenances.

NEW BRITAIN, NEW IRELAND, and SOLOMON'S ISLANDS, lie east of New Guinea; NEW HEBRIDES and NEW CALEDONIA are S. E. of the same island. Very little is known about any of these islands, as they were not discovered till lately, and contain no European settlements.

NEW ZEALAND consists of two large islands, lying east of Van Diemen's land. The most valuable production is a species of flax, which has a beautiful silky appearance and seems to be peculiar to this island. The natives of New Zealand are a noble race of men. They are as tall as the tallest Europeans; their features are regular; they have uncommon strength of mind and sagacity; they are warlike, naturally kind, affectionate and generous. Yet they are cannibals, and when provoked are very ferocious, but under proper cultivation they will make one of the finest people in the world. An English settlement has recently been made here, for the purpose of introducing the blessings of civilization, and the knowledge of Christianity.

Very little is known about VAN DIEMEN'S land.



## POLYNESIA.

*Name and Situation.* Polynesia is derived from two Greek words signifying many islands. It embraces the numerous islands in the Pacific ocean, lying east of the Philippine islands and Australasia. The principal groupes are the Pelew Islands, the Caroline Islands, the Ladrões, and the Sandwich Islands, lying north of the equator; and the Friendly Islands, Navigator's Islands, the Society Islands, and the Marquesas, south of the equator.

*The Pelew islands* lie east of the Philippine islands. Capt. Wilson was shipwrecked here in 1783, and describes the natives as mild, and simple in their manners, and hospitable, but they have no religion, though they appear to believe that the soul survives the body.

*The Caroline islands* lie east of the Pelew islands and are about 30 in number, but are little known. The *Ladrões* are 16 in number, and lie north of the Caroline islands.

*The Sandwich islands* are 11 in number, and are in the northeast extremity of Polynesia. Owhyee the largest island in the groupe, is 85 miles long. The population of the Sandwich islands is estimated at 400,000. The climate is rather more temperate than that of the West India islands, which lie in the same latitude. Among the productions are bread fruit and sugar cane.

*The inhabitants* are a mild, affectionate, and docile race. They discover a good share of ingenuity, and are very desirous of improvement. The worship of idols, and the sacrifice of human victims were formerly universally prevalent, but in 1819 a most astonishing revolution took place; the government and people almost unanimously renounced idolatry, and committed their gods to the flames. Several of the natives of these islands have been educated at the school for heathen youth at Cornwall in Connecticut, and have now gone home, in company with several American missionaries, to introduce Christianity among their countrymen.

*The Friendly islands*, lie east of the New Hebrides, and are inhabited by a friendly people. *Navigator's isl-*

ands are east of the Friendly islands, and are inhabited by a ferocious people.

The *Society* islands lie still farther east. *Otaheite* is the largest of this groupe, and has attracted much attention. It is about 120 miles in circumference. The country is beautiful, the soil is fertile and produces bread fruit, sugar cane, cocoa nuts, and bananas in abundance. The people are mild, affable, and polite, but they are idolaters, and offer human sacrifices.—In 1815, however, the inhabitants of several of these islands renounced their gods and embraced Christianity.

The *Marquesas* islands lie N. E. of the *Society* islands. They are five in number, and the inhabitants are said to be the handsomest people in the world.

## AFRICA.

*Situation.* Africa is bounded N. by the Mediterranean, E. by the Red sea and the Indian ocean; W. by the Atlantic ocean. On the S. it comes to a point.

*Isthmus and Straits.* The isthmus of *Suez* lies between the Red sea and the Mediterranean, and connects Africa with Asia. The straits of *Gibraltar* connect the Mediterranean with the Atlantic, and separate Africa from Europe. The straits of *Babelmandel* connect the Red sea with the Indian ocean, and separate Africa from Asia.

*Capes.* Cape *Guardafui* is the eastern extremity of Africa, Cape *Serra* the northern, and Cape *Verde* the western. The Cape of *Good Hope* is in the south, Cape *Bojador* is north of Cape Verde.

*Mountains.* The two principal ranges are the Mountains of the Moon, and the Mount Atlas chain. The *Mountains of the Moon* commence near Cape Verde, in the western extremity of the continent, and run east almost to Cape Guardafui, a distance of nearly 3000 miles. The *Mount Atlas* chain commences north of Cape Bojador, and runs northeast along the coast to Cape Serra.

*Rivers.* There are few large rivers in Africa. The largest is the *Nile*, which rises in the eastern part of the

Mountains of the Moon, and runs N. to the Mediterranean, a distance of more than 2500 miles. The *Niger* rises near the west extremity of the Mountains of the Moon, and flows east for a very great distance, but how far is not known. Some suppose that it is lost in the sands; others, that it empties into a great inland sea, and others still, that it is a branch of the Nile. To solve these doubts is a grand geographical problem, and several European travellers have attempted to penetrate the interior of Africa for this purpose, but hitherto without effect.

The *Senegal*, the *Gambia*, the *Rio Grande*, and the *Mesurada*, all rise in the western extremity of the Mountains of the Moon, near the sources of the *Niger*, and flow west into the Atlantic.

*Shape.* The part of Africa, south of the Mountains of the Moon, resembles a sugar loaf, or a pyramid with its apex towards the south; the part north of these mountains is of a semicircular shape, somewhat resembling an Indian bow.

*Deserts.* Africa is distinguished from the other quarters of the world, by its immense sandy deserts. The *Sahara* or Great Desert, occupies a large proportion of Africa, north of the Mountains of the Moon. It extends with few interruptions completely across the continent, from the Atlantic to the Red sea, a distance of more than 3,000 miles, and its breadth in some places is more than 800.—This desert appears like an immense ocean of scorching sand, interspersed with various islands, or fertile spots, called *oases*, which serve as resting and watering places for the caravans in their journeys over the desert. When the caravans are disappointed in finding water at these places, they frequently perish from thirst. In 1805 a caravan of 2000 men and 1800 camels perished in this way.

*Unknown parts.* Very little is known about the interior of Africa. Few travellers have penetrated that burning region. Our knowledge is principally confined to the countries lying directly upon the coast.

*Divisions.* Africa is divided into a great many petty kingdoms and states; but they may be classed under 5

divisions.—1. *Northern Africa*, or the countries north of the tropic of Cancer; 2. *Southern Africa*, or the countries south of the tropic of Capricorn; 3. *Eastern Africa*, or the countries lying on the east coast between the tropic of Cancer and the tropic of Capricorn; 4. *Western Africa*, or the countries on the west coast, between the tropics. 5. *Central Africa*, or the countries in the interior between these four divisions.

Northern Africa comprehends Egypt and the Barbary states,

## EGYPT.

*Situation.* Egypt is in the northeast part of Africa. It is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; E. by the isthmus of Suez, and the Red sea; S. by Nubia; and W. by a desert. It lies on both sides of the Nile, from its mouth to Syene in lat. 23°.

*River.* The Nile is the great river of Egypt. It rises in the Mountains of the Moon, and passes through Abyssinia and Nubia before it enters Egypt. After entering Egypt, it runs north for 500 miles, and then divides into two branches, one of which flows N. E. and the other N. W. to the Mediterranean. The country included between the two branches is called the Delta.

*Face of the Country.* The only habitable part of Egypt is the long narrow tract, which is watered by the Nile. This river runs between two chains of mountains, which are usually at the distance of 8 or 10 miles from the banks. The country beyond the mountains, both to the east and west, is a desert.

*Divisions.* Egypt is divided into two parts, Upper and Lower. Upper Egypt extends from Syene to Cairo; and Lower Egypt, from Cairo to the Mediterranean.

*Canals.* The Delta of the Nile is intersected by canals running in almost every direction. It is supposed that a canal might be formed across the isthmus of Suez, connecting the Red sea with the Mediterranean; and opening an easy communication between Europe and India.

*Climate.* The climate of Egypt is much hotter than that of other countries in the same latitude. During one season of the year, scorching winds blow from the desert, and bring with them particles of fine dust, which are very injurious to the eyes. It seldom rains in this country. The most common diseases are the plague, the colic, and the ophthalmia, a severe disease affecting the eyes.

*Soil and Agriculture.* The soil on the banks of the Nile is a black fat loam, which is exceedingly productive. The most fertile district is the Delta, in Lower Egypt, which is annually overflowed, and enriched by the deposit of mud and slime. In Upper Egypt the water is conveyed to the lands by machinery. This country has been celebrated in all ages for its fertility. The principal productions are rice and wheat.

*Population, Religion and Government.* The population is estimated at 3,500,000. They are composed of Arabs, Copts, Turks and Jews. The Arabs are much the most numerous, constituting about two thirds of the whole. The Copts profess Christianity. All the other classes, except the Jews, are Mahometans. Egypt is subject to Turkey, and is governed by a pacha.

*Cities.* *Cairo*, or *Grand Cairo*, the metropolis of Egypt, is near the Nile, about 10 miles above the angle of the Delta. It carries on an extensive commerce, by means of caravans, with Syria, Arabia, Abyssinia, the Barbary States, and the interior of Africa. Here are collected the merchandize of Africa, and the richest productions of the east. The city contains 300 mosques, all adorned with lofty minarets, and 300,000 inhabitants.

*Alexandria*, once a splendid city, but now in ruins, stands on the Mediterranean, 125 miles N. W. of Cairo. When in its glory, it is said to have contained 600,000 inhabitants; now, the population is 10, or 15,000. *Rosetta* is on the west branch of the Nile, about 6 miles from its mouth. It is a place of considerable commerce, and has 8 or 10,000 inhabitants. *Damietta* is on the eastern branch of the Nile, about 2 miles from its mouth. It has a large commerce, particularly with Syria, and contains 80,000 inhabitants.

*Suez* is on the gulf of Suez, at the northern extremity of the Red sea. It is in the midst of a desert. From the tops of the houses the eye cannot discern a single tree, or the smallest spot of verdure; yet it is a place of considerable commerce, being visited by the caravans, and contains 5000 inhabitants. The principal towns in Upper Egypt are *Siut*, *Girge*, and *Syene*, all on or near the Nile.

*Antiquities.* The celebrated *pyramids*, reckoned by the ancients among the seven wonders of the world, are still standing. They are square piles of stone rising to a point. There are 3 large ones opposite Cairo. The largest is 500 feet high, and each side of the base is 600 feet long. The *catacombs* are long subterranean galleries and chambers commonly cut out of the solid rock, where dead bodies were anciently deposited. The most celebrated are those of Alexandria, and Thebes, and are still to be seen. Many other splendid monuments of antiquity are found in various parts of Egypt.

*Animals.* Crocodiles are found in great numbers on the banks of the Nile. Rats and mice are so numerous that they would render the country uninhabitable, were it not for the annual deluge. Scorpions, cameleons and lizards are also found here.

*Commerce.* Before the discovery of the passage to India round the Cape of Good Hope, the commerce between Europe and India was carried on through Alexandria and Cairo. The latter is still the centre of the trade of Egypt, and has intercourse by caravans with a large part of Africa and Asia.

## BARBARY STATES.

*Situation.* The Barbary States occupy that long narrow country, lying along the Mediterranean sea on the N. and the Sahara, or Great Desert, on the S. and extending from Egypt on the E. to the Atlantic on the W.

*Divisions.* The Barbary States are Tripoli, Tunis, Algiers and Morocco.

*Face of the Country.* The eastern part of this country is a desert, connected with the Sahara or Great Desert.

The western part is divided by the chain of Mount Atlas, which runs from N. E. to S. W. The tract between the Atlas range and the Mediterranean, is from 50 to 200 miles wide, and is mostly a level, well watered and fertile country. The tract between the Atlas range and the desert is mountainous, sandy and barren; but produces dates in such abundance, that it is called the country of dates.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants may be divided into 4 classes. 1. The *Moors*, who are the ruling people, and constitute the mass of the population in all the cities. 2. The *Jews*, who are the principal merchants, and are continually insulted, and most cruelly oppressed by the Moors. 3. The *Arabs*, who wander with their flocks and herds in the interior districts, on the borders of the desert. 4. The *Brebers*, who are descendants of the ancient natives, and inhabit the mountainous regions.

*Climate.* The climate is temperate and pleasant.—The plague, however, occasionally visits this country, and is awfully destructive in its ravages. The leprosy is very common. There are many other dreadful diseases, which arise not from the climate, but from the abominable vices of the inhabitants.

*Religion.* The Mahometan religion prevails in all the Barbary States. The Jews, however, are numerous, but are most cruelly oppressed.

*Manners and Customs.* The Moors are among the most vicious and profligate people upon the earth.—They are pirates, and formerly committed great depredations on the commerce of Christian nations in the Mediterranean. The Arabs live in tents, and wander near the deserts in independent tribes. They are a lawless and turbulent race, and are frequently at war with each other. The Brebers live also in tents, and pay little respect to regular government.

*Animals.* Lions, leopards, and other fierce animals abound in the forests. Venomous serpents of an enormous size are also common. The *buska* is a black venomous serpent, 7 or 8 feet long, which coils itself up, and then darts to a very great distance. In a few minutes after the bite, the sufferer turns black and ex-

pires. The *boa*, or serpent of the desert, is often 80 feet long, and as thick as a man's body, but it is not venomous. It moves with such swiftness that it is impossible to escape from it. It will twist itself round an ox, and after crushing its bones will swallow it gradually, and then lie supinely on the ground for two or three days unable to move.

*Soil and Productions.* The country between the mountains and coast is very fertile and well watered, and produces wheat, olives, almonds, and the most delicious fruits in abundance. Between the mountains and the desert the soil is barren, but produces great quantities of dates, which constitute the chief food of the inhabitants.

*Commerce.* This country has an extensive commerce with the interior of Africa, and with Egypt and Arabia by means of caravans.

## TRIPOLI.

*Situation.* Tripoli extends on the Mediterranean from the gulf of Cabes to Egypt, 1100 miles. It is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; E. by Egypt; S. by the Desert; and W. by Tunis.

*Population.* The population is estimated at 1,000,000.

*Chief Town.* Tripoli, the capital, is on the coast of the Mediterranean, and is surrounded with high walls. The population is estimated at 40,000.

*Barca.* The eastern half of Tripoli is called Barca, and is sometimes considered as a province of Tripoli, and sometimes as a tributary state. It is principally a desert. General Eaton took Derne, the capital of Barca in 1805.

## TUNIS.

*Situation.* Tunis lies west of Tripoli, and is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; S. by the Desert; and W. by Algiers.

*Population.* The population is variously estimated from 1 to 3,000,000.



*Chief Cities.* Tunis, the capital, is on the bank of a salt water lake, about 6 miles from the head of the gulf of Tunis. The lake is connected by a narrow passage with the sea. The city is inclosed by a miserable mud wall. The population is about 120,000. The ruins of Carthage, once the rival of Rome, are still to be seen 15 miles N. E. of Tunis.

### ALGIERS.

*Situation.* Algiers is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; E. by Tunis; S. by the Desert; and W. by Morocco.

*Population.* The population is estimated at 1,500,000.

*Chief Towns.* Algiers, the capital, is on the coast of the Mediterranean, about 300 miles W. of Tunis. It is built on the side of a mountain, and the houses rise gradually one above another. The city and harbour are strongly defended with walls, forts, and batteries. The Turks call it *Algiers the Warlike*. This city was bombarded by an American fleet under Commodore Decatur in 1816; and afterwards, the same year, by a British fleet under Lord Exmouth. The population is variously estimated from 100,000 to 200,000.

Constantina is a strong city, 160 miles E. of Algiers. Oran is a strong town, 170 miles S. W. of Algiers. In 1790 it was almost destroyed by an earthquake.

*Biledulgerid.* The southern parts of Tunis and Algiers, or those parts which lie between the mountains and the Great Desert, are called Biledulgerid, which signifies the *Country of Dates*. This country is inhabited by tribes of Arabs, some of whom are entirely independent.

### MOROCCO.

*Situation.* The empire of Morocco extends on the coast from Algiers to the Great Desert. It is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; E. by Algiers and Biledulgerid; S. by the Great Desert; and W. by the Atlantic.

*Divisions.* The empire of Morocco comprehends the former small kingdoms of Fez, Morocco, Tarudant, and Tafilet. The three first border on the seacoast; Fez in the N.; Morocco in the centre, and Tarudant in the S. Tafilet is in the interior, on the east side of the Mount Atlas chain.

*Population.* The population of this empire is variously estimated from 5,000,000 to 14,000,000.

*Government.* The government of Morocco is the most absolute despotism on the face of the earth.—There is no check whatever upon the will of the sovereign. Life and property are disposed of according to the caprice of the moment. Some of the monarchs have even considered an adherence to their engagements as an unlawful check upon their power. "Takest thou me for an infidel," said one of them to a foreigner, "that I must be the slave of my word."

*Chief Cities.* Morocco is situated in a pleasant plain, at the foot of Mount Atlas, 120 miles from the sea. It is surrounded by a wall, and is said to have once contained 700,000 inhabitants, but the population at present is estimated at only 30,000. It still retains numerous temples, splendid mosques, and other vestiges of its ancient grandeur.

Fez, the capital of the ancient kingdom of Fez, is 200 miles N. E. of Morocco, and 160 S. of Gibraltar. It is the most splendid city in the Barbary States. The mosques are very numerous, and some of them magnificent. The population is more than 100,000.

Mequinez is in a beautiful valley 35 miles S. W. of Fez. It is surrounded with walls and contains 110,000 inhabitants.

Mogador is a seaport, on the Atlantic, 80 miles S. W. of Morocco. The country around it for several miles is a melancholy desert. Considerable commerce is carried on from this port with various parts of Europe. One of the principal exports is goat skins. The population is about 10,000.

*Manufactures.* The most celebrated manufacture is morocco leather. The gun-powder made by the Arabs is of a quality far superior to that of Europe.

## WEST AFRICA.

*Situation.* West Africa includes all the countries lying on the coast of the Atlantic ocean, between the Great Desert and the tropic of Capricorn.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers north of the equator, are the *Senegal*, the *Gambia*, the *Rio Grande*, and the *Mesurado*, all of which rise in the Mountains of the Moon, near the sources of the Niger. The *Senegal* flows N. W. and empties north of Cape Verde; the *Gambia*, and the *Rio Grande* flow W. and the *Mesurado* S. W. The principal river south of the equator, is the *Congo* or *Zaire*.

*Divisions.* West Africa is divided between numerous independent tribes of negroes. The principal tribes between the *Senegal* and the *Mesurado*, are the *Foutahs*, the *Jaloffs*, the *Feloops*, and the *Mandingoes*. The country east of the *Mesurado* is called the Coast of Guinea, and comprehends the *Grain coast*, the *Ivory coast*, the *Gold coast*, and the *Kingdom of Benin*. Back of the *Ivory coast* is *Ashantee*, said to be the most powerful and civilized kingdom in West Africa. East of *Ashantee* is *Dahomey*. South of the kingdom of Benin are the countries of *Biafra*, *Loango*, *Congo*, *Angola*, and *Benguela*.

*Climate.* West Africa lies wholly within the torrid zone, and the climate is very hot, and during the rainy season very unhealthy to Europeans.

*Slave Trade.* This country was the seat of the slave trade. For three centuries the ships of European nations carried off annually thousands of negroes, and sold them to American planters. This abominable traffic is now abolished.

*Character.* The inhabitants are negroes. They are a very degraded, and superstitious race. They believe in witchcraft, and offer sacrifices to devils.

*European Settlements.* The most important European settlement is the colony of *Sierra Leone*, on a river of that name, between the *Rio Grande* and the *Mesurado*. This colony was established in 1791, with a view to introduce agriculture, and the useful arts, into this part of

Africa, and to facilitate the abolition of the slave trade. The colony is now in a flourishing condition, containing 12,000 inhabitants, most of them negroes. Here are numerous schools, where all the children in the colony are taught to read and write, and there are churches where they assemble regularly on the Sabbath to attend divine worship. The principal town in the colony is *Freetown*, which is about 6 miles from the mouth of the river, and contains 4000 inhabitants.

The Dutch and English have several small forts and settlements on the Gold coast; and the Portuguese on the coast of Benguela.

*American Colony.* The American Colonization Society, sent out a small colony of free blacks in 1820, who have formed a settlement on the coast south of Sierra Leone. If the experiment succeeds it is intended to send out many more.

*Productions.* The country yields all the fruits of hot climates in abundance, sugar cane, indigo, cotton, rice, Indian corn, &c.

## SOUTH AFRICA.

*Situation.* South Africa includes the whole of the continent south of the Tropic of Capricorn.

*Divisions.* This country may be divided into two parts. The southern part belongs to the English, and is called the colony of the Cape of Good Hope. The northern part is called Caffraria, and is possessed by various tribes of natives.

### 1. *Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.*

*Situation.* This colony is bounded on the N. by a long range of mountains; on the E. by Fish river; and on the S. and W. by the ocean. It is 500 miles long from east to west, and on an average about 200 broad.

*Face of the country.* There are three ranges of mountains, all of which run from east to west, parallel with the southern coast, and then turn north, and run parallel.

with the western coast. The country between the lower range and the coast is fertile, and well watered; between the lower and middle ranges, are barren hills and naked plains interspersed with some fertile spots; between the middle and upper ranges is a dry desert, inhabited by no human creature.

*Population.* In 1810, the population was 81,000, one third of whom were slaves. The free inhabitants are divided into 4 classes, viz. the inhabitants of the capital, wine growers, corn-farmers and graziers. The wine growers and corn-farmers live in the neighbourhood of the capital; the graziers are in the most distant parts of the colony, and are less advanced in civilization than the other classes.

*Chief Towns.* *Capetown*, the capital, is in the south-western part of the colony, on Table Bay, about 30 miles N. of the Cape of Good Hope. The harbour is safe during 8 months of the year, but during the remaining four, when the N. W. winds prevail, ships are obliged to resort to False Bay, on the other side of the cape. Capetown contained in 1810, about 17,000 inhabitants.

## 2. *Caffraria.*

*Situation.* All that part of South Africa which lies N. of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, is included in Caffraria. This name is sometimes made to include also the southern part of Central Africa.

*Face of the country.* The eastern parts of this country are fertile, but in the west there are extensive deserts.

*Inhabitants.* The country is occupied by many savage tribes, the principal of whom are the Hottentots and Caffres.

*Chief Town.* The principal town is *Lattakoo*, which is said to contain 12,000 inhabitants.

*Missionary stations.* Christian Missionaries have been employed for many years among the Hottentots and other savages of this country, with very good success. The London Missionary Society have now 20 missionary stations in South Africa.

## EAST AFRICA.

*Situation.* East Africa includes all the countries on the coast between Egypt and the Tropic of Capricorn.

*Divisions.* Very little is known about East Africa, but it may be divided into Nubia, Abyssinia, and the countries south of Abyssinia.

## 1. Nubia.

*Situation.* Nubia is bounded N. by Egypt; E. by the Red sea; S. by Abyssinia; W. by the interior of Africa. It is almost surrounded by deserts.

*Divisions.* Nubia is divided into several kingdoms, the principal of which are Sennar and Dongola.

*Face of the country.* The greater part of the country is a barren sandy desert; but the Nile and several of its branches pass through the country, and the lands on their banks are fertile.

*Chief Towns.* Sennar, the capital of the kingdom of the same name, is on a branch of the Nile, and is said to contain 100,000 inhabitants. Suakem, a port on the Red sea, has considerable trade with Arabia, Egypt, and the East-Indies. Dongola, the capital of the kingdom of Dongola, is on the Nile, 280 miles S. of Syene.

*Climate.* The climate of this country is hot and unhealthy. The *simoom*, or poisonous blast from the desert, often proves fatal to those who are overtaken by it. The only resource for the traveller, when he sees it coming, is, to fall flat upon the ground, with his face to the earth, till the noxious wind has gone by. Another curious phenomenon of the desert is the lofty pillars of sand, which sometimes move across the desert with such rapidity, that the swiftest horse would in vain attempt to escape them. When they pass between the traveller and the sun, they have the appearance of pillars of fire.

## 2. Abyssinia.

*Situation.* Abyssinia is bounded N. by Nubia; E. by the Red sea; S. by several kingdoms bordering on the Mountains of the Moon; and W. by the Nile.

*Rivers.* The eastern branch of the Nile rises in the mountains of Abyssinia, and the country is well watered by several other large streams, all of which empty into the Nile.

*Religion.* The Abyssinians profess Christianity, but in a very corrupted form. They are very ignorant of its doctrines, and unmindful of its precepts. They practise circumcision and several other Jewish rites, and keep the seventh day as well as the first.

*Manners and customs.* The manners of the Abyssinians are characterized by a peculiar barbarism and brutality. They kill each other on very trifling occasions, and leave the dead bodies in the streets to be eaten by dogs. They eat the raw flesh of animals immediately after they are slain, while the blood is warm; and they sometimes cut steaks from living animals, and leave the wound to close up. Marriage in Abyssinia is a very slight connexion, formed and dissolved at pleasure.

*Government.* The government is despotic, but for several years has been in a very unsettled state, owing to the feuds of various chieftains, who aspire to supreme power.

*Population.* The population is variously estimated from 2 to 3,000,000.

*Chief Towns.* Gondar, the capital, is near Lake Dembea, on a hill surrounded by a deep valley, and contains about 50,000 inhabitants. The houses are chiefly of clay, with thatched roofs in the form of cones. Axum, the ancient capital, is 140 miles N. E. of Gondar. It is now a mere heap of ruins.

### 3. Countries south of Abyssinia.

*Divisions.* The countries south of Abyssinia may be divided into two parts. 1. The countries on the coast of Ajan, including the powerful kingdom of Adel and several others, and extending from Abyssinia to the equator. 2. The countries on the coast of Zanguebar, including Mosambique and many others, and extending from the equator to the tropic of Capricorn.

*Portuguese Possessions.* The Portuguese formerly had possession of all the principal places on the coast of Zan-

guebar, and carried on an extensive commerce with the natives. But all their possessions north of Cape Delgado, have been wrested from them by the Arabs and the natives, and they now own only two or three places of importance, lying between Cape Delgado and Cape Corrientes.

*Chief Towns.* The principal town on the coast of Ajan is *Magadoza*, a place which carries on considerable commerce with the Arabs, and the people of Adel. The principal towns on the coast of Zanguebar are *Melinda*, *Mombaza*, *Quiloa*, *Mosambique*, and *Sofala*, all of which were formerly in the hands of the Portuguese; but they now retain only the two last. Mosambique is now the capital of the Portuguese possessions in Eastern Africa. It contains about 3000 inhabitants, one half of whom are negroes.

*Inhabitants.* The inhabitants of the coast of Zanguebar are negroes, very much resembling in appearance, manners and customs, those on the western coast of Africa.

*Commerce.* The same articles are exported from this coast as from West Africa. The principal are gold, ivory and slaves. The slave trade has much diminished within a few years, in consequence of the exertions of the English. Myrrh and frankincense are exported from the country between Cape Guardafui and the straits of Babelmandel.

## CENTRAL AFRICA.

*General Remark.* We know very little about Central Africa. South of the Mountains of the Moon every part of it is wholly unknown, and north of those mountains there are extensive districts, which have never been visited by Europeans.

*Rivers.* The two principal rivers are the Niger and the Wad-el-Gazel. The *Niger* rises in the western part of the Mountains of the Moon, and flows east; how far is not known. The *Wad-el-Gazel* rises west of the sources of the Nile, and flows N. till it is lost in the sands of the desert.



*Divisions.* The principal kingdoms which have been visited by Europeans are Bambarra, Tombuctoo, Houssa, Kassina, Bornou, Bergherme, Bergoo, Fezzan, and Dar-Fur.

*Situation of the Kingdoms.* Bambarra is a powerful negro kingdom on both sides of the Niger, near its source. Tombuctoo is on the Niger east of Bambarra. Houssa is on the Niger east of Tombuctoo. Kassina is on the Niger east of Houssa. Bornou is a very powerful kingdom on the Wad-el-Gazel. Bergherme and Bergoo are tributary to Bornou, and lie south of it. Dar-Fur is still farther south, and extends east to the confines of Nubia. Fezzan is in the north, between Bornou and Tripoli, and surrounded by the Great Desert, like an island by the ocean. Fezzan is tributary to Tripoli.

*Chief Cities.* Sego, the capital of the kingdom of Bambarra, is on the Niger, and contains 30,000 inhabitants. Tombuctoo, a famous city, capital of the kingdom of Tombuctoo, is 12 miles N. of the Niger. It carries on commerce, by means of caravans, with Morocco, the Barbary States, and Egypt. Houssa lies east of Tombuctoo, and is said to have more trade and population than Tombuctoo.

The city of Bornou is near the Wad-el-Gazel river. Mourzouk, the capital of Fezzan, is the centre of commerce between Egypt on the east, Morocco and the Barbary States on the west, and the interior of Africa on the south. It contains 20,000 inhabitants.

*Inhabitants and Religion.* The inhabitants of Central Africa are principally Negroes, Moors, and Arabs, and their religion is Mahometanism.

*Commerce.* Mourzouk is the centre of commerce. The principal articles carried to Mourzouk are gold, slaves, ostrich feathers, tiger skins, &c. and the articles received in exchange, are East India goods, fire arms, umbres, knives, looking-glasses, red worsted caps, &c.

## AFRICAN ISLANDS.

*Situation.* The principal islands are Madeira and the Canary islands in the northwest; Cape Verd islands lying

off Cape Verd in the west; St. Helena in the southwest; Madagascar, the isle of Bourbon, and Mauritius, or the isle of France in the southeast; and Socotra, off Cape Guardafui, in the east. To these may be added the Azores or Western islands lying in the Atlantic, midway between Europe, Africa and America.

*Owners.* The Azores, Madeira and Cape Verd islands belong to Portugal; the Canaries to Spain; St. Helena and Mauritius to the English; the isle of Bourbon to the French; and the rest to the natives.

*Madeira.* Madeira is a small island, only 54 miles long, and 21 broad, consisting of a collection of lofty mountains, the highest of which rises upwards of 5000 feet above the level of the sea. On the declivity of these mountains the vine is cultivated, which produces the famous Madeira wine. The commerce of the island consists almost entirely in the export of its wine, the annual amount of which is about 16,000 pipes. The population is estimated at 90,000.

*Canaries.* The Canaries are a groupe of islands lying south of Madeira, near the African coast. The principal are Teneriffe, Grand Canary and Palma. The climate is delightful, and the productions are wine, sugar, grain and fruits. The celebrated peake of Teneriffe is more than 12,000 feet high, and visible at sea, at the distance of 120 miles.

*St. Helena* is a small island, 10 miles long and 6 broad. The shores are lined with high steep rocks, and the interior is accessible only through a few narrow passes, which are strongly fortified. This island is celebrated as the prison of Napoleon Bonaparte, from August, 1815, till his death in 1821.

*Madagascar* is more than 800 miles long, and is one of the largest islands in the world. It is separated from the eastern coast of Africa by the channel of Mosambique. The population is variously estimated from 1,500,000 to 4,000,000.

The *Isle of Bourbon* lies east of Madagascar. It enjoys a fine climate, and produces corn, coffee, rice, tobacco, aloes, &c. in abundance. The population in 1810 was 90,000, of whom 70,000 were slaves. The island belongs to France.

*Mauritius* or the isle of France, lies still further east. It is strongly fortified, and was formerly the chief naval station of the French in the Indian seas. It was captured by the British in 1810, and they still retain it.

The *Azores* consist of 9 islands, the principal of which are St. Michael and Fayal. The Azores enjoy a delightful climate and are fertile in corn, wine and fruits. The greatest inconvenience is that they are subject to violent earthquakes, as well as to the fury of the waves, which frequently rush over the low grounds, and sweep off whole fields of grain, and folds of cattle:

## CONTENTS TO GENERAL VIEWS.

<b>1</b>	<b>Of the United States</b>	<b>2</b>
	Extent and Population	2
	Increase of Population	3
	Classes of Inhabitants	4
	Canals	5
	Rivers	5
	Roads	6
	Face of the Country	7
	Important lines	8
	Navy and Army	8
	Religion	9
	Religious Charitable Societies	10
	Commerce	11
	Chief Towns	15
	Colleges	16
	Revenue and Expenditure	17
	Increase of the United States	18
	Public Debt	19
	Revenue, Manufactures and Militia	20
<b>2.</b>	<b>Of America</b>	<b>21</b>
	Extent and Population	21
	Principal Towns	22
	History of Settlements	22
<b>3.</b>	<b>Of Europe</b>	<b>24</b>
	Extent and Population	24
	Religion and Government	25
	Navy	26
	Cities	27
	Foreign Possessions	27
<b>4.</b>	<b>Of Asia</b>	<b>29</b>
	Extent and Population	29
	Cities	30
<b>5.</b>	<b>Of the World</b>	<b>30</b>
	Extent and Population	30
	Mountains	31
	Commerce	32
	Protestant Missions to the Heathen	35
	Winds	36
	Volcanoes and Earthquakes	38
	Man	39
	Metals and Minerals	41
	Vegetables	43
	Animals	44
	Temperature	45
	Questions on the Maps	47

## CONTENTS TO ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

---

Ancient World	73
Europe	73
Italy	74
Italian Islands	78
Britain	79
Spain	80
Gaul	81
Germany	83
Greece	83
Grecian Islands	87
Remainder of Europe	88
Asia Minor	89
Syria	91
Palestine	92
Remainder of Asia	94
Africa	95
Egypt	96

## **GENERAL VIEWS.**

# GENERAL VIEWS.

## I. OF THE UNITED STATES.

**EXTENT AND POPULATION.** The second column in the following table shows the size of the different states; the third shows the *population* in 1820; the fourth, the *density of population*, or the average number of inhabitants on every square mile; the fifth, the *number of slaves* in 1820.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Pop. on a sq. m. in 1820.</i>	<i>Slaves in 1820.</i>
1. Maine	31,750	298,335	10	None.
2. N. Hampshire	9,491	244,161	26	None.
3. Vermont	10,212	235,764	23	None.
4. Massachusetts	7,250	523,297	72	None.
5. Rhode Island	1,580	83,059	53	48
6. Connecticut	4,764	275,248	58	97
7. New York	46,000	1,372,812	30	10,088
8. New Jersey	8,320	277,575	33	7,557
9. Pennsylvania	46,000	1,019,398	23	211
10. Delaware	2,120	72,749	34	4,509
11. Maryland	12,959	407,350	29	107,398
12. Virginia	64,000	1,065,366	17	425,153
13. North Carolina	48,000	638,829	13	205,017
14. South Carolina	24,000	490,309	20	251,783
15. Georgia	60,000	340,989	6	149,676
16. Alabama	44,000	127,901	3	39,879
17. Mississippi	45,000	75,448	2	32,814
18. Louisiana	48,000	153,407	3	69,064
19. Tennessee	40,000	422,813	11	80,097
20. Kentucky	42,000	564,317	13	126,732
21. Ohio	39,000	581,484	15	None.
22. Indiana	36,000	147,178	3	190
23. Illinois	52,000	55,211	1	917
24. Missouri	60,000	66,586	1	10,222

*Questions on the Table.* 1. Which is the largest state in the Union? 2. Which is the smallest? 3. Which states contain less than 10,000 square miles? 4. How many contain more than 30,000? 5. What are their names? 6. Which state contains the greatest

# VIEWS OF THE UNITED STATES. 3

population? 7. Which next? 8. Which next? 9. Which of the states is most thickly settled; that is, which contains the greatest number of inhabitants on a square mile? 10. Which is next to Massachusetts? 11. Which next? 12. Which is most thinly settled? 13. How many contain less than ten on a square mile, and what are their names? 14. Which state has most slaves? 15. Which next? 16. Which next? 17. How many states have more than 100,000 slaves and what are their names? 18. Which states have no slaves?

**INCREASE OF POPULATION.** In the following table the second column shows the population of the United States in 1790; the third the population in 1820; the fourth, the increase between 1790 and 1820; and the fifth, how many per cent. each state gained between 1810 and 1820, and of course, shows which states increased fastest in proportion to their population.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1790.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Incr. in 30 years.</i>	<i>Rate of inc. from 1810 to 1820.</i>
Maine	96,540	298,335	201,795	30·4 pr. ct.
N Hampshire	141,885	244,161	102,276	13·8
Vermont	85,539	235,764	150,225	8·2
Massachusetts	388,787	523,287	144,500	10·9
Rhode Island	68,825	83,059	14,234	8·0
Connecticut	237,946	275,248	37,302	5·1
New York	340,120	1,372,812	1,032,692	43·1
New Jersey	184,189	277,576	93,386	13·0
Pennsylvania	484,373	1,049,398	615,025	29·5
Delaware	59,094	72,749	13,655	0·1
Maryland	319,728	407,350	87,622	7·0
Virginia	747,610	1,065,366	317,756	9·3
N. Carolina	398,751	638,829	240,078	11·4
S. Carolina	240,073	490,809	250,236	18·1
Georgia	82,548	320,989	238,441	35·1
Tennessee	35,691	422,813	387,122	61·0
Kentucky	73,677	564,317	490,640	39·0
Ohio	3,000	581,434	578,434	152·0
U. States	3,929,328	9,625,724	5,696,406	32·9



## GENERAL VIEWS

*Remarks.* From the table it appears that the population of the United States increased between 1810 and 1820, 32.9 per cent. At this rate it will double in about 25 years.

*Questions.* Which state contained the greatest population in 1790? which, in 1820? 2. Which state increased *most* between 1790 and 1820? Which, next? Which, next? 3. Which state increased *least*? Which, next? 4. Which state increased *slowest* between 1810 and 1820? 5. Which states increased less than 10 per cent. 6. At what rate did the population of the United States increase between 1810 and 1820? 7. How long will it take to double at this rate?

**CLASSES OF INHABITANTS.** The inhabitants of the United States may be divided into three classes, viz. whites, negroes, and Indians. All the whites are of European origin; principally, English. The New-Englanders, Virginians, and Carolinians, are almost purely English. Next to the English are the Germans, who are very numerous in the Middle States, particularly in Pennsylvania. Next to the Germans are the Dutch, who are most numerous in New York. The French are very numerous in Louisiana. The Irish and Scotch are found in Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey, and all the principal cities of the Union.

*Indians.* Very little is known about the Indians west of the Mississippi. The 4 principal tribes on the east of the Mississippi, are the Creeks, Choctaws, Cherokees, and Chickasaws. These tribes live in Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Tennessee.

*Questions.* 1. From what European nation are the white inhabitants principally descended? 2. Where are the Germans most numerous? 3. the Dutch? 4. the French? 5. the Irish and Scotch? 6. What are the 4 principal tribes of Indians, east of the Mississippi? 7. Where do these tribes live?

**CANALS.** The principal Canals in the United States are, 1. The Middlesex canal, which connects Merrimack river with Boston harbor. 2. The Northern canal, which connects Lake Champlain with the Hudson. 3. The Grand Canal, connecting Lake Erie with the Hudson. 4. The canal which connects Chesapeake bay with Albemarle sound. 5. The Santee canal, which connects Santee river with Charleston harbor. The *first* of these canals brings the trade of the interior of New Hampshire to Boston. The *second* will bring that of the country on Lake Champlain, to the city of New York. The *third* will bring that of a large section of the western country to the same city. The *fifth* brings the trade of the western part of North Carolina, to the city of Charleston.

The most important canals which have been proposed, and which are thought practicable, but have not yet been commenced, are, 1. A canal to connect Barnstable Bay with Buzzard's Bay. 2. A canal from Raritan river to the Delaware, to connect the cities of New York and Philadelphia. 3. A canal to connect Delaware and Chesapeake bays. 4. A canal connecting James river with the Ohio. 5. Three or four canals have been proposed to connect the rivers which empty into Lake Erie and Michigan, with those which empty into the Ohio and the Mississippi.

**Questions.** 1. Mention the six principal canals in the United States, and the places which they connect. 2. What effect has the Middlesex canal on the trade of New Hampshire? 3. What effect will be produced by the Northern canal? 4. by the Grand Canal? 5. What effect is produced by the Santee canal?

**RIVERS.** The great rivers of the United States, in respect to the *general course in which they run*, may be divided into 5 classes. 1. Those which empty into the Atlantic from the eastern and middle states. 2. Those which empty into the Atlantic from the southern states. 3. Those which empty into the Gulf of Mexico. 4. Those which empty into the Mississippi from the east;

## GENERAL VIEWS

and, 5. Those which empty into the Mississippi from the west.

The *first* class includes the Penobscot, Kennebeck, Connecticut, Hudson, Delaware and Susquehannah; all of which run from N. to S. The *second* class includes the Potomac, James, Roanoke, Cape Fear, Pedee, Santee, Savannah, and Altamaha; all of which run from N. W. to S. E. The *third* class includes the Appalachianicola, the Mobile, and the Mississippi, all of which run from N. to S. The *fourth* class includes the Yazoo, Ohio, Kaskaskia, Illinois, and Ouiseconsin, all of which run from N. E. to S. W. The *fifth* class includes Red river, the Arkansas, Missouri, Moines, and St. Peter's, all of which run from N. W. to S. E.

The following table shows how far some of the principal rivers are navigable for sloops.

<i>River.</i>	<i>Place.</i>	<i>River.</i>	<i>Place.</i>
Penobscot to Bangor.		James, to Richmond.	
Kennebeck, Augusta.		Savannah, Savannah.	
Connecticut, Hartford.		Alabama, Fort Claiborne.	
Hudson, Troy.		Mississippi, { St. Antho-	
Delaware, Trenton.		ny's falls.	
Potomac, Washington.		Ohio, Pittsburg.	
Missouri, Great Falls.			

*Questions.* 1. In what direction do the great rivers of the eastern and middle states run? 2. the rivers of the Southern Atlantic States? 3. the rivers which empty into the Mississippi from the east? 4. those which empty into the Mississippi from the west? 5. those which empty into the Gulf of Mexico? 6. To what place is the Connecticut navigable for sloops? the Delaware? the Penobscot? the Mississippi? &c.

*ROADS.* The following table shows the principal towns on several of the great roads of the United States. The towns are arranged in geographical order.

# OF THE UNITED STATES.

7

<b>From Eastport to</b>	<b>Fort Hawkins.</b>	<b>Zanesville.</b>
<b>New Orleans.</b>	<b>Fort Stoddart.</b>	<b>Chillicothe.</b>
<b>Eastport.</b>	<b>Mobile.</b>	<b>Lexington.</b>
<b>Wiscasset.</b>	<b>New Orleans.</b>	<b>Henderson.</b>
<b>Bath.</b>	—	<b>Shawneetown.</b>
<b>Portland.</b>	<b>Boston to Detroit.</b>	<b>Kaskaskia.</b>
<b>Portsmouth.</b>	<b>Boston.</b>	<b>Cahokia.</b>
<b>Newburyport.</b>	<b>Worcester.</b>	<b>St. Louis.</b>
<b>Salem.</b>	<b>Northampton.</b>	—
<b>Boston.</b>	<b>Pittsfield.</b>	<b>New York to Que-</b>
<b>Worcester.</b>	<b>Albany.</b>	<b>bec.</b>
<b>Hartford.</b>	<b>Utica.</b>	<b>New York.</b>
<b>New Haven.</b>	<b>Auburn.</b>	<b>Hudson.</b>
<b>New York.</b>	<b>Canandaigua.</b>	<b>Albany.</b>
<b>Trenton.</b>	<b>Buffalo.</b>	<b>Plattsburg.</b>
<b>Philadelphia.</b>	<b>Cleveland.</b>	<b>Montreal.</b>
<b>Baltimore.</b>	<b>Frenchtown.</b>	<b>Quebec.</b>
<b>Washington.</b>	<b>Brownstown.</b>	—
<b>Fredericksburg.</b>	<b>Detroit.</b>	<b>Boston to Montreal.</b>
<b>Richmond.</b>	—	<b>Boston.</b>
<b>Petersburg.</b>	<b>Philadelphia to St.</b>	<b>Concord.</b>
<b>Raleigh.</b>	<b>Louis.</b>	<b>Hanover.</b>
<b>Fayetteville.</b>	<b>Philadelphia.</b>	<b>Haverhill.</b>
<b>Columbia.</b>	<b>Lancaster.</b>	<b>Montpelier.</b>
<b>Augusta.</b>	<b>Harrisburg.</b>	<b>Burlington.</b>
<b>Milledgeville.</b>	<b>Pittsburg.</b>	<b>Montreal.</b>

**Questions.** 1. Mention in order the principal towns on the main road from Eastport to New Orleans? 2. What towns do you pass in travelling from Boston to Detroit? 3. from Philadelphia to St. Louis? 4. from New York city to Quebec? 5. from Boston to Montreal?

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** The most remarkable feature is the low country of the Southern States. It consists of a flat sandy plain, but little elevated above the level of the ocean, extending along the coast, from the Hudson to the Mississippi a distance of 1500 miles, and is usually from 100 to 200 miles wide. The rest of the United States is agreeably diversified with hills and mountains.

**Questions.** /What is the most remarkable feature in the face of the country? How far does the low country of the Southern States extend?

**IMPORTANT LINES.** The lines in the United States which it is most important to remember are; 1. The river *Mississippi*, because it is a boundary of 6 states and three territories. 2. The *Ohio*, because it is a boundary of 5 states. 3. The *Delaware*, because it is a boundary of 4 states. 4. The *Potomac* and the *Savannah*, because they are boundary rivers through their whole course. 5. The parallel of  $36^{\circ} 30'$ , because it is a boundary of 5 states and 1 territory. 6. The parallel  $35^{\circ}$ , because it is a boundary of 6 states. 7. The parallel of  $42^{\circ}$ , because it is the northern boundary of 2 states, and not far from the northern boundaries of 3 more.

**Questions.** 1. What states and territories border on the Mississippi? 2. What states on the Ohio? 3. on the Delaware? 4. on the Potomac? 5. on the Savannah? 6. What states are bounded by the parallel of  $36^{\circ} 30'$ ? 7. What states are bounded by the parallel of  $35^{\circ}$ ? 8. What by the parallel of  $42^{\circ}$ ?

**NAVY.** The United States navy in 1822, consisted of 7 ships of the line, 8 frigates, and numerous smaller vessels, exclusive of several large ships on Lake Ontario, Lake Erie, and Lake Champlain.—The navy-yards of the United States are at the following places; 1. Portsmouth, N H. 2. Charlestown, Mass. 3. New York city. 4. Philadelphia. 5. Washington city. 6. Gosport, in Virginia.

**Questions.** 1. How many ships of the line in the U. States navy in 1822? 2. How many frigates? 3. Where are the navy-yards of the U. S.

**ARMY.** The regular army of the United States in 1819, consisted of 8,019 men. They are stationed at the various forts and posts along the maritime and in-

land frontier. The following statement shows the number of men at the principal posts.

	<i>No. of men.</i>		<i>No. of men.</i>
Forts in Portland har.	103	Plattsburg, N. Y.	252
Portsmouth, N. H.	199	Sackett's harbor,	381
Boston harbor,	360	Detroit,	204
New York, do	413	Michilimackinac,	208
Charleston, S. C.	157		

The United States have 2 armories; one at Springfield, Mass. and one at Harper's Ferry, on the Potomac, in Virginia.

*Questions.* How many men in the regular army of the U. S. ? Where are they stationed ? Which are the principal stations on the maritime frontier ? which on the inland frontier ? Where are the armories of the United States ?

**RELIGION.** The following table contains the number of congregations of the different religious denominations according to the latest information.

	<i>Congregations.</i>		<i>Congregations.</i>
Baptists,	2,182	Dutch Reformed	
Presbyterians,	1,324	Church about	150
Congregationalists		Associate Reformed	
about	1,200	Presbyterians	100
Quakers or Friends	525	German Calvinists	100
Episcopalians about	300	Moravians about	50

Besides the above denominations, the Methodists are very numerous, and there are considerable numbers of German Lutherans, Universalists, Sabbath-day Baptists, &c.

The Baptists and Methodists are found in all parts of the United States. The Congregationalists are almost wholly in New-England. The Presbyterians are scattered over the Middle and Southern States.—The Quakers are most numerous in Pennsylvania and the adjoining states, and the Episcopalians in New-York,

Connecticut, Maryland and Virginia. / The German Calvinists, German Lutherans, Moravians, Dutch Reformed and Associate Reformed Presbyterians are principally confined to the Middle states.

**Questions.** 1. What are the principal denominations of Christians in the U. S. ? 2. Where are the Congregationalists most numerous ? 3. The Friends or Quakers ? 4. The Episcopalians ? 5. Where are the Presbyterians ? 6. The Baptists and Methodists ? 7. The Associate Reformed Presbyterians ?

**RELIGIOUS CHARITABLE SOCIETIES.** The principal religious charitable societies are 1. *The American Bible Society*, whose sole object is to publish and circulate the Bible, without note or comment. 2. *The American Colonization Society*, whose object is to colonize the free people of colour of the United States. A colony has already been planted on the west coast of Africa, south of Sierra Leone. 3. *The American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions*, whose object is to convert the Heathen to Christianity. They have missionary stations and missionaries at Bombay and Ceylon, in India ; at Smyrna, in Asia Minor ; and among the Cherokee and Choctaw Indians in the U. S. 4. *The Baptist Board of Foreign Missions*, who have missionaries in the Birman empire, and among the American Indians. 5. There are *Education Societies* among the Congregationalists, Presbyterians and Baptists, designed to assist indigent young men in preparing for the Christian ministry.

**Questions.** 1. What is the object of the American Bible Society ? 2. Of the Colonization Society ? 3. Of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions ? 4. Of Education Societies ? 5. Where is the colony of free blacks established by the Colonization Society ? 6. Where are the missionary stations of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions ? 7. Where are the missionaries of the Baptist Board of Foreign Missions ?

**COMMERCE.** The following table shows the principal articles of domestic produce exported from the United States in 1817, arranged according to their value.

<i>Articles Exported.</i>	<i>Value.</i>
1. Cotton	\$22,628,000
2. Wheat, flour, and biscuit	18,432,000
3. Tobacco	9,230,000
4. Lumber (viz. boards, staves, shingles, hoops, hewn timber, masts and spars)	3,196,000
5. Rice	2,379,000
6. Pot and pearl ashes	1,967,000
7. Indian corn and meal	1,829,000
8. Dried and pickled fish	1,328,000
9. Beef, tallow, hides and live cattle	846,000
10. Skins and furs	688,000
11. Rye and meal	627,000
12. Pork, bacon, lard, and live hogs	537,000
13. Horses and mules	482,000
14. Soap and tallow candles	358,000
15. Gunpowder	357,000
16. Tar, pitch, rosin and turpentine	346,000
17. Whale oil, whale bone and spermaceti candles	243,000
18. Flax-seed	276,000
19. Butter and cheese	213,000

*Remarks.* The cotton was raised almost entirely in the states south of Virginia and Kentucky. The wheat was raised principally in the middle and western states; and the tobacco in Maryland, Virginia and North Carolina. The lumber was cut chiefly in the forests of Maine and the low country of the Carolinas. The rice grew undoubtedly in the swamps of the Carolinas and Georgia. The pot and pearl ashes came from the new countries, where they were burning woods to clear the lands for cultivation. The Indian corn came from every part of the Union. The dried fish are cod-fish, the pickled fish are herrings, shad, salmon and mackerel. Almost all of them were caught by the fishermen of Massachusetts. The beef, tallow, hides and cattle were raised principally in the pastures of New England.—The skins



and furs were purchased from the Indian hunters. The rye, pork, horses, mules, soap and candles came chiefly from New England. The tar, pitch and turpentine were obtained from the Carolina pines. The whale oil and whale bone, were the fruits of the enterprise of the Nantucket whalers.

*Questions.* /1. What is the principal article of export from the United States? 2. What is next to cotton? 3. Mention the seven next in their order. 4. Where is the cotton raised? 5. Where is the wheat raised? 6. The tobacco? 7. The lumber? 8. The rice? 9. Where did the pot and pearl ashes come from? 10. Who caught the fish? 11. Where were the cattle raised, &c. /

*Destination of the Exports.* The following table shows the countries to which the exports of 1817 were carried.

<i>Whither exported.</i>	<i>Amount.</i>
England	\$27,894,013
Scotland and Ireland	5,138,722
British West Indies	3,871,567
British American Colonies	3,718,819
Other British Colonies	2,845,121
France	8,819,767
French Colonies	3,615,051
Spain	745,062
Spanish American Colonies	7,084,099
Portugal	549,186
Brazil	645,695
Portuguese Colonies	639,942
Russia	640,393
Swedish and Danish dominions	2,632,947
Netherlands	4,494,471
Dutch Colonies	1,290,847
Germany	3,345,631
Northwest Coast	1,110,839
Italy and Malta	1,433,714
China	548,660
All other countries	6,607,023
	<hr/>
	\$87,671,569

*Remark.* The amount of exports to the various countries is very different in different years; but the British dominions always receive the largest portion of our domestic produce, particularly cotton. France is usually next to England.

*Question.* What three countries received the largest amount of exports from the United States in 1817?

*Increase and Decrease of Exports.* The following table shows the quantity of cotton, flour, tobacco, and rice exported at different periods.

YEAR.	COTTON.	FLOUR.	TOBACCO.	RICE.
	Pounds.	Barrels.	Hhds.	Tierces.
1790	100,000	724,623	118,460	80,845
1795	1,300,000	887,369	61,050	138,526
1800	17,789,803	633,052	73,680	112,056
1804	35,034,175	810,066	83,842	78,385
1817	85,649,328	1,479,198	62,365	79,296

*Remarks.* The thing most worthy of remark in this table is, that the amount of cotton exported, has increased regularly from 100,000 pounds to more than 85,600,000; so that it is now the principal article of export from the United States. This prodigious increase was owing to the invention, by Mr. Whitney, of a machine for cleansing upland cotton from its seeds. Before the invention of that machine, it was so difficult to cleanse the cotton from its seeds, that the cultivation of it was not profitable. But now it is cultivated in all the country south of Virginia, where the land will admit of it. The fourth and fifth columns show that the amount of tobacco and rice has decreased. This was owing to the increase in the amount of cotton; for when the cultivation of cotton became profitable, the planters neglected tobacco, rice, indigo, and every other crop, and employed their slaves almost exclusively in raising cotton.

*Questions.* 1. Which of the exports of the U. S. has increased most since 1790, cotton, flour, tobacco, or

rice? 3. Which next? 8. Which have decreased? 4. What occasioned the increase in the cultivation of cotton? 5. What occasioned the decrease in the cultivation of tobacco and rice?

*Exports and Shipping of the different States.* The following table shows the amount of domestic and foreign produce exported from the different states in 1817. The fifth column shows the number of tons of shipping owned in 1816.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Domestic produce.</i>	<i>Foreign produce.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Shipping.</i>
N. Hampshire	170,599	26,825	197,424	30,411
Vermont	913,201		913,201	
Mass.	5,908,416	6,019,581	11,927,997	452,278
Rhode Island	577,911	372,536	950,467	32,758
Connecticut	574,290	29,849	604,139	53,648
New York	13,660,732	5,046,700	18,707,433	309,290
New Jersey	5,849		5,849	33,211
Pennsylvania	5,538,003	3,197,589	8,735,592	102,474
Delaware	38,771	6,093	44,864	9,207
Maryland	5,867,884	3,046,046	8,933,930	156,062
Dis. of Col.	1,689,102	79,556	1,768,658	18,650
Virginia	5,561,238	60,204	5,621,442	70,361
N. Carolina	955,211	1,369	956,580	36,556
S. Carolina	9,944,343	428,270	10,372,613	37,614
Georgia	8,530,831	259,383	8,790,214	14,741
Ohio	7,749		7,749	661
Louisiana	8,241,254	783,558	9,024,812	13,299
Ter. of U. S.	108,115		108,115	1,092
<hr/>				
	368,313,500	19,358,069	387,671,569	1,372,218

*Remarks.* *New Jersey* has a very small amount of exports, because almost all her produce is exported from *New York* and *Philadelphia*. *Louisiana* has a large amount, because it includes the produce of the western states, which is floated down the *Mississippi*, and exported from *New Orleans*. The exports of *New York* are the produce not only of that state, but half of *New Jersey* and the western parts of *New England*. The exports of *Massachusetts* are the produce of *Massachu-*

setts and parts of New Hampshire and Vermont. *New England* and *New York* own about two thirds of all the shipping of the United States. The states south of the Potomac own only one eighth part.

*Questions.* / 1. Which state is the first in the amount of exports? 2. Mention the seven next. 3. Which state owns most shipping? 4. Which next? 5. Which next? 6. How large a portion is owned in New England and New York? 7. How large a portion is owned south of the Potomac?

*Imports.* The following table shows the principal articles imported into the U. S. in 1807, arranged according to their value.

1. British Manufactures estimated at	\$40,600,000
2. Sugar	23,412,865
3. Coffee	16,470,947
4. Foreign Spirits	10,698,854
5. Tea	5,117,703
6. Wine	4,487,670
7. Molasses	3,064,044

*Question.* What are the five principal articles imported into the U. S. from foreign countries?

**CHIEF TOWNS.** The first column in the following table shows the *chief towns* and *cities* in the United States; the second, the *population* in 1820; and the third the *shipping* in 1815.

<i>Cities.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Tons Shipping in 1815.</i>
Portland	8,581	30,417
Portsmouth	7,327	30,411
Salem	12,731	34,454
Boston	43,298	143,420
Providence	11,767	11,465
New Haven	8,327	12,429
New York	123,706	299,617
Albany	12,630	
Philadelphia	108,116	101,830
Baltimore	62,788	101,960

<i>Cities.</i>	<i>Pop. in 1820.</i>	<i>Tons Shipping in 1815.</i>
Washington	19,247	
Norfolk	8,478	21,628
Richmond	12,067	9,943
Charleston	24,780	36,473
Savannah	7,523	12,776
New Orleans	27,176	13,299
Cincinnati	9,642	
Pittsburg	11,629	

*Questions.* 1. Which city in the United States had the greatest population in 1820? 2. Mention the five next in the order of their population. 3. Which city owns the greatest amount of shipping? 4. Mention the three next in their order.

**COLLEGES.** In the following table the 1st column shows the *names* of the principal colleges in the U. S.; the 2d shows the year when each was *incorporated*; the 3d shows the number of *alumni*, that is, the number who have been educated at each college since its establishment; the 4th shows how many of the alumni were *ministers*; the 5th, the number of *alumni living*; the 6th the number of *ministers living*; and the 7th, the *period to which the statements are brought down*.

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Incor.</i>	<i>Alumni</i>	<i>Minis- ters...</i>	<i>Alumni living.</i>	<i>Min. living.</i>	
Harvard	1638	4,442	1,198	1,708	285	1818
Yale	1700	3,300	847	1,878	357	1817
Princeton	1748	1,425	297	1,023	147	1815
Columbia	1754	608	67			1814
Brown	1764	829	149	715	130	1817
Dartmouth	1769	1,190	263	992	228	1816
Dickinson	1783	272	62	243	58	1813
Williams	1793	473	112	434	107	1817
Union	1794	291	33	280	32	1813
Bowdoin	1794	85	2	80	2	1816
Middlebury	1800	260	55	250	55	1817
S. Carolina	1802	275	5	260	5	1816
Total		13,450	3,090	7,643	1,406	

*Questions.* 1. Which is the oldest college in the U. S. ? 2. Which has the greatest number of alumni ? 3. Which next ? 4. Which next ? 5. Which has the greatest number of alumni living ?

**REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.** The following table shows the whole amount of the revenue and expenditure of the United States for 26 years, from March 1789 to March 1815.

<i>Receipts.</i>		<i>Expenditures.</i>	
Customs,	\$222,530,374	Military depart.	97,628,979
Internal revenue,	9,016,342	Naval depart.	47,818,803
Direct taxes,	4,476,826	Civil list,	14,940,695
Postage of letters,	747,388	Foreign inters.	10,678,015
Sale pub. lands,	8,658,369	Indian depart.	1,338,040
Miscellaneous,	1,590,001	Miscellaneous,	12,315,301
<hr/>		<hr/>	
247,019,302		184,719,336	

*Remarks.* More than nine tenths of the revenue is derived from the customs, that is, from the duties paid on foreign goods imported into the United States. Every pound of coffee, imported into the United States, yields 5 cents to the Treasury; every pound of brown sugar, 3 cents; every pound of loaf sugar, 12 cents; every gallon of Madeira wine, one dollar; &c. The internal revenue and direct taxes on houses and lands, yield very little, because they are only resorted to in cases of emergency. The revenue from the sale of public lands is very rapidly increasing.

The expenses of the Military Department include the support of the army, erecting fortifications, the purchase of cannon and muskets, arming the militia, &c. The expenses of the civil list include the salaries of the officers of government, &c.

*Questions.* 1. What is the principal source of revenue to the United States ? 2. How large a portion of the revenue is derived from the customs ? 3. What are the other sources of revenue ? 4. What are the princi-

pal items of expenditure? 5. Which is most expensive, the military or naval establishment of the United States?

**INCREASE OF THE UNITED STATES.** The following table will illustrate the increase of the United States in shipping, exports, revenue, and population, between 1790 and 1820.

	Shipping.	Dom. Ex.	For. Ex.	Revenue	Pop.
1790	486,090	\$14,200,900	\$1,800,000	\$2,410,520	3,929,326
1795	747,964	18,064,050	29,791,506	5,954,534	4,504,900
1800	972,000	31,840,903	39,120,877	10,777,709	5,305,566
1805	1,443,453	42,387,002	53,179,029	13,560,693	6,181,007
1810	1,424,781	42,366,675	24,391,295	9,384,214	7,239,913
1815	1,372,218	45,979,403	6,583,350	37,656,436	8,400,000
1820		52,685,640	18,008,029	15,284,546	9,625,734

**Remarks.** The increase in all the abovementioned particulars is astonishing. The shipping and foreign exports were very great, and increased rapidly between 1795 and 1805, because at that time the nations of Europe were at war, and the United States, being the principal neutral nation, carried on the commerce of the belligerents. The revenue was unusually large in the year 1815. This was just after the close of the three years' war with Great Britain. During that war the British navy excluded the United States from intercourse with foreign nations, and of course there were few imports and little revenue; but immediately on the return of peace, foreign goods were imported in large quantities, and the revenue was consequently increased to a very unusual amount. In ordinary years the revenue may now be reckoned at about \$16,000,000.

**Questions.** 1. In what year was the revenue of the United States the greatest? 2. At what period was the shipping of the United States the greatest? 3. In what year was the export of foreign produce the greatest? 4. What occasioned the rapid increase of shipping, and the great amount of foreign exports between 1795 and 1805? 5. What occasioned the great amount of revenue in 1815?

**Post Offices.** The following table shows how much the number of post offices and post roads has increased in the United States, since 1793.

<i>Year.</i>	<i>No of Post Offices.</i>	<i>Length of Post Roads; Miles.</i>
1793	209	5,612
1797	551	16,180
1803	1,258	25,315
1811	2,403	36,406
1817	3,459	51,600

**Remark.** The length of post roads, that is, of the roads on which the mail is carried, has increased nearly ten-fold since 1793; and the number of post offices nearly twenty-fold. This is a great improvement, because it facilitates correspondence and intercourse between different parts of the country, and promotes commerce.

**Questions.** 1. How much did the length of post roads increase between 1793 and 1817? 2. How much the number of post offices? 3. Why is the increase of post offices, and the length of post roads an improvement?

**PUBLIC DEBT.** The following statement shows the amount of the debt of the United States at different periods.

In 1791	\$75,463,467
1812	36,656,932
1816	123,016,375
1820	91,680,000

**Remarks.** The original debt of \$75,463,467, was contracted in support of the war of Independence, which lasted from 1775 to 1783. During the long peace between 1783 and 1812 the country was prosperous, and the debt was gradually reduced to less than one half of the original amount. The war of 1812—'13 and '14 increased it again more than three-fold; but the present debt is much more moderate, compared with the population and resources of the country, than the debt in 1794.



*Questions.* 1. What was the amount of the debt of the United States in 1791? 2. How was this debt contracted? 3. How much was the debt reduced in 1812? 4. How much was it increased by the war with Great Britain in 1812? 5. Is the present debt as burdensome as the debt in 1791?

**REVENUE, MANUFACTURES, AND MILITIA.** The first column of the following table shows the amount of *revenue* received from each state in 1815; the second the estimated value of *Manufactures* for 1810; and the third, the number of *militia* in 1818.

	<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Manufac's.</i>	<i>Militia.</i>
Vermont,	\$ 228,957	\$ 5,407,280	20,903
New Hampshire,	92,316	3,225,015	25,794
Maine,	5,771,467	3,741,116	78,836
Massachusetts,		21,895,528	
Rhode Island,	233,024	4,106,074	8,350
Connecticut,	233,683	7,771,928	20,573
New York,	14,491,739	25,370,289	118,496
New Jersey,	13,612	7,054,594	35,169
Pennsylvania,	7,142,333	33,691,111	118,016
Delaware,	31,098	1,733,744	7,448
Maryland,	4,050,504	11,463,794	32,189
Virginia,	1,126,484	15,263,473	85,758
North Carolina	345,204	6,653,152	50,387
South Carolina,	1,429,498	3,623,595	32,203
Georgia,	882,453	3,658,481	28,401
Alabama,	12,227	419,073	10,301
Mississippi,			
Louisiana,	984,909	1,222,357	9,894
Tennessee,		3,611,029	29,193
Kentucky,		6,181,024	52,913
Ohio,		2,894,290	61,938
Indiana,		300,000	15,171
Illinois,		120,000	2,123
Missouri,		200,000	6,502
Columbia Dis.	482,426	1,100,000	2,252
Michigan Ter.	4,341	50,000	

Total, \$37,656,486

**Remarks.** The revenue arises from duties paid on foreign goods, imported into the United States, and the duties are paid in those ports where the goods are first landed. Tennessee, Kentucky, &c. pay no revenue, because they are interior states, and have no ports. New York pays a great revenue, because the foreign goods consumed in New York, half of New Jersey, and the western part of New England, are first landed in the city of New York, and pay duties there. The goods consumed in the western states, pay duties in Philadelphia, Baltimore, New Orleans, &c.

**Questions.** 1. From what state does the general government derive most revenue? 2. Why does New York pay so much more than other states? 3. Why is there no revenue from the western states? 4. Where do the goods consumed in the western states pay duties? 5. Which state is the first in the value of its manufactures? 6. Which next? 7. Which are the greatest manufacturing states, the Atlantic or western states? 8. Which are the greatest, the eastern and middle states, or the southern?

## II. OF AMERICA.

**EXTENT AND POPULATION.** The following table shows the extent and population of the principal countries in America.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Sq. Miles.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Canada and } New Britain }	1,250,000	500,000	Quebec.
Nova Scotia and } New Brunswick }	40,000	100,000	Halifax.
New Brunswick }		60,000	Frederickton.
Newfoundland	44,000	70,000	St. John's.
United States	2,000,000	10,000,000	Washington.
Mexico }		8,000,000	Mexico.
Guatemala }	3,000,000	1,800,000	Guatemala.
West Indies	95,000	2,126,000	Havana.
Republic of Col.	1,000,000	2,500,000	Caracas.
Peru	1,000,000	1,080,000	Lima.
Brazil	2,250,000	2,000,000	Rio Janeiro.
Buenos Ayres	1,300,000	2,000,000	Buenos Ayres.
Chili	180,000	1,200,000	St. Jago.

**Remark.** The extent and population of most of the countries in America has never been ascertained with much accuracy, and for this reason the statements are made in round numbers.

**Questions.** 1. Which country in America contains the greatest population? 2. Which next? 3. What is the population of Peru? 4. Of Newfoundland? 5. Of Brazil? 6. Which country contains the greatest number of square miles? 7. Which next? 8. Which next? 9. How many square miles in the United States? 10. What is the chief town in Canada? 11. In Nova Scotia? 12. In the West Indies? 13. In Venezuela?

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.** The following table shows the principal cities in the order of their population.

Mexico	137,000	St. Jago de Chili	46,000
New York	123,706	Boston	43,298
Philadelphia	108,116	Zacatecas	33,000
Rio Janeiro	100,000	Cusco	32,000
Potosi	100,000	Caraccas	30,000
Puebla	80,000	St. Fe de Bogota	30,000
St. Salvador	70,000	New Orleans	27,126
Quito	65,000	Montreal	25,000
Baltimore	62,738	Charleston	21,790
Guamuxuato	60,000	Cumana	24,000
Buenos Ayres	60,000	Quebec	18,287
Lima	52,000	Halifax	16,000

**Questions.** 1. Which are the five largest cities in America? 2. What is the population of Mexico? 3. of New York? 4. of Quebec? 5. of Montreal? 6. of Baltimore? 7. of Quito? 8. of Philadelphia? &c. &c.

**HISTORY OF SETTLEMENTS.** The first column in the following table exhibits the principal countries in America, arranged according to the order of time, in which the first permanent settlements were made by Europeans; the second shows *when* they were settled; and the third, by *what nation*.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>When settled.</i>	<i>By what nation.</i>
Mexico,	1521	By the Spaniards.
Peru,	1532	By the Spaniards.
Buenos Ayres,	1535	By the Spaniards.
Chili,	1540	By the Spaniards.
Brazil,	1549	By the Portuguese.
Virginia,	1607	By the English.
Canada,	1608	By the French.
New York	1614	By the Dutch.
Massachusetts	1620	By the English.
Delaware and } Pennsylvania, }	1627	By the Swedes.
Maryland,	1634	By Irish Catholics.
Guiana,	1634	By the English.
Carolina,	1670	By the English.

*Remarks.* The Spaniards began to settle in America in less than 30 years after its discovery; the English, not till 70 years later than the Spaniards. The eastern and southern sections of the United States were first settled by the English; the middle states, by other nations.

*Questions.* 1. In what two countries of America did the Europeans first settle? 2. What European nation made the first settlement in America? 3. In what part of America did the English first settle? 4. How long after the discovery of America before the first settlement was made? 5. How long before the first English settlement was made? 6. By what nations were the middle states first settled? 7. What nation first settled Canada? Carolina? Maryland? New York? Pennsylvania?

## . III. OF EUROPE.

**EXTENT AND POPULATION.** The following table shows the extent, population, density of population, and chief towns of the principal countries in Europe.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Square Miles.</i>	<i>Popula.</i>	<i>Pop. sq m.</i>	<i>Chief Town.</i>
Norway	160,000	930,000	6	Bergen
Sweden	188,433	2,407,000	13	Stockholm
Russia	1,891,000	41,775,000	22	St. Petersburg
Denmark	21,615	1,565,000	72	Copenhagen
Great Britain	88,573	12,552,144	141	London
Ireland	32,000	6,500,000	203	Dublin
Netherlands	25,565	5,285,000	206	Amsterdam
France	200,000	29,290,370	146	Paris
Switzerland	19,000	1,750,000	92	Geneva
Austria	267,674	27,972,000	103	Vienna
Prussia	105,770	9,904,549	94	Berlin
Bavaria	31,966	3,560,000	111	Munich
Wurtemberg	8,118	1,395,463	172	Stuttgart
Hanover	15,004	1,305,351	87	Hanover
Saxony	7,436	1,200,000	161	Dresden
Baden	5,984	1,000,000	167	Carlsruhe
Sardinia	27,400	3,994,000	146	Turin
Two Sicilies	43,600	6,618,000	152	Naples
Spain	182,000	10,350,000	57	Madrid
Portugal	40,875	3,688,000	90	Lisbon
Turkey	206,000	9,600,000	46	Constantinople

**Questions.** 1. Which state in Europe has the largest territory? 2. What states contain more than 200,000 square miles? 3. What states contain between 100,000 and 200,000? 4. How many square miles in Prussia? 5. How many in Spain? 6. How many in Great Britain? 7. How many in Ireland? 8. Which four states have the greatest population? 9. What is the population of Great Britain and Ireland, taken together? 10. What is the population of the Netherlands? 11. What states have more inhabitants than the Netherlands? 12.

What is the population of Sweden ? 13. Of Denmark ? 14. Of Ireland ? 15. Of Switzerland ? 16. Of Portugal ? 17. Of France ? 18. Of Prussia ? 19. Of Austria ? 20. Which is the most thickly settled country in Europe ? 21. Which is most thinly settled ? 22. What states have less than 100 on a square mile ? 23. What states have less than 20 on a square mile ? 24. What is the capital of Norway ? 25. Of Sweden ? 26. Of Russia ? &c. &c.

**RELIGION AND GOVERNMENT.** The following table shows the religion and government of the various states of Europe.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Religion.</i>	<i>Government.</i>
Russia	Greek Church	Monarchy
Sweden	Protestant	} Limited Monarchy
Norway	Protestant	
Denmark	Protestant	Absolute Mon'chy
Great Britain	Protestant	} Limited Monarchy
Ireland	Catholic	
Prussia	Protestant	Absolute Mon'chy
Saxony	Protestant	Absolute Mon'chy
Hanover	Protestant	Monarchy
Wirttemberg	Protestant	Monarchy
Bavaria	Catholic	Absolute Mon'chy
Austria	Prot. & Cath.	Monarchy
Netherlands	Prot. & Cath.	Limited Monarchy
Switzerland	Prot. & Cath.	Republican
France	Catholic	Limited Monarchy
Spain	Catholic	Monarchy
Portugal	Catholic	Monarchy
Sardinia	Catholic	Absolute Mon'chy
Two Sicilies	Catholic	Monarchy
Turkey	Mahometan	Absolute Mon'chy

**General Remark.** The Greek Religion prevails in Russia, and the Mahometan in Turkey ; in the rest of Europe the most northern countries are Protestant, the most southern, Catholic, and those in the middle partly Protestant and partly Catholic.

**Questions.** /1. What four forms of religion are most prevalent in Europe? 2. Where does the Mahometan religion prevail? 3. Where does the Greek religion prevail? 4. Where, the Protestant? 5. Where, the Catholic? 6. What is the religion of Sweden? 7. Of Denmark? 8. Of Spain? 9. Of France? 10. Of Turkey? 11. Of Prussia? 12. Of Austria? 13. What is the government of France? 14. Of Switzerland? 15. Of Great Britain? 16. Of Turkey? 17. Of Sweden? /

**NAVY.** The following table shows the naval force of all the maritime states of Europe in 1808.

	<i>Ships of the line.</i>	<i>Fri- gates.</i>	<i>Smaller vessels.</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>No. of cannon</i>	<i>No. of Seamen.</i>
Great Britain	218	234	391	972	28,000	180,000
Spain	52	40	209	301	8,000	52,869
France	40	30	142	212	6,000	94,236
Russia	32	18	296	346	4,428	35,775
Turkey	20	12	10	42	1,650	20,000
Denmark	19	17	45	81	2,183	5,000
Holland	16	10	50	76	1,570	6,000
Sweden	12	8	220	240	2,760	11,406
Italian States	4	10	29	43	600	6,000

**Remarks.** The navy of Great Britain in 1808 was more powerful than all the other navies in the world taken together; for the above catalogue contains all the navies in the world, except those of the United States, and the kingdom of Brazil, which are very small. The navy of the United States in 1808, consisted of only 10 frigates, and 80 smaller vessels, including gun-boats. The navy of Brazil, consisted of 10 ships of the line, and 10 frigates. The nations of Asia and Africa have no navies.

**Questions.** /1. Which are the four principal naval powers in Europe? 2. Which is the most powerful nation in the world on the ocean? 3. How many seamen in the British navy in 1808? 4. How many ships of the line? 5. How many frigates? /

**CITIES.** The following table shows all the cities in Europe which contain more than 100,000 inhabitants.

<i>Cities.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Cities.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
1. London	1,011,546	15. Rome	130,000
2. Paris	715,000	16. Palermo.	130,000
3. Constantinople	500,000	17. Adrianople	130,000
4. Naples	330,000	18. Liverpool	120,000
5. Moscow	300,000	19. Glasgow	120,000
6. St. Petersburg	285,000	20. Lyons	120,000
7. Vienna	210,000	21. Hamburg	115,000
8. Lisbon	230,000	22. Manchester	110,000
9. Amsterdam	230,000	23. Marseilles	110,000
10. Dublin	187,939	24. Venice	109,000
11. Berlin	182,387	25. Copenhagen	105,000
12. Madrid	168,000	26. Edinburgh	102,987
13. Barcelona	140,000	27. Valencia	100,000
14. Milan	135,000	28. Seville	100,000

**Questions.** 1. Which is the greatest city in Europe? 2. Which next? 3. What cities have more than 200,000 inhabitants? 4. How many cities have more than 150,000 inhabitants? 5. How many more than 100,000? 6. What is the population of Moscow? 7. of Paris? 8. of London? 9. of Naples? 10. of St. Petersburg? 11. of Rome? 12. of Vienna? &c.

**FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.** The following table shows at one view the principal Foreign Possessions of the European nations.

<b>GREAT BRITAIN.</b>		
1. <i>In Europe.</i>	3. <i>In Africa.</i>	5. <i>In the West Indies.</i>
Malta,	Cape of G. Hope,	Jamaica,
Gibraltar.	St. Helena island,	Bahamas,
	Sierra Leone,	Barbadoes,
2. <i>In the East Indies.</i>	Mauritius island.	
Hindoostan,	4. <i>In North America.</i>	
Ceylon,	Lower Canada,	
New Holland,		



Antigua, Dominica, Trinidad, Grenada, &c. &c.	Spice islands.  2. <i>In the West Indies.</i> St. Eustatia, Curacao.	Faroe islands.  2. <i>In North America.</i> Greenland.
6. <i>In South America.</i> British Guiana.	3. <i>In South America.</i> Dutch Guiana.	3. <i>In the West Indies.</i> Santa Cruz.
SPAIN.	FRANCE.	RUSSIA.
1. <i>In the West Indies.</i> Cuba, Porto Rico.	1. <i>In Africa.</i> Isle of Bourbon.	1. <i>In Asia.</i> Russia in Asia.
2. <i>In Africa.</i> Canary islands.	2. <i>In the West Indies.</i> Martinico, Guadaloupe.	2. <i>In North America.</i> Russian settle- ments.
3. <i>In the East Indies.</i> Philippine islands.	3. <i>In South America.</i> French Guiana.	TURKEY.
NETHERLANDS.	DENMARK.	1. <i>In Asia.</i> Turkey in Asia.
1. <i>In the East Indies.</i> Java, (part of)	1. <i>In Europe.</i> Iceland,	2. <i>In Africa.</i> Egypt.

**Questions.** 1. What possessions has Great Britain in North America? 2. What in South America? 3. What in the West Indies? 4. What in Africa? 5. What in Europe? 6. What in the East Indies? 7. What possessions has Spain in the West Indies? 8. What possessions has Spain in the East Indies? 9. What possessions has France in the West Indies? 10. In South America? 11. What possessions belong to the Netherlands in the East Indies? 12. What in South America? 13. To what nation does Iceland belong? 14. To what nation Ceylon? 15. Newfoundland? 16. The islands of Martinico and Guadaloupe? 17. The island of Cuba? 18. The Philippine islands?

20. Mauritius island? 20. Malta? 21. Gibraltar?  
22. Java? 23. Greenland?

IV. OF ASIA.

**EXTENT AND POPULATION.** The following table shows the extent and population of the various countries of Asia.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Sq. Miles.</i>	<i>Pop.</i>	<i>Sq. M.</i>	<i>Chief cities.</i>
Russia in Asia,	5,972,000	10,000,000	2	Astrachan.
Chinese Empire,	4,100,000	164,000,000	10	Pekin.
Farther India,	800,000	42,000,000	52	Ummerap.
Hindoostan,	1,450,000	106,000,000	69	Calcutta.
Independ. Tartary,	760,000	3,000,000	4	Samarc'd.
Persia,	960,000	12,000,000	13	Isapahan.
Turkey in Asia,	532,000	11,000,000	23	Aleppo.
Arabia,	991,000	10,000,000	10	Mecca.
Japan,	189,000	15,000,000	80	Jeddo.

*Remark.* More than half the territory of the Chinese empire is in Chinese Tartary, but only 3,000,000 of the population; China Proper contains nearly the whole of the population, and is the most thickly settled part of Asia, having on an average, more than 80 to each square mile. Nearly all the population of Russia in Asia, is in the southwestern part, in the provinces bordering on Europe.

*Questions.* 1. What nation has the largest territory in Asia? 2. What nation has the next largest? 3. What country is the most thickly settled? 4. What country is most thinly settled? 5. What countries have more than 50 on a square mile? 6. What countries have less than 30? 7. What is the chief city of Arabia? 8. of China? 9. of Persia? 10. of Independent Tartary? 11. of Hindoostan? 12. of Russia in Asia? 13. of Japan? 14. of Turkey in Asia?

**CITIES.** The following table shows the most populous cities of Asia.

<i>Cities.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Cities.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
Pekin,	3,000,000	Surat,	500,000
Nankin,	1,500,000	Meaco,	500,000
Canton,	1,500,000	Patna,	500,000
Jeddo,	1,000,000	Ispahan,	400,000
Calcutta,	650,000	Madras,	300,000
Agra,	600,000	Aleppo,	250,000
Benares,	500,000	Ummerapoora,	175,000

**Questions.** 1. Which is the most populous city in Asia? 2. Which three stand next? 3. What is the population of Pekin? 4. of Nankin? 5. of Canton? 6. of Jeddo? 7. How many cities contain 500,000 and upwards, and what are their names? 8. What is the population of Ispahan? 9. of Madras?

## V. OF THE WORLD.

**EXTENT AND POPULATION.** The following table shows the extent, population, and density of population of the grand divisions of the earth, according to Hassel.

	<i>Sq. Miles.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Pop. Sq. M.</i>
Europe,	3,387,109	180,000,000	53
Asia,	16,728,002	380,000,000	32
Africa,	11,652,442	99,000,000	8
America,	16,504,254	21,000,000	1
Australasia, &c.	4,164,420	2,000,000	$\frac{1}{2}$
Earth,	52,436,137	682,000,000	13

**Remarks.** The most thickly settled parts of the world are the southern half of Europe, and the countries in the southeast of Asia.

**Questions.** 1. Which is the largest division of the globe? 2. Which next? 3. Which is the smallest? 4.

Which contains the greatest population? 5. Which is most thickly settled? 6. Which is most thinly settled? 7. Which next? 8. What is the population of the world according to Hassel? 9. What is the population of Europe? 10. How many million square miles in Europe? 11. How many in Asia? 12. How many in America?

**MOUNTAINS.** The following table shows at one view, the height of the most celebrated mountains in the world; above the level of the sea.

<i>Mountains.</i>	<i>Country.</i>	<i>Height in feet.</i>
Dawalageri, highest peak of Himmaleh mts.	Tibet	27,677
Chimborazo, highest peak of the Andes	New Granada	21,440
Cotopaxi, a volcano	New Granada	18,898
Kaah, highest peak in Pacific Ocean	Owhyhee I.	18,400
Mount St. Elias, highest mt. in N. America	N. W. Coast	17,850
Popocatepetl, highest mt. in Mexico	Mexico	17,710
Mont Blanc, highest mt. in Europe	Switzerland	15,665
Mont Rosa, a summit of the Alps	Switzerland	15,552
Mount Fairweather, in N. America	N. W. Coast	14,900
Mount Ophir	Sumatra I.	13,842
Highest summit of the Atlas mountains	Morocco	13,000
Peak of Teneriffe	Canaries	12,176
Mount Perdu, highest in the Pyrenees	France	11,265
Mount St. Bernard, a summit of the Alps	Switzerland	11,011
Mount Etna, a volcano	Sicily	10,950
Mount Lebanon	Syria	9,535
Mount Ararat	Armenia	9,500
St. Gothard, a summit of the Alps	Switzerland	8,930
Peak of Lemaiz, highest of the Carpa- thian mountains	Hungary	8,640
Mont Velino, highest of the Appenines	Italy	8,300
Mount Pico, highest in the	Azores	7,016
Dofrafield, highest of the Dofrafield range	Norway	7,620
Mt. Washington, highest in the U. States	N. Hampshire	6,634
Olympus, famous in fabulous history	Greece	6,500
Mount Hecla, a volcano	Iceland	5,610
Ben Nevis, highest in Great Britain	Scotland	4,370
Mansfield mt. highest of the Green mts.	Vermont	4,279
Table mountain, highest in	S. Carolina	4,000
Saddleback, highest in	Massa.	4,000
Otter peak, highest of the Blue Ridge	Virginia	4,000
Vesuvius, a volcano	Italy	3,935
Round Top, highest of the Catskill mts.	New-York	3,804
Snowdon, highest mountain in	Wales	3,568

The following table shows the heights in feet of several other interesting objects.

Highest flight of a balloon	22,960
Highest flight of a Condor	21,000
Highest spot where man ever trod	19,400
Region of perpetual snow under the equator	15,207
Highest spot inhabited by man	13,436
Highest limit of pines under the equator	12,800
Highest limit of oaks under equator	10,500
Quito	9,630
The pyramids	500

*Questions.* 1. Which is the highest mountain in the world? 2. Which is the highest in America? 3. What is the height of Chimborazo? 4. Which is the highest mountain in Europe? 5. What is the height of Mont Blanc? 6. Which is the highest mountain in the United States? 7. What is the height of Mount Washington? 8. Which is the highest mountain in Great Britain? 9. What is the height of Ben Nevis? 10. What is the height of Mont *Ætna*? 11. Of Vesuvius? 12. Did a balloon ever ascend as high as Chimborazo? 13. Did a Condor ever fly as high? 14. How high is the highest spot of earth ever trod by man? 15. How high on the sides of mountains will pines grow under the equator? 16. How high above the level of the sea is the city of Quito? 17. How high are the pyramids?

**COMMERCE.** The following table exhibits at one view the principal exports of the various countries of the world, arranged in geographical order.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Exports.</i>
Greenland.	Whale oil and whale bone, the produce of the fishery.
Hudson's Bay.	Furs, purchased from the Indians.
Newfoundland.	Cod-fish, caught near the shore, and on the banks.
Canada.	Flour from Upper Canada, and furs from the Indian country.
Nova Scotia.	Lumber and fish.

<b>New-England.</b>	Lumber, beef, pork, fish, pot and pearl ashes.
<b>Middle States.</b>	Flour and tobacco.
<b>Southern States.</b>	Cotton, to an immense amount, and rice.
<b>Mexico.</b>	Silver and gold to an immense amount.
<b>Bay of Cam- peachy.</b>	Logwood.
<b>West Indies.</b>	Sugar, rum, molasses, coffee, cotton, and indigo.
<b>Caraccas.</b>	Cocoa, the chief ingredient in chocolate, indigo, and coffee.
<b>Guiana.</b>	Sugar, rum, cotton, and coffee.
<b>Brazil.</b>	Cotton, sugar, coffee, and tobacco from the northern provinces; gold and diamonds, from the middle; wheat and cattle from the southern; dyewoods from the forests.
<b>Buenos Ayres.</b>	Silver and gold; hides, beef, and tallow.
<b>Chili.</b>	Silver, gold, and copper from the northern provinces; wheat and hemp from the southern.
<b>Pera.</b>	Silver and gold.
<b>Columbia river.</b>	Furs, procured from the Indians.
<b>Northwest coast.</b>	Furs, procured from the Indians.
<b>Kamtschatka.</b>	Furs.
<b>Japan.</b>	Silk and cotton goods, japan ware and porcelain.
<b>China.</b>	Tea, silk goods, cotton goods, and porcelain ware.
<b>Asiatic islands.</b>	Pepper, cloves, ginger, nutmegs, and camphor.
<b>Hindoostan.</b>	Cotton goods, silk, raw cotton, and diamonds.
<b>Persia.</b>	Beautiful carpets.
<b>Arabia.</b>	Coffee, aloes, myrrh, and frankincense.
<b>East Africa.</b>	Gold, ivory, and negro slaves.
<b>Cape G. Hope.</b>	Wine and brandy.
<b>West Africa.</b>	Gold, ivory, and slaves.
<b>Morocco.</b>	Leather, goat-skins, gums and fruits.
<b>Madeira, and the Canaries.</b>	Wine.

Algiers.	Ostrich feathers, wax, and hides.
Egypt.	Rice, linseed, grain, and fruits.
Turkey.	Carpets, muslins, swords, corn, wine, and fruits.
Italy.	Silks, wine, corn, oil, and fruits.
France.	Silks, woollens, linens, wines, and brandy.
Spain.	Silk, wool, wine, and fruits.
Portugal.	Wine, fruits, wool, and salt.
Netherlands.	Fine linen, laces, woollens, and other manufactures.
Germany.	Linens, various manufactures, and corn.
Russia.	Hemp, sail cloth, tallow, iron, corn, and furs.
Sweden.	Iron, lumber, copper, train oil, and herrings.
Norway.	Lumber, fish, furs, and copper.
Great Britain.	Woollens, cottons, ironware, tin, and elegant earthen ware.
Ireland.	Linen, beef, tallow, butter, and hides.

*Remarks.* Manufactured goods come from thickly settled countries, as China, India, Japan, Great Britain, and the Netherlands. Thinly settled countries commonly export raw materials, the produce of either agriculture, mines, or the forest. The best furs come from cold climates. They are exported from the northern parts of Asia, Europe, and America. Sugar, cotton, coffee, spices, wines, &c. require a hot climate.

*Questions.* / 1. What countries does silver come from? 2. What countries export gold? 3. What countries export furs? 4. Where does sugar, rum, and molasses come from? 5. What countries export cotton? 6. What countries export woollen goods? 7. What countries export cotton goods? 8. Where do laces come from? 9. Where do silk goods come from? 10. What country exports sail cloth? 11. Where do the most beautiful carpets come from? 12. What country exports tin? 13. What countries iron? 14. What countries are famous for diamonds? 15. Where does tea come

from? 16. Where does coffee come from? 17. Where does wine come from? 18. Where do spices come from? 19. What country is famous for myrrh and frankincense? 20. Where does ivory come from? 21. Where does porcelain ware come from? 22. What countries export lumber? 23. What countries export flour? 24. Where does logwood come from? 25. What country is famous for the cod fishery? 26. What country is famous for the whale fishery? 27. What articles are exported from Great Britain? 28. What from Mexico? 29. What from China? 30. What from Kamtschatka? 31. What from the West Indies? 32. From the Cape of Good Hope? 33. From Madeira? 34. From the Northwest coast of America? 35. From Peru? 36. From Canada? 37. From the Southern States? 38. From New-England? 39. From the Middle States? 40. From Russia?

**PROTESTANT MISSIONS TO THE HEATHEN.** The following table shows at one view the various societies of Protestants engaged in supporting missions to the heathen. The first column gives the *name* of the society; the second, the *country* in which it is instituted; the third, the *year* in which it commenced operations; and the fourth, the *number of missionaries and teachers* in its employ, stated generally for 1819.

	Country.	Year.	Mis.
1. Christian Knowledge Society	England	1701	8
2. Danish Mission College	Denmark	1715	2
3. United Brethren	Germany	1732	85
4. Methodist Missionary Society	England	1786	65
5. Baptist Missionary Society	England	1792	72
6. London Missionary Society	England	1795	84
7. Scotch Missionary Society	Scotland	1796	12
8. Church Missionary Society	England	1800	74
9. American Board of Foreign Missions	United States	1810	31
10. Baptist Board of Foreign Missions	United States	1814	3
11. United Foreign Missionary Society	United States	1817	3
Total			440

*Remarks.* Besides the 440 missionaries and teachers, above enumerated, there are farmers, mechanics,



physicians, and the wives and children of the missionaries, who are supported in whole, or in part from the funds of the Societies. The United Brethren, sometimes called Moravians, are about 16,000 in number. They live principally in Germany. The United Foreign Mission Society is composed of the Presbyterian, Dutch Reformed, and Associate Reformed churches. The other names explain themselves.

According to the above statement, England supports 303 missionaries ; Germany, 85 ; the United States, 37, &c.

*Questions.* 1. In what countries are Societies established for sending Missionaries to the Heathen ? 2. What are the names of the Missionary Societies in England ? 3. Which is the oldest Foreign Mission Society in the United States ? 4. When did it commence its operations ? 5. Which two Societies employ most Missionaries ? 6. When did the United Brethren commence their missionary labors ? 7. When was the London Missionary Society established ? 8. What is the whole number of Protestant Missionaries to the Heathen ? 9. How many of these are supported by England ? 10. How many by the United States ?

**WINDS.** In the temperate and frigid zones the winds are variable, blowing irregularly, sometimes from one point of the compass, and sometimes from another. But in the torrid zone they are very regular. In all parts of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans which lie in the torrid zone, except near shore, the winds blow constantly at all seasons of the year from the east. Under the equator they are due east ; as you approach towards the northern tropic they incline to northeast, and towards the southern tropic to southeast. These winds are called *Trade winds*, because they much facilitate trading voyages. The Spanish flotillas, which sail annually from Acapulco, on the western coast of Mexico, to the Philippine islands, are borne along by the trade winds with uninterrupted prosperity ; no attention, no skill, is required to steer them ; no accident ever befalls

them ; and this voyage of nearly half the circumference of the globe, is often performed in sixty days, without a change of sails. It is impossible ever to return by the same track.

In the Indian ocean the regular trade wind prevails between the southern tropic and the 10th degree of south latitude ; but to the north of this last boundary, begins the empire of the *monsoons*. For six months, from April to October, a strong wind blows constantly from the southwest, bringing with it rain and tempest ; during the rest of the year, a dry and agreeable wind blows from the northeast. The change from one monsoon to the other is accompanied with violent storms and hurricanes.

All the islands between the tropics are refreshed by the sea and *land breeze*. During the day a breeze always blows from the sea ; but at night it changes, and blows from the land.

*Questions.* 1. In what parts of the world are the winds variable ? 2. In what parts are they regular ? 3. In what direction do the trade winds blow ? 4. Where do the trade winds prevail ? 5. Which is the easiest voyage, from Mexico to the Philippine islands, or from the Philippine islands to Mexico ? 6. In what direction do the monsoons blow ? 7. Where do the monsoons prevail ? 8. What is the state of the weather during the southwest monsoon ? 9. How is the weather during the northeast monsoon ? 10. What is the weather during the change of the monsoons ? 11. Which way does the wind blow on the islands of the torrid zone during the day ? 12. Which way during the night ?

**CURRENTS.** The great currents of the ocean generally run from east to west, following the course of the trade winds. In passing, however, along the shores of continents and islands, they are often diverted from their natural course. Thus the great current which comes across the Atlantic Ocean, proceeds between South America and the West India islands into the Gulf of Mexico, and then rushes out with great velocity between Cuba and Florida, and proceeds north along the coast

of the United States, and northeast as far as the shores of Iceland and Great Britain. This current is called the Gulf Stream. There is a current which comes from the Frozen Ocean between Norway and Greenland and passes along the western coast of Great Britain, into the English channel. It then turns east, and rushes through the straits of Dover into the North Sea. In the Pacific, Indian, and Southern Atlantic Oceans the currents, with few exceptions, run from east to west.

**Questions.** 1. In what direction do the currents of the ocean generally run? 2. What occasions a deviation from this course in some instances? 3. Describe the course of the Gulf Stream? 4. What is the course of the current which comes from the Frozen Ocean between Norway and Greenland?

**VOLCANOES AND EARTHQUAKES.** Volcanoes are burning mountains, with apertures, out of which are thrown with dreadful explosions, ashes, smoke, mud, fire, red hot stones, and lava. More than 200 volcanoes have been discovered, scattered over the surface of the earth, and there are probably many others in parts not yet explored. They may be compared to chimneys, through which the immense fires which rage in the bowels of the earth find vent. The most celebrated volcanoes are Mount *Ætna*, in Sicily; *Vesuvius*, in Italy; and *Hecla*, in Iceland. The lofty peaks of the *Andes* in South America are one row of volcanoes, extending through *New Grenada*, *Peru* and *Chili*. The most terrible eruption of a volcano on record, is that which happened in 1815, in *Sumbawa*, one of the *Spice* islands. The explosions were heard at the distance of more than 900 miles, and the ashes fell in such quantities, as to produce utter darkness, at the distance of 350 miles.

Earthquakes are the effect of the same subterranean fires which occasion volcanoes, and usually occur at the same time. They are commonly preceded by a general stillness in the air; the shock comes on with a rumbling noise, like that of carriages or of thunder: the ground heaves or rocks from side to side. A single shock sel-

dom lasts more than a minute, but the shocks frequently succeed each other at short intervals for a considerable time. Awful chasms are often made, from which water bursts forth, and sometimes flames. The chasms are sometimes so wide as to overwhelm whole cities at once. Often the earth opens and closes again, swallowing up some people entirely, and squeezing others to death. Sometimes men have been swallowed up in one chasm, and thrown out alive by another. Sometimes houses and farms are carried to the distance of half a mile, and every thing left standing. Sometimes whole islands are sunk in the ocean, and new ones are raised. In 1755, the city of Lisbon was almost wholly destroyed by a great earthquake which extended over a considerable part of the globe.

*Questions.* 1. What are volcanoes? 2. What do they discharge? 3. How many volcanoes have been discovered? 4. Which are the most celebrated volcanoes in the world? 5. Where was the volcano which produced so terrible an eruption in 1815? 6. How far were the explosions heard? 7. How far was total darkness produced by the fall of the ashes? 8. What are earthquakes occasioned by? 9. How are they usually preceded? 10. What does the noise resemble? 11. How long do the shocks last? 12. What are some of the effects of an earthquake?

**MAN.** Men may be divided, according to their state of improvement and habits of life, into four classes, the savage, the barbarous, the half-civilized, and the civilized. The following table shows to which class each nation belongs.

<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Nations.</i>
Savage,	American Indians, Negroes, and natives of New Holland.
Barbarous,	Arabs, Moors, Tartars, Malays.
Half-civilized,	Chinese, Japanese, Hindoos, Persians, Turks.
Civilized,	Europeans and their descendants; particularly, the British, French and Germans.

• *Remarks.* The characteristics of the different conditions are as follows :

1. In the *savage* state, man subsists almost entirely by hunting, fishing, and the spontaneous productions of the earth. Savages are generally found thinly scattered over a large territory, in small tribes, the members of which are firmly attached to each other, but inflamed with the most unrelenting hostility towards all their neighbours. The best traits in the character of savages are courage, fortitude, love of liberty, and a high sense of dignity. The worst traits are cruelty and revenge.

2. In the *barbarous* state subsistence is derived chiefly from pasturage, and rude agriculture. Those of this class are generally robbers and pirates by profession. They have great energy of character, and are sometimes possessed of honorable principles and warm affections.

3. Among the *half-civilized* nations, agriculture and some of the finer manufactures are carried to a very high degree of perfection, but science, literature, and foreign commerce are almost unknown. The government among these nations is altogether despotic. The people are orderly and industrious, but tame, pusillanimous, and easily conquered by their barbarous neighbors. The Tartars and Arabs have always been conquerors; the Chinese and Hindoos have always been conquered.

4. Among the *civilized* nations agriculture is conducted skilfully and scientifically; manufactures exist on a very extensive scale; literature, science, and all the arts both useful and elegant, are carried to a high degree of perfection; commerce is carried on with every quarter of the globe; and the military art is so well understood, that the islands and coasts in almost every part of the world are reduced to colonial subjection.

*Questions.* 1. What nations are savages? 2. What nations are barbarous? 3. What nations are half-civilized? 4. What nations are civilized? 5. How do savages gain a subsistence? 6. Are savage countries thickly settled? 7. What are the best traits in the

character of savages? 8. What are the bad traits? 9. How do the barbarous nations subsist? 10. What is their character? 11. In what occupations are the half-civilized nations engaged? 12. What is the government among the half-civilized nations? 13. What is their character? 14. How are the civilized nations distinguished?

**METALS AND MINERALS.** *Gold* is usually found in a perfectly pure state, at the foot of large ranges of mountains, from which it is washed down by the rivers. The countries which furnish the most gold are Brazil, Peru, Mexico, East and West Africa, and the islands of Sumatra, Borneo, and Celebes.

*Silver.* By far the richest silver mines in the world are those of Mexico and Peru. In the course of three centuries, it is estimated that they have yielded 316,000,000 lbs. of pure silver. More than nine-tenths of all the silver in the world comes from the mines of Spanish America.

*Iron*, the most useful of all metals, is very generally diffused. The most extensive iron mines in the world are in Great Britain and France. The following table shows the estimated annual produce of iron mines in different parts of the world.

	<i>Quintals.</i>
1. Great Britain	5,000,000
2. France	4,500,000
3. Russia	1,675,000
4. Sweden	1,500,000
5. Austria	1,010,000
6. United States	480,000
7. All other countries	1,015,000
	<hr/>
	15,180,000

*Copper.* Great Britain produces more copper annually than all the rest of Europe. This metal occurs also in Norway, Sweden, Austria, and many other parts of the world.

**Lead.** Great Britain produces more lead annually than all the rest of Europe. There are lead mines also in France, Germany, Austria, Spain, and the United States.

**Tin** is of less frequent occurrence. The principal mines in the world are in Cornwall in Great Britain. It is found also in Saxony and Spain; and Banca, a small island near Sumatra, is almost entirely composed of it.

**Quicksilver.** There are no mines of quicksilver of any importance, except those of Almaden in Spain, Idria in Austria, and Guancavelica in Peru.

**Coal** is dug in immense quantities in Great Britain, particularly near Newcastle, in the north of England. It occurs also in various parts of France and Germany, in China, in the island of Cape Breton, in the country around Pittsburg in Pennsylvania, and in other parts of North America.

**Salt** is very generally diffused over the surface of the earth. The most famous salt mines in the world are those in Austrian Poland near Cracow. The greatest salt works in the United States are those at Salina in New York. Salt is made in large quantities in the West Indies, from the water of the ocean, by evaporation of the sun.

**Questions.** 1. Where is gold usually found? 2. What countries produce it in great abundance? 3. Where are the richest silver mines in the world? 4. How large a portion of all the silver in the world comes from Spanish America? 5. What country contains the most extensive iron mines? 6. What four countries yield the greatest quantity of iron? 7. What country produces most lead? 8. Where are the principal tin mines in the world? 9. What island in the East Indies contains tin in great quantities? 10. Where are the quicksilver mines? 11. Where are the principal coal mines in Great Britain? 12. What other countries produce coal? 13. Where are the most famous salt mines in the world? 14. Where are the principal salt works in the United States?

**VEGETABLES.** The number, size, and luxuriance of vegetables are greatest in the torrid zone, and diminish as you go toward the poles. Our hemisphere may be divided, as respects vegetables, into four parts, the *torrid zone*, the *southern part of the temperate zone*, the *northern part of the temperate zone*, and the *frigid zone*.

1. Among the most remarkable vegetable products of the torrid zone are, the *sago palm*, which yields a juice so thick and nutritious, that it is used for food; the *bread fruit tree* and *plantain*, which produce a fruit resembling bread; the *teak* of India, which is used for ship-building, and surpasses even the oak in firmness and durability; the mighty *Baobab*, which grows on the banks of the Senegal, and attains a circumference of 60 and 70 feet; and the *great fan palm* of India, one leaf of which will cover ten or a dozen men. *Mahogany*, *logwood*, the *cinnamon*, the *clove*, the *nutmeg*, *myrrh*, *balsam* and *frankincense* grow only in the torrid zone.

2. The most important vegetables in the southern part of the temperate zone are, the *vine*, from the fruit of which wine is made; the *mulberry*, which affords the means of making silk; the *olive*, which subserves many agreeable purposes; *wheat* and *barley*, the grains which yield the most nutritious bread.

3. The northern part of the temperate zone comprehends among other regions, Britain, a great part of Germany, of Russia, New England and the adjacent British provinces. Wheat grows with difficulty in the higher latitudes of this climate; but *oats*, *hemp*, and *flax* are raised in perfection. The *pastures* are rich and verdant; and the forests are fine, yielding the *oak*, the *ash*, the *elm*, &c. This region is little favoured by nature, but is inhabited by the most active, enterprising, and industrious body of men on earth.

4. In the frigid zone, and even as low as the parallel of 60, nature assumes a gloomy and desolate aspect. The *pin*es and *firs* rear their tall heads, and cover the hills with their constant mantle of dark green. In proceeding towards the north, every species of vegetable which yields food to man entirely fails; and nothing appears but dwarf trees, and a few scattered bushes.



**Questions.** 1. In what zone do spices grow? 2. What zone is most favorable for the vine? 3. What zone is most favorable for wheat and barley? 4. In what zone are the pastures richest? 5. What zone is best for oats, hemp and flax? 6. What zone contains the most enterprising and industrious men? 7. What vegetables grow in the frigid zone? 8. What is the teak used for? 9. What is the sago palm valuable for? 10. What tree affords the means of making silk? 11. Where does the Baobab grow, and what is its greatest circumference?

**ANIMALS.** The torrid zone is as luxuriant in its animals as in its vegetables. The mighty *elephant* here dwells in the depth of ancient forests while the *rhinoceros* and the *hippopotamus* roll their enormous bulk along the banks of the streams. The most ferocious animals in this zone are the *lion*, the *tiger*, the *leopard*, the *panther*, the *ounce*, and the *hyæna*. Here also is the gentle and beautiful *antelope*, and the useful *camel*, without whose aid the deserts would be impassable. This burning zone generates swarms of *reptiles* and *serpents* of an enormous size. *Crocodiles* and *alligators* fill all the great rivers, and are ready to devour the unwary passenger. The largest birds are the *ostrich*, the *cassowary*, and the *condor*. The insects are inconceivably numerous. The *locusts* and *flies* move in such close and immense armies as to lay waste the earth, and drive nations before them. Among the marine insects are the *corals*, animals insignificant in themselves, but remarkable for the effects which they produce. They have stony cases which remain after the death of the animal, and gradually accumulating and adhering to each other, at length form large rocks and even islands. The Pacific Ocean, from New Holland to the Friendly islands, is entirely a coral sea, and navigators are in perpetual danger of striking against rocks of this substance. New Holland is in a manner walled round with coral rocks, which render the navigation very dangerous.

In the temperate zone there are very few monstrous or ferocious animals; but the *horse*, the *ox*, the *sheep*,

and other valuable domestic animals, are found in great perfection nearly to the 60th degree of latitude.

As we approach the 60th degree of latitude, the country, almost deserted by man, is covered with the *elk*, the *martin*, the *sable*, the *beaver*, the *ermine*, animals protected from the cold with a covering of rich and beautiful fur, which is eagerly sought after by man for purposes of comfort and luxury, and hence these frozen countries have become the region of an extensive fur trade. The most useful domestic animal in this climate is the *reindeer*.

In the frigid zone the quadruped species again assume a fierce and formidable character. The *bear* stalks horrid amid his frozen solitude, and fiercely defends it against the daring approach of man. But the great scene of life over the Polar regions is in the ocean. It is here that the mightiest of the animal creation, the enormous *whale* rolls through the sea, and mingles his frightful roarings with the sound of the tempest. Besides these lords of the ocean, the Northern seas swarm with *herrings* which, during the winter, proceed in vast shoals to the seas of the temperate zone, where they afford the foundation of valuable fisheries.

**Questions.** 1. What are some of the largest animals in the torrid zone? 2. Which are the most ferocious? 3. Of what use is the camel? 4. What ferocious animals inhabit the rivers of the torrid zone? 5. Which are the largest birds? 6. What effect is produced by the locusts? 7. What effect is produced by the corals? 8. What parts of the world are troubled with the coral? 9. What animals flourish in the temperate zone? 10. What animals are found near the 60th degree of latitude? 11. What parts of the world produce the best furs? 12. What ferocious animal inhabits the frigid zone? 13. What remarkable fish in the polar seas?

**TEMPERATURE.** The two leading causes which affect the temperature of any region are distance from the equator, and elevation above the level of the sea. In proportion as you go from the equator towards the

## 46 GENERAL VIEWS OF THE WORLD.

poles the cold increases, and in proportion as you ascend above the level of the sea the cold increases. Hence, under the equator, low countries are excessively hot and unhealthy, but regions elevated 6000 or 8000 feet enjoy a delightful temperature, while at 13,000 or 14,000 feet, the climate is the same as in the frozen zone, and at 15,000 feet is the region of perpetual congelation, where ice never melts, and all mountains are covered above this height with eternal snow. The following table shows the mean temperature at the level of the sea, in all the successive latitudes, and the height at which perpetual congelation takes place.

<i>Latitude.</i>	<i>Mean Temperature.</i>	<i>Perpetual Congelation.</i>
		<i>Feet.</i>
0	84° 2'	15,207
10	82° 6'	14,764
20	78° 1'	13,478
30	71° 1'	11,484
40	62° 6'	9,001
50	53° 6'	6,384
60	45° 0'	3,818
70	38° 1'	1,778
80	33° 6'	457
90	32° 0'	0

*Questions.* 1. What are the two leading causes which affect the temperature of any place? 2. In ascending a lofty mountain does the climate become warmer or colder? 3. What is the climate of low countries in the torrid zone? 4. What is the climate of places near the equator, which are elevated 6000 or 8000 feet above the level of the sea? 5. What is the climate at the height of 15,000 feet under the equator? 6. What is the climate at 9000 feet in latitude 40°? 7. How high must a mountain rise in latitude 80° before its top will be covered with perpetual snow? 8. What is the mean temperature at the level of the sea, under the equator?

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAPS.

---

### MAP OF THE WORLD.

- 1 On which side of the equator is there the most land?
- 2 Which continent contains the most land, the eastern or western?
- 3 Which is the largest, Asia or Africa? 4 Africa or South America? 5 South America or Europe? 6 New Holland or South America?
- 7 What quarters of the globe are crossed by the equator? 8 What islands?
- 9 What quarters are crossed by the tropic of Capricorn? 10 What islands?
- 11 What quarters are crossed by the tropic of Cancer?
- 12 What quarters are crossed by the Arctic circle?
- 13 Through how many zones does America run?
- 14 In what zones does Africa lie? 15 In what zones does Asia lie? 16 In what zones, North America? 17 In what zones, South America? 18 In what zones, Europe?
- 19 In what zone, the West Indies? 20 The Asiatic islands? 21 The Society islands? 22 The Sandwich islands? 23 Spitzbergen?
- 24 In what zone is the principal part of Asia? 25 The principal part of North America? 26 The principal part of Europe? 27 The principal part of Africa? 28 The principal part of South America?
- 29 In what direction from North America is South America?
- 30 In what direction from Asia is New Holland?
- 31 In what direction is Africa from Asia? 32 Africa from Europe?
- 33 Which runs farthest north, Africa or South America? 34 Which runs farthest south?
- 35 Which is farthest north, Newfoundland or Great Britain? 36 Quebec or London? 37 Boston or Paris? 38 Brazil or Guinea? 39 Cape Horn or the Cape of Good Hope?

- 40 What straits connect the Pacific with the Frozen Ocean? 41 The Mediterranean with the Atlantic? 42 The Red Sea with the Indian Ocean? 43 Baffin's Bay with the Atlantic?
- 44 What straits separate Patagonia from Terra del Fuego? 45 New Holland from Van Diemen's land? 46 New Holland from New Guinea? 47 Sumatra from Malaya?
- 48 What cape at the southern extremity of America? 49 What, at the southern extremity of Africa? 50 At the western extremity of Europe? 51 At the western extremity of Africa?
- 52 What sea lies between Europe and Africa? 53 What great sea between Europe and Asia? 54 What sea between Asia and Africa? 55 What gulf between Persia and Arabia? 56 What bay between Hindoostan and Farther India? 57 What sea between the West Indies and South America?
- 58 Which is the largest, the Mediterranean or the Gulf of Mexico? 59 The Caspian Sea or Lake Superior? 60 Borneo or Great Britain? 61 Hudson's Bay or the Baltic?
- 62 Which is the largest island between Asia and New Holland?
- 63 In what direction from *Borneo* are Sumatra and Java? 64 In what direction from Borneo is Celebes? 65 In what direction, the Spice islands? 66 In what direction, the Philippine islands? 67 The Pelew islands? 68 The Ladrone islands? 69 The Caroline islands?
- 70 In what direction from the *Society islands* are the Marquesas? 71 The Sandwich islands? 72 Navigator's islands? 73 The Friendly islands? 74 New Zealand? 75 Pitcairn's island?
- 76 What islands near the N. W. coast of Africa? 77 What islands on the S. E. coast of Africa? 78 Where is St. Helena? 79 Where are Falkland islands?
- 80 What islands midway between Europe, Africa and America?
- 81 What great islands in the Arctic Ocean?

## QUESTIONS.

49

- 82 What large island lies south of Hindoostan?
- 83 What large island south of New Holland?
- 84 What large island near the mouth of the St. Lawrence?
- 85 What are the principal groupings of islands in the torrid zone?
- 86 What seas, straits, channels, and oceans would you pass through in sailing from St. Petersburg to Bombay?
- 87 What bodies of water would you pass through in sailing from Canton to Quebec?
- 88 What, in sailing from New Orleans to Archangel?
- 89 What, in sailing from Pekin to Mocha?
- 90 In what direction from the *isthmus of Darien* is Greenland?
- 91 In what direction, Behring's straits?
- 92 In what direction, Cape St. Roque?
- 93 In what direction, Cape Horn?
- 94 What countries border on the Indian Ocean?
- 95 What countries border on the Mediterranean?
- 96 What quarters of the globe border on the Pacific Ocean?
- 97 What quarters border on the Atlantic?
- 98 What quarters border on the Arctic Ocean?
- 99 What countries does the parallel of 60 N. lat. pass through?
- 100 What countries does the parallel of 50 pass through?
- 101 Through what countries the parallel of 40?
- 102 Through what countries the parallel of 30?
- 103 Through what countries the parallel of 20?
- 104 What large peninsula is there in the northeast of Asia?
- 105 What peninsula on the west coast of North America?
- 106 Which runs farthest west Africa or Europe?
- 107 In what direction is Cape Cod from Cape Horn?
- 108 Through what places does the meridian of Quebec pass?
- 109 Which runs farthest south, Africa or New Holland?

## MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

- 1 What Oceans border on North America?
- 2 In what part of N. America are the British possessions?
- 3 In what part, the United States

E

- 4 In what part, the Spanish possessions? 5 In what part, Greenland? 6 In what part, the Russian settlements?
- 7 In what direction does the western coast of North America run? 8 In what direction does the eastern coast run? 9 In what direction the Rocky mountains? 10 In what direction the Alleghany mountains?
- 11 Which are the five largest bays or gulfs of North America?
- 12 What large islands lie near the mouth of the St. Lawrence? 13 What considerable islands on the coast of the U. States? 14 What islands in the Atlantic Ocean east of Carolina?
- 15 Which are the seven largest lakes in N. America?
- 16 In what direction from *Lake Erie* is Lake Superior?
- 17 In what direction from Lake Erie is Lake Winnipeg? 18 Slave Lake? 19 Hudson's Bay? 20 The Gulf of St. Lawrence?
- 21 What is the principal river which empties into the Frozen Ocean? 22 Into Hudson's Bay? 23 Into the Gulf of St. Lawrence? 24 Into the Gulf of Mexico? 25 Into the Gulf of California? 26 Into the Pacific Ocean?
- 27 Through what lakes do the waters of Lake Superior pass before they reach the Ocean?
- 28 In what general direction, does the St. Lawrence run? 29 In what direction, the Mississippi?
- 30 What river is the outlet of Lake Winnipeg?
- 31 What river is the outlet of Slave Lake?
- 32 What separates Labrador from Greenland?
- 33 What separates Labrador from Newfoundland?
- 34 In what latitude is the mouth of the Mississippi?
- 35 In what latitude, the mouth of the St. Lawrence?
- 36 In what latitude, the mouth of Mackenzie's river?
- 37 In what direction from Newfoundland is the Grand Bank?
- 38 On what side of Newfoundland is St. John's?
- 39 Where is the bay of Fundy?
- 40 Where is Cape Breton island?
- 41 What bodies of water border on Nova Scotia?

- 42 What bodies of water border on New Brunswick?
- 43 On which side of Nova Scotia is Halifax?
- 44 In what direction from *Halifax* is Boston? 45 In what direction Quebec? 46 In what direction St. John's in Newfoundland?
- 47 In what direction from Boston is Quebec?
- 48 In what direction from New York is Montreal?
- 49 In what direction from Baltimore is Kingston in Upper Canada? *N*
- 50 In what direction from Kingston are Montreal and Quebec?
- 51 In what direction from Baltimore are New-York and Boston?
- 52 What is the latitude of the city of Mexico? *20* 53 Of New-Orleans *30* 54 Of Philadelphia? *40*
- 55 Which way from *Mexico* is New-Orleans? *N* 56 Which way, Vera Cruz? 57 Acapulco? 58 Santa Fe?
- 59 What large island in the mouth of the Gulf of Mexico?
- 60 Which way from Cuba is Jamaica?
- 61 Which way from Jamaica is the peninsula of Yucatan?
- 62 On which side of the peninsula of Yucatan is the bay of Campeachy? 63 On which side, the bay of Honduras?
- 64 What large lake in Guatemala?
- 65 Where does lake Nicaragua empty?
- 66 Where does the Rio del Norte empty?
- 67 In what direction does it run?
- 68 Which of the West India islands is farthest south?
- 69 Which farthest north? 70 Which farthest east? 71 Which farthest west?
- 72 Which way from *Antigua* is Porto Rico? 73 St. Domingo? 74 Cuba? 75 Guadaloupe? 76 Martinico? 77 Grenada? 78 Trinidad? 79 The Bermudas?
- 80 Which way from Cuba is Jamaica? 81 Which way, the Bahama islands?



## MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

- 1 What isthmus connects North and South America?
- 2 What cape at the eastern extremity of South America?
- 3 What cape at the southern extremity?
- 4 Which way from the isthmus of Darien to Cape St. Roque?
- 5 Which way from Cape St. Roque to Cape Horn?
- 6 Which way from Cape Horn to the isthmus of Darien?
- 7 In what direction do the Andes run?
- 8 In what part of South America is Patagonia?
- 9 In what part is New Grenada?
- 10 What countries of S. America border on the Pacific?
- 11 What countries border on the Caribbean sea?
- 12 What countries border on the Atlantic?
- 13 What country extends from the Gulf of Maracaybo to the mouth of the Orinoco?
- 14 What country, from the mouth of the Orinoco to the mouth of the Amazon?
- 15 What country from the mouth of the Amazon almost to the La Plata?
- 16 What desert separates Peru from Chili?
- 17 What separates Chili from Buenos Ayres?
- 18 In what latitude is the mouth of the Amazon?
- 19 In what latitude is the mouth of the La Plata?
- 20 In what direction does the coast of Chili run?
- 21 In what direction does the coast of Peru run?
- 22 In what direction from Buenos Ayres is St. Jago, the capital of Chili?
- 23 In what direction is Lima?
- 24 In what direction, Rio Janeiro?
- 25 In what direction, Montevideo?
- 26 In what direction from Caraccas is Carthagena?
- 27 In what direction Santa Fe de Bogota?
- 28 In what direction, Paramaribo?
- 29 Which way from Lima is St. Salvador?
- 30 Which are the three greatest rivers in S. America?
- 31 Where do they empty? Where does the Magdalena empty?
- 32 Are there any great rivers emptying into the Pacific from S. America?
- 33 What separates Terra del Fuego from the main land?

- 34 Where are Falkland islands ? 35 Where is the island of Juan Fernandez ? 36 In what latitude is the island of Trinidad ?  
 37 What bay, on the south side the isthmus of Darien ? 38 What bay on the north side ?  
 39 How is Chili bounded ? 40 How is Peru bounded ? 41 How is Buenos Ayres bounded ? 42 How is Venezuela bounded ? 43 How is New Grenada bounded ? 44 How is Brazil bounded ? 45 How is Patagonia bounded ?  
 46 Which way from Quito is Popayan ?  
 47 Which way from Carthagena is Porto Bello ?  
 48 Which way is Santa Martha from Carthagena ?  
 49 Which way from Caraccas is Cumana ?  
 50 In what part of Venezuela is Lake Maracaybo ?  
 51 On what river is St. Thomas ?  
 52 On what river is Paramaribo ?  
 53 Which way from Lima is Cuseo ?  
 54 Where is Lake Titicaca ? 55 Where is Lake Parima ?  
 56 In what direction does the Madeira run ? 57 In what direction, the Paraguay ? 58 In what direction, the Parana ?  
 59 In what direction the Magdalena ?  
 60 Which way from St. Jago is Valparaiso ?  
 61 Which way from Valparaiso is Concepcion ?  
 62 Which way from Concepcion is Valdivia ?  
 63 Which way from St. Jago is Potosi ?  
 64 Which way is Potosi from Buenos Ayres ?

MAP OF EUROPE.

- 1 What sea lies between Europe and Africa ? 2 What seas between Europe and Asia ?  
 3 What sea lies between Great Britain and Denmark ?  
 4 What sea between Sweden and Russia ?  
 5 Where is the White sea ? 6 Into what ocean does it open ?  
 7 Between what countries is the English channel ?  
 8 Between what countries is St. George's channel ?  
 9 Between what countries is the Cattegat ?

- 10 Between what countries is the Skager Rack ?
- 11 What bodies of water are connected by the straits of Gibraltar ? 12 What bodies, by the straits of Dover ? 13 What bodies, by the Dardanelles ? 14 What bodies, by the straits of Constantinople ?
- 15 What Gulf lies between Turkey and Italy ? 16 What bay between France and Spain ? 17 What three Gulfs in the Baltic ?
- 18 What mountains separate Europe from Asia ?
- 19 What mountains separate France from Spain ?
- 20 What mountains separate Switzerland from Italy ?
- 21 What mountains separate Sweden from Norway ?
- 22 What mountains separate Hungary from Galicia ?
- 23 What mountains run through Italy ?
- 24 Which is the largest river in Europe ?
- 25 Where does the Volga empty ?
- 26 Where does the Don empty ?
- 27 Where do the Dnieper and Dniester empty ?
- 28 Where does the Danube empty ? 29 Where does it rise ? 30 Through what countries does it run ?
- 31 Where does the Rhine empty ? 32 Where does it rise ?
- 33 Where does the Elbe empty ?
- 34 What countries of Europe border on the Mediterranean ?
- 35 What countries border on the Black sea ?
- 36 What countries border on the Baltic ?
- 37 What countries border on the North Sea ?
- 38 What countries border on the English channel ?
- 39 What countries border on the Bay of Biscay ?
- 40 How is Portugal bounded ?
- 41 How is Spain bounded ?
- 42 How is Denmark bounded ?
- 43 How is France bounded ?
- 44 How is Turkey bounded ?
- 45 How is Sweden bounded ?
- 46 How is Russia bounded ? 47 How Switzerland ?
- 48 What countries of Europe lie chiefly below the parallel of 45 ?
- 49 What countries lie chiefly above the parallel of 55 ?
- 50 What countries lie chiefly between 45 and 55 ?

- 51 In what part of Europe is Lapland ?
- 52 What large river empties into the Mediterranean from Spain ?
- 53 Which way does the Tagus run ? 54 Where does it empty ?
- 55 Which way does the Duero run, and where does it empty ?
- 56 In what part of Spain is Madrid ?
- 57 In what part of Spain is Cadiz ?
- 58 In what part of Spain is Barcelona ?
- 59 Which way from Cadiz is Malaga ?
- 60 Which way from Cadiz is Gibraltar ?
- 61 On what river is Lisbon ? 62 On what river, Oporto ?
- 63 What cape in the southwest of Portugal ?
- 64 What river separates France from Germany ?
- 65 What large river in the southeast of France ?
- 66 What large river in the southwest of France ?
- 67 Where does the Loire rise and empty ?
- 68 What mountains separate France from Italy ?
- 69 In what part of France is Paris, and on what river ?
- 70 In what part of France is Lyons, and on what river ?
- 71 In what part of France is Bordeaux ? 72 In what part, Brest ? 73 In what part, Marseilles ? 74 In what part, Toulon ? 75 In what part, Calais ?
- 76 Where is the Gulf of Taranto ? Where, the Gulf of Genoa ?
- 77 What is the principal river in the north of Italy ?
- 78 Where does the Po empty ? 79 Where does it rise ?
- 80 Which way from Rome is Naples ?
- 81 Which way from Rome is Leghorn ?
- 82 How is Venice situated ? 83 How is Genoa situated ?
- 84 Where are the straits of Messina ?
- 85 Where are the straits of Bonifacio ?
- 86 Where is the island of Elba ?
- 87 Which way from Sicily is Sardinia ?
- 88 On which side of Sicily is Palermo ?
- 89 On which side of Sardinia is Cagliari ?
- 90 Which are the three most northern countries in Europe ?
- 91 What are the capitals of Russia, Sweden and Norway ?

- 92 In what latitude is *St. Petersburg*? 93 In what latitude is *Bergen*? 94 In what latitude, *Stockholm*?
- 95 Which way from *Bergen* is *Drontheim*? 96 Which way, *Christiania*? 97 Which way, *Christian-sand*?
- 98 Where is the *Malstrom*, or great whirlpool?
- 99 Which are the two largest lakes in *Sweden*?
- 100 On which coast does *Lake Wenner* empty? 101 On which coast, *Lake Wetter*?
- 102 Where does the *Tornea* empty?
- 103 Which way from *Stockholm* is *Gottenburg*? 104 Which way, *Upsal*? 105 Which way, *Fahlun*?
- 106 How is *Tornea* situated?
- 107 What island at the mouth of the *Gulf of Bothnia*?
- 108 What island at the mouth of the *Gulf of Riga*?
- 109 On what island is *Copenhagen*?
- 110 Which way from *Denmark* is *Iceland*? 111 Which way, the *Ferro islands*?
- 112 On which side of *Iceland* is *Mount Hecla*?
- 113 What sea borders on *Russia* in the north?
- 114 What seas border on *Russia* in the south?
- 115 Which way from the *Gulf of Finland* is *Lake Ladoga*? 116 What river connects them?
- 117 Which way from *Lake Ladoga* is *Lake Onega*?
- 118 Where does *Lake Onega* empty?
- 119 Where does the *Volga* empty? 120 Which way does it run for the first half of its course? 121 Which way for the last half?
- 122 Where does the *Don* empty? 123 Where does the *Dwina* empty?
- 124 Where does the northern *Dwina* empty?
- 125 Where do the *Dnieper* and *Dniester* empty?
- 126 Where is *St. Petersburg*? 127 Where is *Archangel*?
- 128 Where is *Riga*? 129 Where is *Odessa*?
- 130 What great city near the centre of *European Russia*?
- 131 Which way from *Moscow* is *Astrakhan*?
- 132 Which way from *Moscow* is *St. Petersburg*?
- 133 Which way from *St. Petersburg* to *Archangel*?
- 134 Which way from *St. Petersburg* is *Riga*?

- 135 What large peninsula between the Black sea and sea of Azof?
- 136 Into what sea does the Vistula empty? 137 Into what sea does the Oder empty? 138 Into what sea does the Elbe empty? 139 In what direction do these rivers run? 140 In what direction does the Rhine run?
- 141 On what river are Warsaw, Thorn and Dantzic?
- 142 On what river are Breslau, Frankfort and Stettin?
- 143 On what river are Dresden, Magdeburg and Hamburg?
- 144 In what part of Germany are Hanover and Bremen?
- 145 In what part of Germany are Ulm and Munich?
- 146 In what part of Germany does the Danube rise?
- 147 Which way does the Danube run?
- 148 On what river is Vienna? 149 On what river, Buda?
- 150 Which way from Vienna to Prague? 151 From Vienna to Buda? 152 From Vienna to Munich?
- 153 Where is Trieste? 154 Where is Presburg?
- 155 What river empties into the Danube at Belgrade?
- 156 What mountains separate Hungary from Galicia?
- 157 Which way from Vienna to Cracow?
- 158 Which way from Cracow to Lemberg?
- 159 In what part of Hungary is Hermanstadt?
- 160 In what part of Switzerland is Lake Constance?
- 161 In what part is the Lake of Geneva?
- 162 What river runs through Lake Constance?
- 163 What river runs through the Lake of Geneva?
- 164 Where does the Rhine empty? 165 Where does the Rhone empty?
- 166 What great bay is there in the north of Holland?
- 167 Which empties farthest north, the Rhine or the Scheldt?
- 168 Which is farthest north, Antwerp or Brussels?
- 169 What separates Turkey in Europe from Turkey in Asia?
- 170 What seas are connected by the straits of Constantinople?
- 171 What seas are connected by the Dardanelles?
- 172 What is the principal river of Turkey in Europe?
- 173 What river is the boundary between Turkey and Russia?

- 174 What river is the boundary between Turkey and Austria ?  
 175 What mountains separate Turkey from Hungary ?  
 176 In what part of Turkey is Constantinople ?  
 177 On what river is Belgrade ?  
 178 Which way from *Constantinople* is Belgrade ? 179 Which way is Adrianople ? 180 Which way is Athens ?  
 181 What Gulf on the north side of the Morea ? 182 What Gulf on the southeast side ? 183 On what Gulf doth Athens stand ?  
 184 Which way from Sicily is Malta ?  
 185 Which way from Malta is Candia ?  
 186 Which way from the Morea is Candia ?  
 187 Which way from Sardinia is the island of Majorca ?  
 188 Which way from Majorca is Minorca ?  
 189 Which way from Majorca is Ivica ?  
 190 What countries in Europe reach from the Mediterranean to the Atlantic ?  
 191 What country reaches from the Black sea to the Baltic ?  
 192 What country reaches from the Black sea to the Gulf of Venice ?  
 193 Which way from *Paris* is London ? 194 Copenhagen ? 195 Rome ? 196 Madrid ?  
 197 Which way from *Cracow* is Copenhagen ? 198 Rome ? 199 Constantinople ? 200 St. Petersburg ? 201 Paris ?  
 202 What seas, straits, channels, and oceans would you pass through in sailing from Constantinople to Stockholm ?

## MAP OF ASIA.

- 1 What oceans border on Asia ?
- 2 What sea separates Asia from Africa ?
- 3 What isthmus connects Asia with Africa ?
- 4 On what bodies of water does Arabia border ?
- 5 On what bodies of water does Hindoostan border ?
- 6 On what bodies of water does Farther India border ?

- 7 On what seas does the Chinese Empire border?
- 8 What bodies of water border on Kamtschatka?
- 9 What bodies of water border on Russia in Asia?
- 10 Which way from the *sea of Japan* is the sea of Okhotsk?
- 11 Which way, the China sea?
- 12 Which way from the *Japan islands* are the Philippine islands?
- 13 Which way, Kamtschatka?
- 14 What straits connect the Red Sea and Indian Ocean?
- 15 What straits connect the Persian Gulf and Indian Ocean?
- 16 What straits connect the sea of Japan and the sea of Okhotsk?
- 17 Which way from the *Caspian Sea* is the Black Sea?
- 18 Which way, the sea of Aral?
- 19 Which way, the Persian Gulf?
- 20 In what direction do the Altay mountains run?
- 21 In what direction, the Himmaleh mountains?
- 22 What three great rivers empty into the Arctic Ocean?
- 23 What four great rivers empty into the Pacific Ocean?
- 24 Where does the Ganges empty?
- 25 Where does the Indus empty?
- 26 Where does the Euphrates empty?
- 27 What great river empties into the Caspian?
- 28 Into which side of the Caspian does the Volga empty?
- 29 What large rivers empty into the sea of Aral?
- 30 Into which side of the sea of Aral does the Oxus empty?
- 31 Where does the Tigris empty?
- 32 Where the Burrampooter?
- 33 Which way do the Oby, Eniceï, and Lena run?
- 34 Which way, the Amour, Hoang-Ho, and Kian-Ku?
- 35 Which way, the Indus?
- 36 Which way, the Euphrates?
- 37 What country extends from the Black Sea to the sea of Okhotsk?
- 38 What countries lie between the Bay of Bengal and the Caspian Sea?
- 39 What countries, between the Caspian and the Mediterranean?
- 40 What countries, between the Sea of Japan and the Caspian?
- 41 How is Arabia bounded?
- 42 How is Hindoostan bounded?



- 43 How is Farther India bounded ? 44 Persia bounded ? 45 Chinese Empire bounded ? 46 Russia in Asia ? 47 Independent Tartary ? 48 Turkey in Asia ?
- 49 Which way from *Calcutta* is Siam ? 50 Madras ? 51 Canton ? 52 Lassa ? 53 Surat ? 54 Delhi ?
- 55 Which way from *Aleppo* is Constantinople ? 56 Astrakhan ? 57 Mecca and Medina ? 58 Ispahan ?
- 59 Which way from Canton is Pekin ? 60 Jeddo ? 61 Siam ?
- 62 Which way from Constantinople is Smyrna ?
- 63 Which way from *Aleppo* is Damascus ? 64 Which way, Bagdad ? 65 Which way, the island of Cyprus ?
- 66 Where is the Dead Sea ?
- 67 What mountains between the Black Sea and the Caspian ?
- 68 Near what lake is Irkutsk ?
- 69 Which way from *Irkutsk* is Tobolsk ? 70 Okhotsk ? 71 Pekin ?
- 72 Which way from *Astrakhan* is Orenburg ? 73 Tobolsk ? 74 Samarcand ? 75 Ispahan ?
- 76 Which way from *Mecca* is Medina ? 77 Mocha ? 78 Muscat ?
- 79 Where is mount Sinai ?
- 80 What large rivers in Arabia ?
- 81 Which way from *Cambul* is Delhi ? 82 Samarcand ? 83 Candahar ? 84 Ispahan ?
- 85 Which way does the western coast of Hindoostan run ? 86 Which way, the eastern coast ?
- 87 Which way do the Gauts run ?
- 88 Where does the Kistna rise and empty ?
- 89 Where does the Nerbudda empty ? 90 Which way does it flow ?
- 91 What large cities on the Ganges and its branches ?
- 92 In what part of Hindoostan is Cashmere ?
- 93 Which way from *Calcutta* is Juggernaut ?
- 94 What three large towns on the west coast of Hindoostan ?
- 95 Which way from Bombay is Surat ? 96 Which way, Goa ?

## QUESTIONS.

61

- 97 What is the western coast of Hindoostan called ?
- 98 What is the eastern coast called ?
- 99 Which way from Calcutta is Ceylon ? 100 Which way, from Madras ?
- 101 In what part of Ceylon is Columbo ? 102 In what part, Trincomale ? 103 In what part, Candi ?
- 104 Which way from Pegu is Siam ? 105 Calcutta ? 106 Ava and Ummerapoora ?
- 107 What river in Farther India empties into the China Sea ? 108 What river, into the Gulf of Siam ? 109 What river, into the Bay of Bengal ?
- 110 Where are the Andaman and Nicobar islands ?
- 111 Through what part of China does the Heang-Ho run ? 112 Through what part the Kian-Ku ?
- 113 Where do these rivers empty ?
- 114 In what part of China is the great wall ?
- 115 In what part of Chinese Tartary is Balkash lake ?
- 116 What large island on the coast of Chinese Tartary ?
- 117 What separates the sea of Japan from the Yellow Sea ?
- 118 In sailing from Okhotsk to Canton what seas and straits would you pass through ? 119 What islands would you pass ?
- 120 Which way from Japan are the Loo Koo isles ?
- 121 Which way from the Philippine islands is Formosa ?
- 122 On which side of Lucon isle is Manilla ?
- 123 Which way from Canton is Hainan island ?
- 124 What large island in the Arctic Ocean ?
- 125 What large island in the eastern extremity of the Mediterranean ?

## MAP OF AFRICA.

- 1 What sea and straits between Africa and Arabia ?
- 2 What sea and straits between Africa and Europe ?
- 3 What separates the Red Sea from the Mediterranean ?
- 4 What cape at the east extremity of Africa ? 5 What, at the south extremity ? 6 What, at the west ? 7 What, at the north ?
- 8 Where is cape Bojador ?

F

- 9 In what direction do the mountains of the Moon run ?
- 10 In what direction the Mount Atlas chain ?
- 11 Where does the Nile empty ? 12 Where does it rise ? 13 In what direction does it run ?
- 14 Where does the Niger rise ? 15 Which way does it run ?
- 16 On which side of Cape Verde does the Senegal empty ? 17 On which side, the Gambia ?
- 18 Which way from the *Cape of Good Hope* to Cape Verde ? 19 Which way to Cape Guardafui ?
- 20 In what direction does the Red Sea run ?
- 21 In what direction does the Coast of Guinea run ?
- 22 Which way from Benin to the Cape of Good Hope ?
- 23 Which way from Cape Bojador to the straits of Gibraltar ?
- 24 Which way from Cape Guardafui to the straits of Babelmandel ?
- 25 In what part of Africa is Egypt ?
- 26 In what part of Africa is Morocco ?
- 27 On what river does Egypt lie ?
- 28 Where are Alexandria, Rosetta and Damietta ?
- 29 Which way from *Cairo* is Alexandria ? 30 Damietta ? 31 Syene ? 32 Suez ?
- 33 What are the names of the Barbary states ?
- 34 How far do they extend on the coast ?
- 35 Which of the Barbary states is farthest east ? 36 Which, farthest west ?
- 37 Which is farthest east, Tunis or Algiers ?
- 38 What desert between Tripoli and Egypt ?
- 39 Which way from Tripoli is Tunis ?
- 40 Which way from Tunis is Algiers ?
- 41 Which way from Algiers is Morocco ?
- 42 Which way from Morocco is Fez ?
- 43 Which way is Fez from the straits of Gibraltar ?
- 44 On which side of Cape Verde is Sierra Leone ?
- 45 Which way from Sierra Leone is Sherbro ?
- 46 Which way from Sherbro is the kingdom of Benin ?
- 47 Which way from Benin is Benguela ?
- 48 Which way from Benin are Ashantee and Dahomey ?
- 49 Which side of the equator does the Congo empty ?
- 50 In what part of South Africa is Capetown ?

- 51 Which way from Capetown is Lattakoo?
- 52 What country lies between Abyssinia and Egypt?
- 53 What river passes through Nubia?
- 54 Which way from Syene is Dongola?
- 55 In what part of Africa is Mozambique?
- 56 What are the principal towns on the coast of Zanguebar?
- 57 On what river is the kingdom of Tombuctoo?
- 58 Which way from Cape Verde is the city of Tombuctoo?
- 59 What lies between Tombuctoo and Morocco?
- 60 Which way from Tripoli is Fezzan?
- 61 Which way from Mourzonk is Tombuctoo? 62 Tripoli? 63 Cairo?
- 64 What channel between Madagascar and Africa?
- 65 What islands between Madagascar and Africa?
- 66 Where is Socotra island? 67 Where Bourbon isle?
- 68 Which way from Madagascar is the isle of France?
- 69 Which way from the Cape of Good Hope is St. Helena?
- 70 Which way from Benin is St. Helena?
- 71 Which way from St. Helena is Ascension island?
- 72 Which way from Gibraltar are the Madeira isles?
- 73 Which way from Madeira are the Canary isles?

MAP OF GREAT BRITAIN.

- 1 What separates Great Britain from Ireland?
- 2 What separates Great Britain from France?
- 3 What sea washes the eastern coast of Great Britain?
- 4 What is the southwestern extremity of England called?
- 5 In what part of England does the Thames empty?
- 6 In what part, the Severn? 7 In what part, the Mersey? 8 In what part the Humber?
- 9 What are the two principal branches of the Humber?
- 10 In what part of England, does the Trent rise?
- 11 In what part of England, and on what river is London?
- 12 In what part, and on what river is Liverpool?

- 13 In what part, and on what river is Hull?
- 14 In what part, and on what river is Bristol?
- 15 In what part of England is Coventry?
- 16 Which way from *London* is Bristol? 17 Liverpool?
- 18 Hull? 19 Coventry?
- 20 Which way from *London* is Cambridge? 21 Oxford?
- 22 Portsmouth? 23 Dover?
- 24 Which way does the Trent run? 25 Which way the Ouse?
- 26 On what river does York stand?
- 27 Which way from *York* are Liverpool and Manchester?
- 28 Which way, Lancaster? 29 Newcastle?
- 30 On what river does Newcastle stand?
- 31 Which way from *Newcastle* is Berwick upon Tweed?
- 32 Durham? 33 Carlisle?
- 34 Which way from *Liverpool* is Manchester? 35 Sheffield?
- 36 Leeds?
- 37 Which way from Coventry is Birmingham?
- 38 Which way from Bristol is Bath?
- 39 Which way from London is Windsor?
- 40 In what part of England is Plymouth? 41 Falmouth?
- 42 How is Wales bounded?
- 43 What river between England and Scotland?
- 44 What rivers empty on the east coast of Scotland?
- 45 What river empties on the west coast?
- 46 On what river does Glasgow stand?
- 47 Which way from Glasgow is Edinburgh?
- 48 On what river is Perth? 49 Aberdeen?
- 50 Which way from *Edinburgh* is St. Andrews? 51 Stirling?
- 52 Which way from Glasgow is Loch Lomond?
- 53 Which way from Edinburgh is Ben Nevis?
- 54 Which way do the Grampian hills run?
- 55 Which way does Loch Ness run? 56 Which way, Loch Loechy?
- 57 Which way, Loch Linne?
- 58 Which way from Ben Nevis to Inverness?
- 59 What rivers in Scotland are connected by a canal?
- 60 On which side of Scotland are the Hebrides? 61 On which side, the Orkney islands?
- 62 Which way from the Orkney are the Shetland islands?

- 63 On which side of Ireland does the Shannon empty?
- 64 On which side, the Barrow?
- 65 On which side, the Liffey?
- 66 In what part of Ireland, and on what river is Dublin?
- 67 In what part, Londonderry?
- 68 In what part Cork and Waterford?
- 69 In what part, Galway?
- 70 In what part Belfast?
- 71 In what part, Sligo?
- 72 Which way from Cork, and on what river is Limerick?
- 73 Which way from Dublin is Armagh?
- 74 Which way from Waterford is Kilkenny?
- 75 In what part of Ireland is the Giant's Causeway?
- 76 What island midway between Ireland, England and Scotland?
- 77 Where is the island of Anglesea?
- 78 What large island on the southern coast of England?
- 79 Which way from London is the isle of Wight?
- 80 Which way from Liverpool is Dublin?
- 81 Which way from Bristol is Cork?
- 82 Through what rivers, channels, straits and seas would you pass in sailing from Glasgow to London?
- 83 Through what, in sailing from Edinburgh to Bristol?

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

- 1 In what direction does the coast of the U. S. run?
- 2 In what direction, the Allegany mountains?
- 3 In what direction, the river Ohio?
- 4 In what direction, the river St. Lawrence?
- 5 In what direction, the Mississippi? The Connecticut? The Hudson? The Delaware?
- 6 What states border on the Atlantic Ocean?
- 7 What three states, on the Gulf of Mexico?
- 8 What six states, on the Mississippi?
- 9 What four states, on the Ohio?
- 10 What three states, on Lake Erie?
- 11 What four states, on Lower Canada?
- 12 What six states are bounded by the parallel of 33°?
- 13 What five states, by the parallel of 36° 30'?

- 14 What two states, between the parallel of  $35^{\circ}$  and  $36^{\circ} 30'$  ?
- 15 What four states border on the Delaware ?
- 16 What states are separated by the Potomac ?
- 17 What states are separated by the Savannah ?
- 18 What states are separated by the Connecticut ?
- 19 What state reaches from the Atlantic to the Lakes ?
- 20 What states lie east of the Hudson ?
- 21 What states northwest of the Ohio ?
- 22 What states west of the Mississippi ?
- 23 What states between the Potomac and Delaware ?
- 24 What states between the Delaware and Hudson ?
- 25 What are the *boundaries* of Connecticut ?
- 26 Of Rhode Island ?
- 27 Of Vermont ?
- 28 Of Alabama ?
- 29 Of Pennsylvania ?
- 30 Of Maine ?
- 31 Of Louisiana ?
- 32 Of Maryland ?
- 33 Of Georgia ?
- 34 Of New Hampshire ?
- 35 South Carolina ?
- 36 Massachusetts ?
- 37 Tennessee ?
- 38 New York ?
- 39 North Carolina ?
- 40 New Jersey ?
- 41 Kentucky ?
- 42 Delaware ?
- 43 Virginia ?
- 44 Ohio ?
- 45 Missouri ?
- 46 Illinois ?
- 47 Indiana ?
- 48 Mississippi ?
- 49 Michigan Ter. ?
- 50 Arkansaw Ter. ?
- 51 Northwest Ter. ?
- 52 Which way from Louisiana to Maine ?
- 53 Which way does the Connecticut run ?
- 54 Which way, the Hudson ?
- 55 The Delaware ?
- 56 The Susquehannah ?
- 57 The Potomac ?
- 58 The Rappahannoc ?
- 59 The James ?
- 60 The Roanoke ?
- 61 Cape Fear ?
- 62 Pedee ?
- 63 Santee ?
- 64 Savannah ?
- 65 Altamaha ?
- 66 Mobile ?
- 67 Mississippi ?
- 68 Yazoo ?
- 69 Ohio ?
- 70 Kaskaskia ?
- 71 Illinois ?
- 72 Wisconsin ?
- 73 Red River ?
- 74 Arkansaw ?
- 75 Missouri ?
- 76 Moines ?
- 77 St. Peters ?

- 78 What large rivers empty into Chesapeake bay ?
- 79 What large lakes lie wholly in the U. States ?
- 80 Which way from Lake *Huron* is Lake Superior ?
- 81 Lake Michigan ? 82 Lake Erie ? 83 Lake Ontario ?
- 84 What lake between Huron and Erie ?
- 85 Which way from Boston to Quebec ?
- 86 Which way from New York to Montreal ?
- 87 Which way from Montreal to Quebec ?
- 88 Which way from New York to Boston ?
- 89 Which way from *Albany* to Montreal ? 90 New York ? 91 Boston ? 92 Detroit ?
- 93 Which way from Boston to New York ? 94 New York to Philadelphia ? 95 Philadelphia to Baltimore ? 96 Baltimore to Washington, Richmond, Raleigh, Columbia, Milledgeville, and New Orleans ?
- 97 In what part of Ohio is Cincinnati ?
- 98 What three states meet near Cincinnati ?
- 99 Which way from *Cincinnati* is Washington ? 100 St. Louis ? 101 Pittsburg ? 102 The mouth of the Ohio ? 103 Michilimackinac ?
- 104 Which way from the mouth of the Ohio is Pittsburg ? 105 New Orleans ? 106 St. Louis ?
- 107 Which way from *Niagara Falls* is Quebec ? 108 Boston ? 109 Philadelphia ? 110 Charleston ?
- 111 What states lie below the parallel of  $35^{\circ}$  ?
- 112 What states lie above the parallel of  $42^{\circ}$  ?
- 113 What states are intersected by the parallel of  $40^{\circ}$  ?
- 114 What *capess* at the mouth of Chesapeake Bay ? 115 Of Delaware Bay ? 116 Of Massachusetts Bay ?
- 117 What capes on the coast of North Carolina ?
- 118 What point at the east end of Long Island ?
- 119 What *rivers, capes, oceans* and *bays* would you pass in sailing from Philadelphia to Baltimore ?
- 120 What, in sailing from Hartford to Albany ?
- 121 What, in sailing from Washington to New Orleans ?
- 122 What, in sailing from Hallowell to Fort Claiborne ?
- 123 What bay between Maine and New Brunswick ?
- 124 Into what bay does the Penobscot empty ?



- 125 Which is farthest east the Penobscot or Kennebec ?  
 126 On which side of Portland is Saco river ?  
 127 Between what states is Umbagog lake ?  
 128 In *what part* of Maine is Portland ? 129 East-  
 port ? 130 York ? 131 Bath ?  
 132 On what river is Hallowell ?  
 133 Which way is Portsmouth from Boston ?  
 134 On what river does Concord stand ?  
 135 Which way from *Concord* is Portsmouth ? 136  
 Hanover ? 137 Boston ?  
 138 What lake separates Vermont from New York ?  
 139 In what part of *Vermont* is Bennington ? 140 In  
 what part, Burlington ? 141 In what part, St.  
 Albans ?  
 142 Which way from *Windsor* is Boston ? 143 Mon-  
 treal ? 144 Montpelier ? 145 Bennington ?  
 146 What river passes through Massachusetts from  
 N. to S. ?  
 147 In what part of Massachusetts is Newburyport ?  
 148 Which way from *Boston* is Salem ? 149 Newbury-  
 port ? 150 Plymouth ? 151 New Bedford ? 152  
 Northampton ? 153 Cape Cod ? Cape Ann ?  
 154 Which way from Cape Cod is Nantucket ?  
 155 Which way from Nantucket is Martha's Vineyard ?  
 156 In what part of Massachusetts is Pittsfield ?  
 157 In what part of Rhode Island is Providence ?  
 158 Which way from *Providence* is Boston ? 159 New-  
 port ? 160 Hartford ?  
 161 What separates Connecticut from Long Island ?  
 162 On what river is Hartford ?  
 163 Which way from *Hartford* is Boston ? 164 Alba-  
 ny ? 165 New York ? 166 Northampton ?  
 167 What separates New York from Canada ?  
 168 What lake separates New York from Vermont ?  
 169 In what direction does the St. Lawrence run ? 170  
 The Hudson ? 171 The Mohawk ?  
 172 What city at the mouth of the Hudson ?  
 173 Which way from *New York* is Boston ? 174 Al-  
 bany ? 175 Philadelphia ?  
 176 On what river is Albany ? 177 Is Albany above  
 or below the mouth of the Mohawk ?

- 178 Which way from *Albany* is Plattsburg ? 179 Sackett's harbour ? 180 Buffalo ? Niagara Falls ?
- 181 On what lake is Buffalo ? 182 On what lake Plattsburg ? 183 On what lake Sackett's harbour ?
- 184 In what part of New York is Utica ?
- 185 Which way from *Utica* to New York city ? 186 Albany ? 187 Plattsburg ? 188 Sackett's harbour ? 189 Buffalo ?
- 190 Into what lake does Genesee river empty ?
- 191 In what state does the Genesee rise ?
- 192 What cape at the south extremity of New Jersey ?
- 193 What bay between New Jersey and the Delaware ?
- 194 Which way from *Trenton* is Philadelphia ? 195 New York ? 196 Easton ?
- 197 In what part of Pennsylvania is Pittsburg ?
- 198 What two rivers meet at Pittsburg ?
- 199 In what state does Allegany river rise ?
- 200 In what state does the Monongahela rise ?
- 201 In what part of Pennsylvania is Philadelphia ?
- 202 Which way from *Philadelphia* is New York ? 203 Baltimore ? 204 Pittsburg ? 205 Harrisburg ? 206 Reading ?
- 207 On what river is Harrisburg ? 208 On what river Easton ?
- 209 In what direction does Chesapeake bay run ? 210 Through what states does it pass ?
- 211 On which shore of the Chesapeake is Baltimore ?
- 212 Which way from *Baltimore* is Philadelphia ? 213 Washington ? 214 Pittsburg ? 215 Annapolis ?
- 216 What mountains in Virginia ? 217 Which way do they run ?
- 218 What separates Virginia from Ohio ? 219 Virginia from Kentucky ? 220 Virginia from Maryland ?
- 221 Into what, does the great Kanbawa empty ?
- 222 The Roanoke ? 223 The James ?
- 224 In what part of Virginia is Norfolk ?
- 225 Which way from *Richmond* is Norfolk ? 226 Petersburg ? 227 Washington ? 228 Lynehburg ? 229 Fredericksburg ?

- 230 Which way from *Norfolk* is *Yorktown*? 231  
Cape Charles? 232 Cape Henry?
- 233 What rivers empty into Pamlico Sound?
- 234 In what part of North Carolina is Cape Fear?
- 235 On what river is Fayetteville? 236 Newbern?
- 237 Wilmington?
- 238 Which way from *Raleigh* is Fayetteville? 239  
Newbern? 240 Plymouth? 241 Petersburg?
- 242 Which is farthest east, the Santee or Pedee?
- 243 Which way from Charleston does the Santee  
empty?
- 244 Which way from Charleston is Savannah? 245  
Wilmington? 246 Columbia? 247 Beaufort?
- 248 Which way from Columbia is Fayetteville? 249  
Augusta?
- 250 On what river is Columbia?
- 251 Which way from Charleston is Edisto Island?
- 252 What river separates Georgia from South Caro-  
lina?
- 253 What river separates Georgia from Florida?
- 254 What rivers unite to form the Altamaha?
- 255 On what river does Milledgeville stand?
- 256 Which way from Savannah to Augusta? 257  
Milledgeville? 258 St. Mary's? 259 Sunbury?
- 260 What part of Georgia is the country of the Creeks?
- 261 What rivers unite to form the Mobile?
- 262 What rivers unite to form the Alabama?
- 263 On which side of the Mobile river is the town of  
Mobile?
- 264 In what part of Alabama is Huntsville?
- 265 Which way from the Mobile is New Orleans? 266  
Pensacola? 267 St. Stephens? 268 Cabawba?
- 269 What rivers separate Mississippi from Louisiana?
- 270 On what river is Natchez?
- 271 Does the Yazoo empty above or below Natchez?
- 272 What river is the western boundary of Louisiana?
- 273 In what part of Louisiana is New Orleans?
- 274 On what river is Alexandria? Natchitoches?
- 275 What states are separated by Pearl river?
- 276 Into what does the Wachita empty?

- 277 Which way from *New Orleans* is *Alexandria* ? 278 *Madisonville* ? 279 *Pensacola* ? 280 The mouths of the *Mississippi* ? 281 The mouth of the *Sabine* ? 282 The mouth of *Red river* ?
- 283 Which way does the *Tennessee* run in the first half of its course ? 284 Which way in the last half ?
- 285 Into what does the *Tennessee* empty ? 286 Into what, the *Cumberland* ?
- 287 On what river is *Knoxville* ? *Nashville* ? *Clarksville* ?
- 288 Which way from *Nashville* is *Murfreesborough* ?
- 289 What rivers empty into the *Ohio* from *Kentucky* ?
- 290 On what river is *Louisville* ?
- 291 Which way from *Frankfort* is *Louisville* ? 292 *Lexington* ? 293 *Cincinnati* ?
- 294 What rivers in *Ohio* empty into *Lake Erie* ? 295 What, into *Ohio river* ?
- 296 In what part of *Ohio* is *Cincinnati* ?
- 297 On what river is *Columbus* ? *Marietta* ? *Zanesville* ? *Chillicothe* ?
- 298 Which way from *Columbus* is *Cincinnati* ? 299 *Zanesville* ? 300 *Chillicothe* ? 301 *Cleveland* ? 302 *Marietta* ?
- 303 What river separates *Indiana* from *Illinois* ?
- 304 On what river is *Vincennes* ? on which side ?
- 305 In what part of *Indiana* is *Vevay* ?
- 306 Which way from *Vincennes* is *Cincinnati* ? 307 *St. Louis* ?
- 308 What river bounds *Illinois* on the east ? 309 What, on the south ? 310 What, on the west ?
- 311 What rivers empty into the *Mississippi* from *Illinois* ?
- 312 On what river is *Kaskaskia* ? 313 *Cahokia* ? 314 *Shawneetown* ?
- 315 On what river is *St. Charles* ? 316 *St. Genevieve* ? 317 *Cape Girardeau* ? 318 *New Madrid* ?
- 319 Which way from *St. Louis* is *St. Charles* ? *New Madrid* ?
- 320 Through what straits, rivers and lakes do you pass in sailing from *Lake Michigan* to *Lake Erie* ?
- 321 Between what lakes does *Detroit* stand ?

- 322 Which way from Detroit is Michilimackinac ?  
 323 On which side of Lake Michigan is Green Bay ?  
 324 Where does Fox river empty ? Where, the Ouiskoin ?  
 325 Which are the four largest rivers that empty into the Mississippi ?  
 326 Which are the three largest that empty into the Missouri ?  
 327 On *which side of the Missouri* does the Yellow stone empty ? 328 The Platte ? 329 The Kansas ? 330 The Osage ?  
 331 Which way does the Missouri run between the Great Falls and Mandan villages ? 332 Which way, between Mandan villages and the Great Bend ? 333 Which way, between the Great Bend and the mouth ?  
 334 What settlement at the mouth of Columbia river ?  
 335 Which way is Astoria from Montreal ?  
 336 Which way from Lake Superior is the Lake of the Woods ?  
 337 Which way from Lake Huron is Lake Nipissing ?  
 338 What lakes between Lake Huron and Ontario ?  
 339 On which side of Lake Ontario is York ? 340 On which side, Kingston ?  
 341 Which way from York to Queenstown ?  
 342 Which way does Outawas river run ? 343 Into what river does it empty ?

# ANCIENT WORLD.

---

The ancient Greeks and Romans had little knowledge of any portion of the world except the southern part of Europe, the southwestern part of Asia, and the northern and northeastern parts of Africa. In Europe they had no acquaintance with the countries north and east of Germany. In Asia they knew nothing north of the Caspian sea, but they were acquainted with India as far east as the Ganges. In Africa they knew little beyond lat.  $10^{\circ}$  N. and little of that perfectly, beyond the immediate coast of the Mediterranean and the banks of the Nile.

## EUROPE.

*Seas.* The principal seas were *Mare Mediterraneum*, or the Mediterranean sea; *Pontus Euxinus*, now the Black sea; *Oceanus Germanicus*, now the German ocean or North sea; *Codanus Sinus*, now the Baltic sea; *Oceanus Britannicus*, now the British channel; *Ægeum Mare*, now the Archipelago; *Propontis*, now the sea of Marmora, and *Palus Mæotis*, now the sea of Azof.

*Straits.* The principal straits were *Fretum Gallicum*, now the strait of Dover; *Fretum Herculeum*, now the strait of Gibraltar; the *Hellespont*, now the Dardanelles; the *Thracian Bosphorus*, now the straits of Constantinople; the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, now the straits of Jenikale.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers were *Ister*, now the Danube; *Padus*, now the Po; *Rhodanus*, now the  
G

Rhone; *Rhenus*, now the Rhine; and *Albis*, now the Elbe.

### ITALY.

**Name.** Italy was called *Hesperia* by the Greeks, as being west of Greece. It was called *Italia*, from a prince of the name of *Italus*; *Ausonia*, from the *Ausones*, a people found in *Latium*; *Ænotria*, from a prince called *Ænotrus*; and *Saturnia*, from having been the fabled residence of *Saturn*, after his expulsion from heaven by *Jupiter*.

**Divisions.** The northern part of Italy was styled *Gallia Cisalpina*, or Gaul on this (i. e. the Roman) side of the Alps, and the remainder, *Italia propria*. The southern part was anciently called *Magna Græcia*, but this name was not long retained. The following table exhibits a comparative view of the ancient and modern divisions.

<i>Ancient Divisions.</i>		<i>Modern Divisions.</i>	
Cisalpine Gaul.	Liguria	}	Kingdom of Sardinia.
	Taurini		
	Insubres		
	Cenomanni	}	Austrian Italy.
	Euganei		
	Veneti		
	Carni		
	Histria		
	Lingones		} Modena, Parma and part of the states of the church.
	Boii		
Italy Proper.	Etruria	}	Tuscany and Lucca.
	Umbria		
	Picenum	}	States of the church.
	Latium		
	Campania	}	Kingdom of Naples.
	Samnium		
	Apulia		
	Calabria		
	Lucania		
	Brutii		

**Mountains.** The principal range of mountains is the Alps, *Alpes*, which, in different parts of their course, received different denominations, as *Alpes Maritimæ*, *Cotticæ*, *Graiæ*, *Penninæ*, *Rhæticæ* and *Julicæ*, or *Carnicæ*. The Appennines, *Appenninus*, are a branch of the Alps. They run nearly through the middle of the whole of Italy, from north to south.

**Lakes.** The principal lakes were *Verbanus*, now Maggiore; *Ceresius*, now Lugano; *Larius*, now Como; and *Benacus*, now Garda. All these were at the foot of the Alps, near the northern frontier. *Thrasymenus*, now Perugia, is in the centre of Italy. Near this lake was one of the memorable defeats of the Romans by Hannibal.

**Rivers.** The principal rivers in Gallia Cisalpina are the *Padus*, called also the *Eridanus*, now the Po; and the *Athesis* or Adige. The branches of the Po are *Ticinus* or Tesino, which forms the outlet of lake Verbanus; the *Mincius* or Mincio, which forms the outlet of lake Benacus, and the *Trebia*, which comes from the south, and falls into the Po near Placentia. The *Rubicon*, which Cæsar crossed when he advanced to make himself master of the Roman empire, was a small stream separating Italia propria from Gallia Cisalpina.

The principal rivers in Italia propria are, the *Arnus*, or Arno, which rises in the Appennines, not far from Florence, and flows into the sea near Pisa; and the *Tiber*, which runs from north to south and passes by Rome. Below the Tiber are the *Liris* and the *Vulturnus*.

**Seas, Bays and Gulfs.** The *Mare Hadriaticum*, sive *superum*, or Upper sea, now the Gulf of Venice, bounded Italy on the east; the *Mare Tuscum*, *Tyrrhenum*, sive *inferum*, or Lower sea, on the west; and the *Mare Ionium*, or Ionian sea, on the south. The *Ligusticus sinus*, now the gulf of Genoa, washed the coast of Liguria. The other bays were the *Crater*, now the bay of Naples; the *Pæstanus sinus*, now the gulf of Salerno; the *Laus sinus*, now the gulf of Policastro; the *Terinæus sinus*, now the gulf of Euphemia; the *Tarentinus sinus*, now the gulf of Tarento; the *Urias sinus*, now



the gulf of Manfredonia, and the *Tergestinus sinus*, now the gulf of Trieste.

*Cities.* The principal cities in Liguria were *Genua*, now Genoa, and *Nicæa*, now Nice. The capital of the Taurini was *Augusta Taurinorum*, now Turin. The chief cities among the Insubres were *Mediolanum*, now Milan, and *Ticinum*, near the mouth of the Ticinus, now Pavia. Among the Cenomanni were *Mantua*, the birth-place of Virgil, and *Oremona*, both of which still retain their ancient names. *Patavium*, now Padua, the birth-place of Livy, belonged to the Veneti, and *Aquileia*, which was once celebrated for its grandeur, to the Carni. The chief city of Istria was *Pola*, situated at the head of a deep inlet or creek. *Ravenna*, on the coast of the Adriatic, was celebrated as the residence of the emperors of the west, while Rome was possessed by barbarians, and also for a port and arsenal, made there by Augustus, for his fleets. In the interior, west of Ravenna, were *Bononia*, now Bologna; *Mutina*, now Modena, together with *Parma* and *Placentia*, both of which retain their ancient names.

The principal cities in Etruria were *Pisæ*, now Pisa, *Luca*, now Lucca; and *Florentia*, now Florence. In Umbria, on the shore of the Adriatic, near the Rubicon, is *Ariminium*, now Rimini; and below it is *Pisaurum*, or Pesaro. Inland is *Urbium*, now Urbino, *Nuceria*, at the foot of the Appennines, and considerably below, *Spoletum*, now Spoleto. On the coast of Picenum is *Ancona*, which still retains its name. In the interior, considerably below, is *Asculum*, now Ascoli.

*Rome*, the principal city in Latium, and the capital of the whole Roman empire, was built on seven hills, on the banks of the Tiber, 15 miles from its mouth. *Ostia*, so called from its situation at the mouth of the Tiber, was the ancient port of Rome. Below it is *Circeii*, fabled as the residence of the enchanter, Circe, and now called Monte Circeo. About 12 miles S. E. of Rome is *Tusculum*, where was Cicero's celebrated villa, the scene of his Tusculan disputations. *Præneste*, the retreat of Horace, was east of this; and still farther east was *Arpinum*, the birth-place of Marius and Cæ-

ro. *Tibur*, now *Tivoli*, was on the *Anio*, and was famous for the villas in its vicinity

The capital of Campania was *Capua*, celebrated for the luxury of its inhabitants; and below it, on the coast, was *Neapolis*, at first called *Parthenope* and now *Naples*, the favorite residence of *Virgil*, who is said to be buried near the promontory of *Misenum*. *Herculaneum* and *Pompeii* were considerable cities, near the foot of *Mount Vesuvius*, a few miles from *Naples*, and are remarkable for having been overwhelmed by an eruption of the volcano, A. D. 79. *Cumæ* was the residence of the *Cumæan* sybil, who conducted *Æneas* to the shades below. The most noted cities in *Samnium* were *Beneventum*, now *Benevento*, and *Caudium*.

*Venusia*, now *Venosa*, in *Apulia*, was the birth-place of *Horace*. Northeast of *Venusia* was *Cannæ*, famous for the fourth and the greatest victory obtained by *Hannibal* over the Romans. In *Calabria*, were *Brundisium* on the *Adriatic*, now *Brindisi*, where the Romans usually embarked for *Greece*; *Hydruntum*, now *Otranto*; and *Tarentum*, now *Taranto*. In *Lucania* were *Pæstum*, celebrated for roses; *Metapontum*, the residence of *Pythagoras*; and *Sybaris*, or *Thurium*, so infamous for the effeminacy of its inhabitants, that a *Sybarite* was applied, as a term of reproach to a man of dissolute manners. Among the *Brutii* was *Rhegium*, now *Regio*, quite on the toe of *Italy*, near the strait, which divided it from *Sicily*. Here *St. Paul* first landed in his voyage to *Italy*.

*Roads.* The principal Roman roads were the *Via Appia*, from *Rome*, through *Capua* and *Beneventum*, to *Brundisium*; the *Via Flaminia*, from *Rome*, in a northerly direction, to *Ariminum*; the *Via Aurelia*, which passed along the coasts of *Etruria* and *Liguria*, into *Gaul*; the *Via Claudia*, which branched off from the *Via Flaminia*, at the *Pons Milvius*, near *Rome*, and passing through the more inland part of *Etruria*, joined the *Via Aurelia* at *Lucca*.

## ITALIAN ISLANDS.

**SICILY.** Sicilia, anciently called *Sicania*, from the Sicani, a people who possessed the island, and *Trinacria* from its triangular shape, is the largest island in the Mediterranean, and was so fertile, that it was esteemed one of the granaries of the Roman empire.

**Capes.** There were three celebrated promontories in Sicily, *Pelorum* in the east, adjacent to Italy, now *Faro*; *Pachynum*, at the southern extremity of the island; and *Lilybæum* in the west. Each of these promontories had a celebrated temple. At *Pelorum* was that of Neptune; at *Pachynum* that of Apollo, and on Mount Eryx, near *Lilybæum*, that of Venus, who was hence called *Erycina*. The ancients fabled, that the giant *Tryphæus* was buried under Sicily, *Pelorum* and *Pachynum* being placed on each arm, *Lilybæum* on his feet, and mount *Ætna* on his head; and that the earthquakes and eruptions of *Ætna* were caused by his attempts to move.

**Scylla and Charybdis.** A little south of the promontory of *Pelorum*, on the Sicilian shore, was *Charybdis*, the famous whirlpool, and above it, on the Italian shore, was *Scylla*, a dangerous rock, two objects of terror to ancient mariners in passing through the strait, but now little regarded.

**Chief cities.** The famous city of *Syracusæ*, still called *Syracuse*, was on the eastern coast of the island. It was taken by *Marcellus* in the second Punic war, after a siege of three years, during which it was defended by the ingenuity of the celebrated *Archimedes*. *Agri-gen-tum* was a large and splendid city on the southern coast. *Panormus*, on the northern coast, occupied the site of *Palermo*, the present capital of Sicily. *Enna*, in the centre of the island, is famous as the place from which *Proserpine* was carried away by *Pluto*, to the infernal regions.

**Islands.** North of Sicily are some volcanic islands, called *Insulæ Æoliæ*, *Vulcaniæ* or *Liparæ*, from *Æolus* and *Vulcan*, who were supposed to have their dwell-

ings here, and from Lipara, the principal island. Here were the forges of Vulcan, described by the poets, particularly by Homer and Virgil. Off the western extremity of the island are the *Ægades*, or *Ægates Insulæ*, celebrated for the victory gained by the Romans over the Carthaginians, which ended the first Punic war. South of Sicily is *Melite*, now Malta, the island on which St. Paul was shipwrecked in his voyage to Rome.

**SARDINIA**, called by the Greeks *Ichnusa*, is a large island lying N. W. of Sicily. The air was considered very unwholesome, and the island was noted for the wormwood and bitter herbs which it produced. The principal town was *Calaris*, now Cagliari.

**CORSICA** was inhabited by a race of men of savage character, but the Romans planted two colonies here, one called *Mariana* from Marius, and the other *Aleria*, from Sylla.

**ILVA**, now Elba, lies between the coast of Etruria and the extreme northern point of Corsica.

## BRITAIN.

The island of Great Britain was little known until it was invaded by the Romans under Julius Cæsar, about 55 years before the birth of Christ. At that time it was divided into a number of independent states, each governed by a separate chief. The northern part was called *Caledonia*, now Scotland, and was inhabited by the *Picti*, or *Picts*.

**Capes.** The principal capes were *Bolerium promontorium*, now the Land's end, and *Ocrinum*, now the Lizard point, at the southwestern extremity of the island; and *Orcas*, now Duncansby head, at the northern extremity.

**Rivers and Bays.** The principal rivers were the *Tamesis*, now the Thames, *Sabrina*, now the Severn, *Abus*, the Humber, *Glota*, the Clyde, and in Ireland,

*Senus*, the Shannon. The principal bays were *Melaris Aestuarium*, now the Wash, *Sabrina Aestuarium*, the Bristol channel, and *Bodotria sinus*, Frith of Forth.

*Chief towns.* Among the principal towns were *Londonium*, now London; *Durovernum*, now Canterbury, *Venta Belgarum*, now Winchester, *Aquæ Solis*, now Bath, and *Eboracum*, now York.

*Islands.* The principal islands were *Vectis*, now the isle of Wight, near the southern coast; the *Cassiterides*, now the Scilly isles; *Mona*, now the isle of Anglesea; *Monabia*, now the isle of Man; *Hebudes*, now the Hebrides or Western isles of Scotland; *Orcades*, now the Orkneys; and the *Ultima Thule*, supposed by D'Anville to be the Shetland islands. *Hibernia*, now Ireland, was separated from Britannia by the *Mare Hibernicum* or *Verginium mare*, now the Irish sea, or St. George's channel.

## SPAIN.

*Name.* Spain, in Latin *Hispania*, was called by the Greeks *Iberia*, from the river Iberus, and *Hesperia*, or *Hesperia Ultima*, from its remote situation towards the west.

*Divisions.* Spain was originally divided by the Romans into *Hispania Citerior*, or Hither Spain, and *Hispania Ulterior*, or Farther Spain. Afterwards *Hispania Ulterior* was again divided into two provinces, *Bætica* and *Lusitania*, at the same time that *Hispania Citerior* assumed the name of *Tarraconensis*, from *Tarraco*, its capital. *Tarraconensis* corresponds with the northern, central and eastern parts of modern Spain, and *Bætica* with the southern. *Lusitania* nearly agrees with modern Portugal.

*Capes.* The most noted capes were *Artabrum promontorium*, now cape Finisterre; *Særum*, now cape St. Vincent. *Charidemum*, now cape Gata; and mount *Calpe*, now the rock of Gibraltar. Opposite to *Calpe*, on the African side of the *Fretum Herculeum*, now the strait of Gibraltar, was mount *Abyla*. These two rocks, according to the fables of antiquity, were once

united, until Hercules rent them asunder in order to open a communication between the Mediterranean sea and the Atlantic ocean, whence they are called the pillars of Hercules.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers were *Iberus*, now Ebro; *Bætis* now Guadalquivir; *Anas*, now Guadiana; *Tagus*, which still retains the same name, and *Durius*, now Duero.

*Towns.* The most noted towns in *Tarraconensis*, were *Ilerda*, now Lerida, celebrated for the resistance which it made against Cæsar; *Numantia*, which resisted the Roman armies fourteen years, and was utterly destroyed by Scipio Africanus; *Bilbilis*, southeast of Numantia, the birth-place of the poet Martial; *Saguntum*, famous for a siege by Hannibal, which was the commencement of the second Punic war; *Toletum*, now Toledo; and *Carthago nova*, now Carthagera, celebrated for its fine harbor.

Among the towns in *Bætica* were *Malaca*, now Malaga; *Gades*, now Cadiz; *Hispalis* now Seville, and not far from it *Italica*, the birth-place of the Emperor Trajan; and *Corduba*, now Cordova, the birth-place of the two Senecas and Lucan. In *Lusitania*, at the mouth of the Tagus, was *Olisippo*, now Lisbon, and near the mouth of the Duero, on the site of the present city of Oporto, was the port of *Calle*, which having been corrupted into Portugal, has given name to the whole country.

*Islands.* The islands of Majorca and Minorca were called by the Romans *Baleares insulæ*. Their inhabitants were celebrated for their skill in the use of the sling. Southwest of these were the *Pityusæ*, now Pine islands, consisting of *Ebusus*, now Ivica, and *Ophiusa*, now Formentera.

## GAUL.

*Divisions.* Gaul, called by the Romans *Gallia Transalpina*, and by the Greeks *Galatia*, was originally divided among three great nations, the *Belgæ*, in the north,

the *Celtæ*, in the middle, and the *Aquitani*, in the south. Under the Romans it was divided into four provinces; 1. *Gallia Belgica*, comprehending the northeastern part of the present Kingdom of France, the southern part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, and small portions of Germany and Switzerland; 2. *Gallia Lugdunensis*, corresponding with the central and western parts of France; 3. *Aquitania*, now the southwestern quarter of France; and 4. *Gallia Narbonensis*, or *Provincia*, now the southeastern part of France.

*Bays, &c.* The principal bodies of water which washed the coast, were *Oceanus Aquitanicus*, now the bay of Biscay; *Oceanus Britannicus*, now the British channel, which was connected with *Oceanus Germanicus*, or the German ocean, by *Fretum Gallicum*, now the strait of Dover; and on the Mediterranean, *Gallicus Sinus*, now the gulf of Lyons.

*Rivers, &c.* The principal rivers were *Rhenus*, the Rhine, *Mosella*, the Moselle, *Mosa*, the Meuse, *Scaldia*, the Scheldt, *Sequana*, the Seine, *Liger*, the Loire, *Garumna*, the Garonne, and *Rhodanus*, the Rhone, which passes through *lacus Lemanus*, now the lake of Geneva, and afterwards receives the *Arar*, now the Saone.

*Towns.* Among the towns in Gallia Belgica, were *Augusta Trevirorum*, now Treves, *Colonia Agrippina*, now Cologne, *Lugdunum Batavorum*, now Leyden, and *Confluentes*, now Coblenz. In Gallia Lugdunensis, were *Lugdunum*, now Lyons, at the junction of the *Arar* and *Rhodanus*; *Bibracte*, afterwards *Augustodunum* and now Autun; *Lutetia Parisiorum*, now Paris, and *Rotomagus*, now Rouen. In Aquitania were *Burdigala*, now Bordeaux, and *Avaricum*, now Bourges. In Gallia Narbonensis were *Tolosa*, now Toulouse, *Narbo*, now Narbonne, *Vienna*, now Vienne, *Arelate*, now Arles, *Massilia*, now Marseilles, and *Forum Julii*, the birth-place of Agricola, and celebrated for its port, which was excavated by art, to contain a Roman fleet.

*Islands.* The principal islands were *Cæsarea*, now Jersey, *Sarmia*, now Guernsey, *Riduna*, now Alderney, *Uxantis*, now Ushant, *Vindilis*, now Belle Isle, *Uliarus*, now Oleron, and in the Mediterranean, *Stœcades*, now Hieres.

## GERMANY.

**Extent.** Ancient Germany extended from the Rhine to the Vistula, and from the Danube to the Baltic. No part of the country south of the Danube was included in it.

**Rivers.** The principal rivers were the *Vistula*, the *Viadrus*, now the Oder; *Albis*, now the Elbe, *Visurgis*, now the Weser, *Amisia*, now the Ems, *Mœnus*, now the Maine, and *Ister*, now the Danube.

**Face of the country.** Germany anciently contained an immense forest, called *Hercynia silva*, or Hercynian forest, which was so vast that it seemed to cover the whole country. Cæsar's army were nine days in crossing it, and men sometimes travelled longitudinally sixty days without coming to any boundary.

**Nations.** Germany was inhabited by many different nations, among which were the *Frisii*, along the coast near the mouth of the Rhine; and east of the *Frisii* the *Chauci*, distinguished by Tacitus as the most just and noble of all the German nations. The *Catti* were a great and powerful nation in the west of Germany, and in the southwest corner of the country were the *Aleman-ni*, from whom Germany is called by the French *Alemagne*. The *Boii* occupied Bohemia, in the centre of Germany, and the *Quadi*, Moravia. The *Lygii* were a powerful nation on the Vistula. The whole coast of the Baltic was occupied by various tribes of the *Vindili*, or Vandals. Towards the mouth of the Elbe, in the country now called Holstein, were two illustrious nations; on one side the *Angli*, on the other *Saxones*. The *Suevi* consisted of numerous tribes in the north of Germany.

## GREECE.

**Name.** Greece was commonly called by the natives *Hellas*, and the people were called *Hellenes*. By the poets, however, the inhabitants are called *Achæi*, *Dæ-ni*, *Pelasgi*, *Argivi*, *Iones*, *Dores*, *Æoles*, &c.



**Divisions.** Greece was anciently divided into *Peloponnesus*, *Greece proper*, *Thessaly*, *Epirus*, and *Macedonia*; but after the Romans conquered the country, they divided it into two provinces, viz. *Achaia*, which comprehended Peloponnesus and Greece proper, and *Macedonia*, which comprehended Macedonia, Thessaly and Epirus.

**Subdivisions.** Peloponnesus was divided into *Argolis*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, *Elis*, *Achaia*, and *Arcadia*. Elis was subdivided into Triphylia in the south, Pisatis in the middle, and Cœle in the north, and Achaia comprehended the districts of Sicyonia and Corinthia.—Greece proper was divided into *Attica*, *Megaris*, *Bœotia*, *Phocis*, *Locris*, *Ætolia* and *Acarnania*. Locris was divided between three tribes, the Loeri Ozolæ, inhabiting a district to the southwest of Phocis, and the Loeri Opuntii and Loeri Epienemidii to the northeast.—Thessaly was divided into *Phthiotis*, *Magnesia*, *Pelagiotis*, *Perrhæbia*, *Estiæotis*, *Aperantia*, *Dolopia*, and *Thessaliotis*. Epirus comprehended *Molossia*, *Thesprotia*, *Chaonia*, and *Orestis*.—Macedonia was possessed by several tribes whose situations are not correctly known. The principal districts in the south were *Elymiotis*, *Pieria*, *Mygdonia*, and the peninsula of *Chalcidice*, which included the sub-peninsulas of *Pallene* and *Sithonia*.

**Bays and Straits.** The principal bays were *Corinthiacus Sinus*, now the gulf of Lepanto, along the northern coast of Peloponnesus; *Saronicus Sinus*, now the gulf of Engia, between Attica and Argolis; *Argolicus Sinus*, now the gulf of Napoli, between Argolis and Laconia; *Thermaicus Sinus*, now the gulf of Salonica, and *Strymonicus Sinus*, now the gulf of Contessa.

**Rivers.** The principal rivers in Peloponnesus were *Eurotas* and *Alpheus*; in Greece proper, *Achelous*. *Asopus*, *Evenus*, *Cephissus*, a large river which discharged itself into lake Copais in Bœotia, and *Ilissus* and *Cephissus*, two small rivers in Attica, which united below Athens and passed into the sea; in *Thessaly*, *Peneus*, a large river, which receives numerous branches, and near its mouth passes through the celebrated vale of

Tempe between Mount Ossa and Olympus ; in Epirus, *Aras*, *Arëthon* and the celebrated *Acheron* which the poets have placed among the rivers of the infernal regions ; and in Macedonia, *Haliacmon*, *Astræus*, *Axius*, and *Strymon*.

*Mountains.* The most celebrated mountains in Peloponnesus were *Cyllene*, in the northern part of Arcadia, said to be the birth-place of Mercury, and *Lycæus*, in the southern part of the same district, a favorite residence of Pan and the Sylvan deities. In Attica, near Athens, were *Hymettus*, celebrated for its honey, and *Pentelicus*, noted for its marble quarries. In the south-west part of Bœotia were *Helicon*, the famous abode of Apollo and the Muses, and *Cithæron*, on which were performed the sacred rites of Bacchus. In Phocis was the lofty *Parnassus*, sacred to Apollo and the Muses. In Locris was mount *Œta*, on the borders of the Malian gulf. Between the foot of the mountain and the gulf was the famous pass of Thermopylæ, only 25 feet broad in the narrowest part, where Leonidas and his 300 Spartans resisted for three days the Persian army, amounting to several millions, under Xerxes. In Thessaly, on the north side of the Peneus, was *Olympus*, represented in ancient fable as the residence of the gods, and on the south side *Ossa*, which, as the poets say, the giants, in their wars with the gods, placed upon mount *Pelion*, that with more facility they might scale the battlements of heaven.

*Towns.* In Argolis was *Argos*, near the head of Argolicus Sinus, a little N. E. of which was *Mycenæ*, the royal city of Agamemnon, and northwest of Mycenæ was *Nemea*, celebrated for the Nemean games, and also for the victory of Hercules over the Nemean lion. The capital of Laconia, and one of the most powerful cities of Greece, was *Sparta* or *Lacedæmon*, on the river Eurotas, about 30 miles from its mouth. On the promontory of Tænarus, at the southern extremity of Laconia, was a temple of Neptune, and a deep cavern, which, according to ancient fable, was the entrance to the infernal regions. The capital of Messenia was *Messene*. In Elis, on the southern bank of the Alpheus, was *Olym-*

*pia*, memorable for the Olympic games, which were celebrated in its neighborhood for five days in succession at the end of every fourth year. From these games was derived the Grecian mode of computing time, by Olympiads. In Achaia were *Ægium*, where the states of Achaia used to meet, *Sicyon*, the oldest city of Greece, and the famous city of *Corinth*, situated on the narrow isthmus which separates the Saronic and Corinthian gulfs. On this isthmus were celebrated the Isthmian games in honor of Neptune. In Arcadia is the celebrated city of *Mantineæ*, where Epaminondas, the Theban general, lost his life, in the memorable victory which he obtained over the Lacedemonians.

In Attica, on the coast, was *Eleusis*, celebrated for the Eleusiuian mysteries, in honor of Ceres and Proserpine. Opposite Eleusis, and separated from it by a very narrow sea, is the island of *Salamis*, where the Persian fleet was defeated by the Athenians under the command of Themistocles. The capital of Attica was the illustrious city of *Athens*, the birth-place of many of the most eminent philosophers and poets of antiquity. It was situated between the small rivers Ilissus and Cephissus, and had three ports, the principal of which was more than six miles from the city, and connected with it by high walls. Northeast of Athens is *Marathon*, celebrated for the defeat of the Persians by the Greeks under Miltiades.

In Bœotia, a little north of mount Cithæron, is *Platæa*, celebrated for the defeat of 300,000 Persians under Mardonius by the Lacedemonians under Pausanias. A little west of Platæa is *Leuctra*, memorable for the signal defeat of the Lacedemonians by the Thebans under Epaminondas. In the N. W. part of Bœotia was *Cheronæa*, the birth-place of Plutarch, and memorable for the defeat of the Athenians by Philip, king of Macedon, which put an end to the liberties of Greece. *Thebes*, the capital of Bœotia, was the birth-place of Pindar, and of the celebrated generals Pelopidas and Epaminondas, under whom it became for a short time the most powerful city in Greece.

In Phocis, at the foot of mount Parnassus, and near

the Castalian fountain, was *Delphi*, famous for the temple and oracle of Apollo. Delphi was also called *Pytho*, from the serpent of that name, which was killed by Apollo, in honor of whom the Pythian games were celebrated. In Locris, near the entrance of the Corinthian gulf, was *Naupactus*, a celebrated naval station. In Acarnania, near the entrance of the Ambracian gulf, was *Actium*, famous for the naval victory obtained by Augustus over Anthony. Near *Pharsalus*, in the centre of Thessaly, are the plains of Pharsalia celebrated for the memorable defeat of Pompey by Cæsar.

In Macedonia were *Pydna*, often mentioned by Demosthenes; *Pella*, the capital, and birth-place of Philip and his son Alexander the Great; *Thessalonica*, a city known from the epistles of St. Paul to the Thessalonians; *Potidæa*, celebrated in the orations of Demosthenes; and *Stagira*, the birth-place of Aristotle.

THRACE extended from Macedonia to the Euxine sea. Though a barbarous country in the interior, it had many Greek colonies on the coast. Among the towns were *Philippi*, celebrated for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius by Anthony and Augustus; *Ænos*, at the mouth of the Hebrus, now the Maritza; *Byzantium*, now Constantinople; and *Adrianopolis*, now Adrianople.

## GRECIAN ISLANDS.

*Crete*, now Candia, the largest of the Grecian islands, was celebrated as the birth-place of Jupiter. It was famous also for its hundred cities, the principal of which were *Gnosus*, *Gortyna*, and *Cydonia*. In the centre of the island is mount Ida, where it is pretended that Jupiter was nursed in his infancy.

*Eubœa*, now Negropont, the next largest island, extended along the coast of Attica, Bœotia and Locris. Opposite Aulis, in Bœotia, the channel was very narrow, and had the name of Euripus.

The other principal islands in the Ægean sea, near the coast of Greece, beginning in the north, are *Thâsos*, remarkable for its marble quarries, *Lemnos*, fabled to

have received Vulcan when he fell from heaven, and *Scyros*. Southeast of Attica and Eubœa is the cluster called the *Cyclades*, consisting of *Andros*, *Tenos*, *Delos*, *Paros*, *Naxos*, *Amorgos*, *Melos*, *Ceos* and several others, spread in a semicircular form around Delos as a centre. *Delos* was the birth-place of Apollo and Diana, *Naxos* was celebrated for the worship of Bacchus, and *Paros* was famous for its fine white marble.

The principal islands near the western coast of Greece, beginning in the north, are *Corcyra*, now Corfu, memorable for having given occasion to the Peloponnesian wars; *Leucadia*, at the S. W. extremity of which was the celebrated rocky promontory, where disappointed lovers threw themselves into the sea; *Ithaca*, now Theaki, famous as the residence of Ulysses; *Cephalenia*, now Cefalonia; *Zacynthus*, now Zante; and *Cythera*, now Cerigo, sacred to Venus.

#### REMAINDER OF EUROPE.

North of Germany was *Chersonesus Cimbrica*, now Denmark, and still farther north, on the opposite side of the Baltic, was *Scandinavia*, comprising Sweden and Norway, a country very little known to the ancients, who appear to have considered it as consisting of a number of islands.

On the east of Germany was *Sarmatia*, now Russia. It was inhabited by many barbarous and almost unknown tribes. On the shores of the Baltic were the *Venedi*; and on the shores of the Palus Mæotis were the *Jazyges*. Among the other tribes were the *Roxolani*, *Budini*, *Agathyrsi*, *Geloni*, and *Bastarni*. Among the rivers were the *Hypanis*, now the Bog; the *Borysthenes*, now the Dnieper; the *Tanais*, now the Don, and the *Rha*, now the Volga.

Immediately below the Danube, from its source to the mouth of the *Œnus*, or Inn, was *Vindelicia*. In the S. W. part of Vindelicia was *Lacus Brigantinus*, now the lake of Constance; and in the angle of two rivers, Vin-do and Licus, from which the name of the nation is derived, was *Augusta Vindelicorum*, now Augsburg.

South of Vindelicia was *Rhætia*, bounded on the west by the Helvetii or Swiss, south by Italy, and east by Noricum. It included the southeastern part of Switzerland, and parts of Bavaria and the Austrian dominions.

East of Vindelicia, and separated from it by the great river *Enus* or *Inn*, was *Noricum*. At the junction of the *Inn* and *Danube* was *Boiodurum*, now *Passau*.

East of *Noricum* was *Pannonia*, lying along the *Danube* as far as the mouth of the river *Savus* or *Save*. It included the western portion of the present kingdom of Hungary and some other parts of the Austrian dominions. *Vindobona* now *Vienna* was in this country.

South of *Pannonia*, and bounded west by the *Adriatic* and east by *Mæsia*, was *Illyricum*, the two principal divisions of which were *Liburnia* and *Dalmatia*. *Liburnia* forms now a part of *Croatia*, but *Dalmatia* retains its ancient name.

*Mæsia* was bounded west by *Pannonia* and *Illyricum*, south by *Macedonia* and *Thrace*, east by the *Euxine*, and north by the *Danube*. It occupied the position of the present provinces of *Servia* and *Bulgaria* in *Turkey*.

On the northern bank of the *Danube* was the vast province of *Dacia*, comprehending *Wallachia*, *Moldavia*, *Transylvania* and a part of *Hungary*. The *Jazyges*, a *Sarmatian* tribe, separated it from *Pannonia*. The *Gætæ* were associated with the *Daci* in language and territory.

## ASIA MINOR.

*Extent.* Asia Minor comprises all the provinces on the peninsula included between the *Euxine*, *Ægean* and *Mediterranean* seas.

*Divisions.* The provinces on the coast of the *Euxine* were *Pontus*, *Paphlagonia* and *Bithynia*. Along the shore of the *Ægean* sea were *Mysia*, *Lydia* and *Caria*. The coast of *Mysia* was called *Troas*, and the coast of *Lydia*, *Æolia* and *Ionia*. There were also some *Ionian* cities on the coast of *Caria*; and the southwest coast of *Caria* was called *Doris*. East of *Caria* was *Lycia*, and east of *Lycia* was *Pamphylia*, with *Pisidia* to the north and to the northeast *Isauria* and *Lycaonia*. East

of Pamphylia was *Cilicia*, which was divided into two parts, *Cilicia Trachea* or the rugged Cilicia, and *Cilicia Campestris* or the level Cilicia. In the interior of the peninsula were the large provinces of *Phrygia*, *Galatia* and *Cappadocia*. The eastern part of Cappadocia was called *Armenia Minor*.

*Mountains.* The principal chain of mountains is the *Mount Taurus* range, which commences at the Sacrum promontorium on the coast of Lycia, and runs in an easterly direction but its branches extend to almost every part of the peninsula. The principal single mountains are *Olympus* in Bithynia, *Ida* in Mysia, and *Sypylus* and *Tmolus* in Lydia.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers which flow into the Euxine are the *Halys*, the *Lycus* and *Sangerius*. The *Granicus*, where Alexander first defeated the Persians, discharges itself into the Propontis. The *Pactolus*, whose sands were mingled with gold, and the *Mæander*, celebrated for its winding course, fall into the Egean sea.

*Cities.* Among the principal cities in Pontus were *Amasia*, the birth-place of Strabo, the geographer, and *Trapezus*, now Trebisonde; in Paphlagonia, *Sinope*, the birth-place of Diogenes; in Bithynia, *Nicaea*, famous for the general council which was held here, A. D. 325, and which formed the Nicene creed; and *Prusa*, at the foot of mount Olympus. *Troy*, the capital of Troas, and famous for the ten years' siege which it sustained against the Greeks, B. C. 1184, was near mount Ida, on a small river which discharged itself into the sea near the entrance of the Hellespont, 4 miles below the city. In the S. W. part of Mysia was *Pergamus*, the birth-place of Galen, and the seat of one of the seven churches of Asia mentioned in the Revelation.

The chief cities of Lydia were *Smyrna*, at the eastern extremity of a gulf called Smyrnæus Sinus, and below it *Teos*, the birth-place of Anacreon; *Ephesus*, famous for the temple of the goddess Diana, regarded as one of the seven wonders of the world; *Sardis*, the residence of Croesus, king of Lydia, famous for his riches, *Thyatira* and *Philadelphia*. In Caria were *Miletus*, once a great and flourishing state, and *Halicarnassus*, the birth-

place of Herodotus, Dionysius, Heraclitus and many other great men. In Lycia were *Xanthus* and *Patara*; in Pamphylia, *Perga* and *Aspendus*; in Pisidia, *Selga*; in Isauria, *Lystra* and *Derbe*, mentioned Acts xiv. and in Lycaonia, *Iconium*.

In Cilicia was *Tarsus*, the birth-place of St. Paul, and the rival of Athens and Alexandria in learning and refinement, and in the southeast, *Issus*, the scene of the victory of Alexander over Darius. In Galatia was *Gordium*, where Alexander cut to pieces the Gordian knot. In the western part of Phrygia were *Laodicea*, the seat of one of the seven churches of Asia, and the city of *Colosse*, to the church in which St. Paul wrote his epistle to the Colossians.

*Islands.* *Cyprus*, a large island off the coast of Cilicia, was sacred to Venus. Its principal towns were *Paphos* and *Salamis*. *Rhodes*, near the coast of Caria, was famous for its maritime power, and for its brazen colossus, 100 feet high. Northwest of Rhodes is *Patmos*, to which St. John was banished, and where he wrote the Revelation. Above Patmos are *Samos*, where Juno was worshipped with peculiar honors, *Chios*, celebrated for its wines, and *Lesbos*, the birth-place of Sappho. Off the coast of Troas is the little island of *Tenedos*, where the Grecian fleet retired to await the result of their stratagem for the capture of Troy.

## SYRIA.

*Extent.* Syria, including the coasts of Phœnicia and Palestine, extended from the Mediterranean on the west to the Euphrates on the east, and from Asia Minor and Armenia on the north to Arabia on the south and southeast.

*Cities.* Near the confines of Asia Minor was *Alexandria*, now Alexandretta or Scanderoon, and below it, on the river Orontes, was the famous city of *Antioch*. *Heliopolis*, now Balbec, celebrated for a magnificent temple of the sun, the ruins of which still remain, was in a valley between two parallel ridges of mountains called Libanus and Anti-Libanus. South of Heliopolis



was *Damascus*, one of the most famous cities of Asia, both in sacred and profane geography. In the interior, on the Euphrates, was *Thapsacus*, at the point where there is a celebrated ford in the river. *Palmyra*, a magnificent city, said to have been founded by Solomon, was situated in the vast desert between Syria and Arabia, and its ruins are still to be seen. On the coast of Phœnicia were *Tyre* and *Sidon*, renowned both in sacred and profane history.

### PALESTINE.

*Extent.* Palestine, called also the Land of Canaan, the Land of Israel, the Promised Land, and the Holy Land, extended along the eastern shore of the Mediterranean about 180 miles from north to south, between  $31^{\circ}$  and  $39^{\circ} 40'$  N. lat. and was about 80 miles broad.

*Divisions.* Palestine was divided in the time of Joshua into 12 parts or tribes; afterwards, into the two kingdoms of Judah and Israel; and lastly, under the Romans, into three provinces, viz. *Judæa*, in the south, *Samaria*, in the middle, and *Galilee*, in the north. The whole country east of the Jordan was called *Peræa*, but this name was more particularly applied to the part between the lake of Tiberias and the Dead sea. North of this part were the districts of *Galaaditis*, *Gaulonitis*, *Batanæa*, *Trachonitis* and *Ituræa*, and south of it was the land of the Moabites.

*Lakes.* The principal lake is *Lake Asphaltites*, called also the *Dead sea*, the *Sea of Sodom*, and the *Salt sea*. It is about 70 miles long, and is supposed to occupy the place where the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah once stood. The *Sea of Galilee*, called also the *Lake of Tiberias* and the *Lake of Gennesareth*, is 17 miles long.

*Rivers.* The *Jordan*, the principal river, rises in the northern part of Palestine, in mount Hermon, and running south, passes through the sea of Tiberias and discharges itself into the Dead sea after a course of 160 miles. The brook *Kedron* rises near Jerusalem and runs into the Dead sea near its northern extremity. The brook *Arnon* flows into the northeast end of the Dead sea.

**Cities.** Among the cities in Judæa were *Hierosolyma* or *Jerusalem*, built on several hills, the largest of which was Mount Sion; and *Bethlehem*, the birth-place of our blessed Savior, lying south of Jerusalem. Northwest of Jerusalem was *Emmaus*, and directly north *Bethel*. A rugged mountainous country separated Jerusalem from Jerichô, to the northeast. In the south of Judæa were *Hebron*, originally called *Kirjath-Arba*, the burial-place of Abraham and his family, *Gerar*, and *Bersabe* or *Beer-sheba*, often mentioned in the Bible as the southern limit of the country. Along the coast of Philistæa were *Gaza* and *Ascalon*, *Azotus* or *Asdod*, *Eckron* and *Gath*.

The principal city of Samaria was *Cæsarea*, situated on the coast, and anciently called *Turris Stratonis*. It was the seat of the Roman governors, and was made a magnificent city and port by Herod. At a considerable distance below, on the coast, was *Joppa*, now *Jaffa*. East of Joppa was *Lydda*, called by the Greeks *Diospolis*. In the interior was *Sichem*, the original royal city of Samaria, afterward called *Neapolis*. It was situated in a valley inclosed between Mount Ebal and Mount Gerizim. At the foot of Mount Gerizim was the temple of the Samaritans. The city of *Samaria*, afterward called *Sebaste*, was north of Sichem.

Near the southern extremity of Galilee were *Jezreel*, situated in a spacious plain, called the plain of Esdrelon, and *Scythopolis*, the chief of the ten confederate cities called Decapolis. On the coast was *Ptolemais*, anciently called *Aco*, and now *Acre*. East of Ptolemais was *Cana* of Galilee, where the water was made wine, and south of Cana was *Nazareth*. *Tiberias* stood on the west shore of the lake to which it gave name. *Caper-naum* was at the northern extremity of the lake, about midway between *Chorazin* and *Bethsaida*. Near the northern confines of Palestine was *Paneas*, afterwards called *Cæsarea Philippi*, and a little west of it was *Dan*, the northern boundary of the kingdom of Israel.

On the east side of the Jordan, in the district called Galaaditis, is *Ramoth* or *Ramoth Gilead*, on the brook Jabbok, and above it, near the sea of Tiberias, was *Gadara* or the country of the Gadarenes.

**Mountains.** Palestine was beautifully variegated with mountains, hills, vallies and plains. Among the mountains were *Mount Carmel*, near the coast, between Ptolemais and Cæsarea, and *Mount Tabor*, near Nazareth, thought by some to have been the scene of the transfiguration. On the east side of the Jordan, were *Mount Hermon*, in the northern part of Palestine, and in the southern part, nearly east of Jericho, *Mounts Abarim* and *Nebo*, from which Moses had a view of the Promised Land.

### REMAINDER OF ASIA.

**Countries.** South of Syria was *Arabia*, consisting of three parts, *Arabia Petræa* or the Stony Arabia, lying at the top of the Red Sea or Sinus Arabicus; *Arabia Felix*, or the Fruitful Arabia, situated on the eastern shore of the Red Sea, and *Arabia Deserta*, or the Desert Arabia, occupying the rest of the country between the Arabian and Persian gulfs. That part of Arabia Petræa which borders on Judæa was called *Idumea* or *Edom*. East of Arabia, near the mouth of the Euphrates, at the top of the Persian gulf, was *Chaldæa*, and above Chaldæa was *Babylonia*. Between the rivers Euphrates and Tigris was *Mesopotamia*. On the east of the Tigris was *Assyria*, now called Kurdistan. East of Assyria was *Media*, which extended to the southern shore of the Caspian sea, and south of Media was *Persia*, which was bounded by the river Tigris and Babylonia on the west, and by the Persian gulf on the south. The countries east of Persia were little known, and are seldom mentioned in history. North of Mesopotamia was *Armenia*. Above Armenia, on the east coast of Pontus Euxinus, was *Colchis*, the scene of the fable of the Golden Fleece and the Argonautic expedition; and on the Caucasian mountains, east of Colchis, were *Iberia* and *Albania*.

**Mountains.** In Arabia Petræa were *Mounts Sinai* and *Horeb*, on the peninsula between the two gulfs of the Red sea. *Nephates*, a lofty mountain in Armenia, is supposed to be Ararat, on which Noah's ark rested after the deluge.

**Cities.** The principal city of Babylonia was *Babylon*, the most ancient in the world. It was on the east bank of the Euphrates, near a place now called Hellah, about 47 miles south of Bagdad. *Ninus* or *Nineveh*, the capital of Assyria, and often mentioned in the Bible, was on the Tigris. The capital of Media was *Ecbatana*. In Persia were *Susa*, now called Suster, and *Persepolis*, which was burned by Alexander, and the ruins of which are still magnificent.

## AFRICA.

**Countries.** The first country in Africa, beginning in the west, was *Mauretania*, now Morocco. East of it was *Numidia*, now Algiers, and east of Numidia was *Africa Proper*, now Tunis, lying along that part of the coast which bends from north to south. The bay formed at the southern part of this bend was called Syrtis Minor, now the gulf of Gabes, and considerably farther to the east was Syrtis Major. Between the two Syrtis was *Tripolitana*, now Tripoli. East of the Syrtis Major was *Libya*, which contained the two countries of *Cyrenaica* and *Marnarica*, together with an extensive unknown region in the interior. East of Libya was *Ægyptus* or Egypt. Below Numidia was *Gætulia*, now Biledulgerid, and below Egypt was *Ethiopia*.

**Cities.** Among the cities in Mauretania was *Tingis* now Tangier. The capital of Numidia was *Cirta*, a strong city, now Constantina. The capital of Africa propria was the renowned city of *Carthage*, famous for the wars which it maintained with the Romans, called the Punic wars, in the third of which it was totally destroyed. *Utica*, the capital of the province after the destruction of Carthage, was memorable for the death of Cato. *Thapsus* is memorable for Cæsar's victory over Metellus Scipio, and *Zama* for the victory obtained by Scipio Africanus the elder over Hannibal. *Tripolitana* receives its name from three cities on the coast, *Sabratā*, *Œa*, now Tripoli, and *Leptis Magna*. In Libya, near the coast, were *Berenice*, *Barce*, now Barca, *Ptolemais*, *Cyrene*, and *Darnis*, now Derne. In the in-

terior of Libya, on a little fertile spot in the midst of a sandy desert, was the celebrated temple of Jupiter Ammon.

### EGYPT.

*Divisions.* Egypt is the long narrow country on the banks of the Nile in the lower part of its course. It was anciently divided into *Ægyptus Inferior*, or Lower Egypt, toward the sea, *Heptanomis*, in the middle, and *Ægyptus Superior*, or Upper Egypt, in the south.

*Cities.* *Alexandria*, built by Alexander the great, was at one time the greatest commercial city in the world, being the mart of all the merchandise between Europe and the East Indies, before the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope. *Pelusium*, a strong city on the east branch of the Nile, at its mouth, was one of the keys of Egypt. The renowned city of *Memphis*, the ancient metropolis of all Egypt, was a few miles S. W. of the modern Cairo. Below Memphis was *Arsinoë*, situated near lake Mæris. *Thebes*, the capital of Upper Egypt, and celebrated for its hundred gates, was a magnificent city, on both sides of the Nile. Its ruins now occupy a space 27 miles in circumference.

*Ancient works.* Near the site of Memphis are those stupendous works, the Pyramids, the largest of which is about 500 feet high, and covers eleven acres of ground. *Lake Mæris*, more than 200 miles in circumference, is said to have been dug by a king of the same name, as a reservoir for the superabundant water of the Nile during its inundation. The *labyrinth* was at the south end of lake Mæris, and consisted of 3000 chambers, communicating with each other by innumerable winding passages. Fifteen hundred of the chambers were below ground.

Near Thebes was the celebrated statue of *Memnon*, which was fabulously said to utter a sound when struck by the first rays of the sun. It was carried to London in 1818. The tower of *Pharos*, on an island near Alexandria, was built of white marble, and could be seen at the distance of 100 miles.

FINIS.

## QUESTIONS

### ON THE ANCIENT MAPS.

#### MAP OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

1 What large sea was situated directly north of Asia Minor? 2 What sea between Asia Minor and Greece? 3 What sea between the Euxine and the Aegean? 4 What sea N. of the Euxine? 5 What sea between Italy and Illyricum? 6 What sea between Sardinia and Italy? 7 What sea along the northern coast of Spain and western coast of France? 8 What was the ancient name of the Baltic?

9 What strait connected Palus Mæotis with the Euxine? 10 What strait between the Euxine and Propontis? 11 What strait between the Propontis and Aegean sea? 12 What strait connected the Mediterranean and Atlantic? 13 What strait between Britain and Gaul?

14 What islands off the eastern coast of Spain? 15 What islands near the S. W. extremity of Britain?

16 What country between the Euxine and Mediterranean seas? 17 What country between the Aegean and Ionian seas? 18 Mention the countries on the northern shore of the Mediterranean beginning in the west. 19 Mention the countries on the African shore of the Mediterranean, beginning in the east. 20 What country between the Euphrates and Tigris? 21 What countries between the Euxine and Caspian? 22 What country N. of Mesopotamia? 23 What countries directly S. of Germany? 24 What large country E. of Germany?

25 What river formed the southern boundary of Germany? 26 What river the eastern boundary? 27 What river the western boundary? 28 Mention the three largest rivers between the Rhine and Vistula with their corresponding modern names. 29

